

Birds of Upper Canada 1840

by

Charles Fothergill

Unpublished Manuscripts

at the

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library

University of Toronto



Transcribed and Editorial Comments

by

Jeff Harrison

with the assistance of Michel Gosselin

Canadian Museum of Nature

Table of Contents	Page
Introduction	2
List of Illustrations	6
Birds of Upper Canada	
Geese, Swans and Ducks	7
Quail, Pheasants, Grouse and Turkeys	29
Grebes	36
Pigeons and Doves	42
Cuckoos	45
Goatsuckers	47
Swifts	51
Hummingbirds	54
Rails, Gallinules and Coots	57
Plovers	61
Sandpipers, Snipe and Woodcocks	65
Gulls and Terns	80
Loons	83
Cormorants	86
Bitterns, herons and Ibises	87
Hawks, Kites and Eagles	96
Typical Owls	111
Kingfishers	125
Woodpeckers	129
Falcons	140
Tyrant Flycatchers	146
Shrikes and Vireos	151
Jays and Crows	155
Larks	161
Swallows	162
Chickadees, Nuthatches and Creepers	166
Wrens	170
Kinglets	173
Thrushes and Mimic Thrushes	175
Waxwings	183
Pipits	188
Finches	189
Longspurs and Buntings	198
New World Sparrows	200
New World Blackbirds	208
New World Warblers	219
Cardinals and Allies	234
Bibliography	240
Taxonomic Index	242

Introduction

Birds of Upper Canada has been transcribed and assembled from the known unpublished hand-written manuscripts of Charles Fothergill (1782-1840). Fothergill was born in Yorkshire, England. He emigrated to Canada in 1816. After a brief stay in Lower Canada (Quebec) he moved to Upper Canada (Ontario) in 1817 where he lived until his death in 1840.

Fothergill was a well-educated man with a strong interest in natural history. His great uncle was the well-known English medical doctor and botanical collector, John Fothergill (1712-80). John Fothergill had many contacts with American naturalists and maintained a major botanical garden at Upton Park, London. Charles had a passionate interest in birds from an early age. Unlike his American contemporaries, Alexander Wilson and John James Audubon, Fothergill had an excellent knowledge of European birds. He brought to Canada his personal copy of Thomas Bewick's Two Volume *British Birds* with spines removed and blank pages added. There he wrote his own comments on each British species as well as those of other ornithologists. In a few cases Fothergill wrote comments about Canadian birds, also found in England, in his copy of Bewick.

Despite wealth and privilege, and holding important positions in his adopted country, Fothergill achieved mixed success in Upper Canada. Like many birders today his passion for birds was to dominate his life. Much has been written by others about Fothergill the businessman and political figure. This includes a PhD thesis by Paul Romney which barely mentions his interest in birds and natural history. Here I leave his writings on Canadian birds to speak to his impressive talent as a taxonomist and an ornithologist.

All known Fothergill bird descriptions and comments have been transcribed and assembled from the Charles Fothergill Manuscript Collection MS#140 housed in the Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library at the University of Toronto. Fothergill planned to write an ambitious four-volume natural history of the British Empire. He prepared considerable artwork for these publications. These works have been largely lost. It is hoped that some day additional Fothergill manuscripts and his artwork it will be rediscovered. I am heartened by the recent discovery of the unpublished final two volumes of Louis Pierre Vieillot's hugely important North American ornithological work *Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux de l'Amerique septentrionale*. What little Fothergill natural history artwork that has been located can be found in the Fisher Library. Bird artwork found in this paper includes watercolours of Canadian birds found in his manuscripts, some European birds found in Canada that Fothergill likely painted in England, as well as a few hand-coloured woodblock images of North American birds found in his personal copy of Bewick.

The discovery of the unpublished Fothergill papers is largely due to the outstanding detective work of the late James Baillie, formerly Assistant Curator of Birds at the Royal Ontario Museum. Baillie understood the importance of Fothergill's legacy. Baillie's account of finding the Fothergill manuscripts can be found in the *Canadian Historical Review* 25:376-96. Baillie also wrote a manuscript on the life of Charles Fothergill. This work was never published. It can be found in the Baillie Manuscript Collection at the Fisher Library.

I am greatly indebted to my wife, Victoria Dickenson, who obtained a copy of Fothergill's McGillivray Manuscript while researching for her PhD in Canadian history at Carleton University in the early 1990s. On reading the McGillivray Manuscript in 1995, I, like Baillie, immediately realized its importance. Since that day I set out to transcribe the McGillivray Manuscript, and eventually all Fothergill's extensive bird and mammal writings.

Indeed, by 1998, with the McGillivray Manuscript transcribed, I took it to one of Canada's best known ornithologists, Earl Godfrey, former Curator of Ornithology at the Canadian Museum of Nature. Expecting encouragement my expectations were quickly dashed by his lack of interest. Earl Godfrey, author of *Birds of Canada*, expressed the view that all Fothergill's birds were well-known and now described better and in more detail. He saw little value in the historical context of Fothergill's writings. Clearly Dr Godfrey was a scientist with little interest in Canadian history. Initially discouraged, I dropped my research for over a year. Eventually, thinking of Jim Baillie's singular commitment to Fothergill, and Fothergill's importance to early Canadian ornithology, I knew I had to complete what I had started.

With the bird transcriptions mostly completed it became evident to me in those early days that I had no idea of assessing how important Fothergill's work was, or could have been, to early Canadian ornithology. Over the last two decades I have attempted to find out. Along the way I came to understand that the field of early Canadian ornithology has been largely untouched by scholars. It is a field with great potential for future scientific and historical ornithological research.

I must confess, that as a Canadian birder, collector of historical bird artwork, and having read many books published about Wilson, Lewis and Clark and Audubon, I find the lack of published material on early Canadian ornithology an embarrassment. I am hoping that this work, and other papers that I have written and intend to write on Fothergill, and the other early pioneers of Canadian ornithology, will stimulate some genuine interest and research into our ornithological history.

The unpublished Fothergill manuscripts referenced in the text, on which *Birds of Upper Canada* is based, are as follows:

M = McGillivray Manuscript

C = Clendenan Manuscript

B1: = Fothergill's margin comments in his copy of Thomas Bewick's *British Birds*, Volume 1

B2: = Fothergill's margin comments in his copy of Thomas Bewick's *British Birds*, Volume 2

SK: = Sketches Manuscript

NHN = Natural History Notes Manuscript

For more details on these manuscripts and other reference material used in this paper please see the Bibliography.

Fothergill had a habit of writing long passages with minimal punctuation. For clarity I have taken the liberty of inserting paragraphs but otherwise the transcriptions are verbatim.

I have placed Fothergill's writings in the order of the AOU *Checklist of North American Birds* (7th Edition 1998) with 59th (2018) Supplement. Since 1995 there have been seemingly endless changes to the arrangement of families, and species within families. This has caused me considerable consternation and extra work over the last 20 years in arranging and re-arranging species in current AOU Checklist order. I can only hope that the past will not repeat itself!

Writings on each species have been assembled together with manuscript references and page numbers. I have made no attempt to edit this material. Unfortunately some of Fothergill's writings are not entirely legible, or using my print-outs at the time, too faint to read and transcribe. In such cases I have inserted what appears to be the words used or more often question marks. In places readers will see obvious errors. Where passages were too faint to read I have also inserted question marks to connect the text. For this I make no apology. As readers will soon learn the volume of Fothergill's writings is immense, and what I have transcribed has taken more time than I care to remember!

A Table of Contents and a Taxonomic Index will provide easy access to the species accounts.

I have identified species and added scientific names and first describers. Numerous Fothergill descriptions were firsts for Canada, many more for Ontario, and in the singular case of the Philadelphia Vireo (*Vireo philadelphicus*) precedes the AOU attribution to John Cassin. While I understand that unpublished descriptions without type specimens do not merit consideration for first descriptions, I believe it is important for the historical record to find a way to honour Fothergill's place and importance in early Canadian, indeed early North American ornithological history. I humbly offer that a worthy recognition would be to change "philadelphicus" to "fothergillii".

At the end of each species account I have included Canadian historical information on early descriptions of the species. Since research in early Canadian ornithology is virtually non-existent, I understand that the accuracy of this information is open to question. To provide a context for this I have examined all known ornithological material

published and unpublished from Newfoundland to British Columbia and north to the arctic from Jacques Cartier (1534) to Confederation (1867).

Canada has a particularly rich ornithological history. Over the next few years I intend to edit the many papers I have already written and add them to the website on Fothergill, the early French naturalists, including Louis Pierre Vieillot, who visited Nova Scotia numerous times, as well as Joseph Banks, Thomas McCulloch, Audubon, Sir John Richardson, Archibald Hall, Thomas Wright Blakiston and many others.

Despite Fothergill's detailed descriptions, there were many difficult identifications in his bird manuscripts. By 2005, I had completed and assembled them in AOU Checklist order. For assistance I sought and received very helpful advice from Michel Gosselin of the Canadian Museum of Nature. These instances are noted. In my research I discovered that all of the original Fothergill bird descriptions were reviewed in the 1930s and 1940s by James Baillie of the Royal Ontario Museum (ROM). The Baillie Fothergill identifications and references appear in a 2,000 page manuscript, entitled "Ontario Ornithology" which Baillie and Snyder prepared for L.L. Snyder's *Ontario Birds* published in 1951. Baillie's identifications of Fothergill descriptions led to the addition of a few new species which I had misidentified. These instances are noted.

When the manuscript was finally assembled, and my research on early Canadian ornithology to Confederation mostly complete, I once more asked Michel Gosselin to review all the Fothergill descriptions to ensure overall accuracy. He has made many useful comments, including some questions about Baillie identifications, all of which I have noted in the text. I am profoundly grateful for his assistance.

While every effort has been made to provide accurate identifications, the sheer volume and detailed descriptions involved has probably still resulted in a few mis-identifications. I am entirely responsible for any factual errors.

Finally I must mention Fothergill's mammal writings which I have assembled in two separate documents entitled *Quadrupeds of North America* 1830 and *Mammals of Canada* 1840. One will see in *Quadrupeds* a strong organizational and scientific rigour missing in Fothergill's journal writings on birds.. In *Mammals* one cannot help reaffirm Fothergill's strong interest in taxonomy as well as extensive interesting notes of species behavior in many of his observations. This is particularly interesting because, while there is occasionally important ecological information in Fothergill's bird writings, for the most part species behavior is largely absent.

No doubt the sheer volume of new bird species that Fothergill encountered, many which he thought at the time new to science, and his busy multi-faceted life, greatly limited his ability to spend the hours that Wilson and Audubon were able to devote to field study. It is evident to me that had Fothergill prepared a manuscript such as *Birds of Upper Canada* for publication one would have seen a similar approach and content evident in *Quadrupeds*. In the circumstances I feel that, if I did not add in the proper scientific information in *Birds*, it would discredit his legacy.

In closing there is no doubt in my mind that Fothergill's contribution to 19th century is unique in Canadian ornithology because of its variety and depth of detail. I also think that *Birds of upper Canada* is a unique piece of early 19th century Canadiana. Ornithologically it is second in importance only to Sir John Richardson's Canadian masterwork, his volume on Birds in *Fauna Boreali Americana*.

Jeff Harrison
Montreal
2020

List of Illustrations

	Page
Red-breasted Nuthatch	Title Page
Wood Duck	8
Green-winged Teal	14
Ruffed Grouse	31
Grebe Species	36
Dunlin	67
Common Tern	82
Common Loon	83
Glossy Ibis	94
Osprey	96
Snowy Owl	113
Black-capped Chickadee	166
Golden-crowned Kinglet	173
Bohemian Waxwing	183
Purple Finch	189
Red Crossbill	192
Snow Bunting	198
Dark-eyed Junco	206
Rose-breasted Grosbeak	236/7

On page 527 of the Clendenan Volume is a list of large plates Fothergill intended to use in his *Memoirs of Natural History of the British Empire, Volume 1*. To date this artwork has not been found. For the record the following paintings of Canadian birds are listed:

- #7. Pied-billed and Yellow horned Grebe, nest and eggs, scene at Rice Lake
- #9. Siberian-eared Owl [Screech Owl]
- #11. Great Canadian Kingfisher and entrance into the Devil's Hole
- #12. Blue Jay, nest and eggs
- #13. Red-breasted Fieldfare [American Robin], nest and eggs
- #14. Brasilian Tanager [Scarlet Tanager] and Provider [Red-eyed Vireo]]
- #15. Canadian Kestrel, male and female
- #16. A group of pivoines [Warblers)]
- #20. Rough-legged Falcon [Rough-legged Hawk] and Ferruginous Falcon [Gyr Falcon]
- #22. Ludovician Grosbeak [Rose-breasted Grosbeak], male and female

[Geese, Swans and Ducks]

Brent Goose [M58]

[Brant (*Branta bernicula*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

Captain Anderson shot a bird on the Rice Lake this fall (1817) that very clearly resembled this species in colour and marks, but was smaller particularly the head and bill. It was solitary, was in poor condition and seemed as if it had got out of its latitude.

[Notebook Entry] The Brent Goose is common spring and fall. April 12, 1821 [M370]

[The Eurasian Brent Goose is con specific with the American Brant. The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Andrew Graham from Hudson Bay in 1768. Fothergill assumed that the North American bird was identical to the European bird. In such cases Fothergill seems to forgo detailed descriptions of these birds as they are consistently missing from his surviving manuscripts.]

Canada Goose [M371]

[Canada Goose (*Branta canadensis*), Linnaeus, 1758, Quebec]

Thousands of wild ducks, geese and gulls. Ducks and geese have been flying to the northward indeed for the last 10 days, a certain sign of spring. [(Notebook Entry:] April 7, 1821)

[C349] I have mentioned in another place the facility which the Pied-billed Grebe has of sinking itself in the water, apparently without effort to any desired degree of immersion. I have since found that one or two species of wild ducks & geese have the same, tho' not in an equal degree but I have not yet ascertained exactly what are the species. One of Smith's traders wounded a wild goose near [?] on the Back Lake. It made towards a flock of ducks at a distance swimming on the same sheet of water. The man pursuing in his canoe to his surprise when it reached the flock of ducks it disappeared or seemed to disappear. On his approach he saw nothing but ducks as he thought but on their taking flight he perceived his goose left behind having sank itself in the water as as to appear no larger than a duck.

Canada Goose [B2:283]

It is almost incredible, but it is ever so that so late in 1831 and such a man as Rennie, the editor of the last edition of Montague should assert that the Canada Goose is merely another name for the Barnacle!!!

It is a superb sight to behold a flock of these monstrous birds rise from a marsh or swamp in Canada. The first time I saw it I was hunting aquatic birds and had a double-barreled gun on my arm and the birds rose heavily and majestically within half a gun shot but I was so amazed I could only stare after them with eyes and mouth wide open until they were too far off to fire with any chance of success. The specimen in my museum which is Canadian, measures 3 feet 3 inches in length.

The Canada or Cravat Goose [SK14]

My Dearest Uncle William

When I received the last edition of Montagu by Rennie far in the wilds of America after an absence of nearly 20 years from my native country, I devoured the new matter or at least the greater part of it, with an avidity that none but the expatriated can feel and particularly those like me who are desirous of knowing what new discoveries had been made in the interval. Whenever the last authentic communications from Europe. I was glad to find the indefatigable and enthusiastic Montagu had met with such a commentator & scholar as a prophet of Natural History in a London ? who must be supposed to be in a great degree master of his subject and from many of the original parts of his work it appears that Rennie is a traveler and a practical naturalist indeed some parts of his original matters in this new edition of M (and one was certainly wanting) are highly deserving our praise. But among the

numerous objectionable parts and the many errors considering the recent period of this publication and which I shall have occasion to notice in the proper places, I found under the letter C. the following line:

“Canada Goose – An erroneous name for the Bernache” The first thing I did on reading this line was to whip out my pencil & write in the margin Oh! Oh!! Oh!!!

[Linnaeus’s Canada Goose was originally collected in Quebec by an unknown collector. It seems likely that “bernache” must have been a contemporary name associated with this widely dispersed North American and Eurasian species. This species was already well known and widespread in Europe during the 18th century. No complete description of the Canada Goose has been found in any of the Fothergill manuscripts.]

Wild Swan

[Tundra Swan (*Cygnus columbianus*), Ord, 1815, Oregon]

[Notebook Entry] Wild Swan not very common. April 12, 1821 [M370]

[The Tundra Swan was first collected in Canada by James Isham in Hudson Bay and illustrated and described by George Edwards in 1750. Into the 19th century this bird was confounded with similar-looking European swans. Fothergill probably made the same error. To date no description of the Tundra Swan has been found in the Fothergill manuscripts. It is extremely unlikely that Fothergill saw Trumpeter Swans. These birds, which probably nested throughout the lower Great Lakes were extirpated soon after aboriginals obtained guns. This was long before European settlement in Upper Canada. (Harry Lumsden pers. com.)]

Wood Duck [M39]

Wood Duck (*Aix sponsa*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina



This very beautiful species is extremely common in the Canadas during the spring and summer months frequenting the most retired waters among the forests. It is particularly frequent about the Rice Lake.

It generally breeds upon the high stumps of old trees and sometimes in a hole very high from the ground flying in and out with as much care as a Woodpecker or any other bird nidificating in such situations. It alights upon, and rests, with the utmost care on the boughs of trees. Halbert told me he once saw a cedar on the south side of Rice Lake entirely covered with a flock of birds of this kind. The following is a description of one shot on the Rice Lake 24th April, 1817.

Length from the nail of the bill, following the curvature of the head and neck to the end of the tail, 21 inches. Total breadth, fully stretched, 2 feet 5 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth 1 1/2 inches. high at the base and the nail, which is black, much hooked. This feature is remarkably and very beautifully and richly coloured. The base is crimson surrounded by an orange line. The centre between the nostrils bluish black, the sides are white and meeting together form a bar of white across the bill near the end which is black.

The under mandible is black, both mandibles are much and deeply serrated. The bill was therefore 4 colours, orange, crimson, black and white, beautifully disposed. [M40] Eyelids fine crimson, irides bright flaming red. Above the eye a long line of white drawn from the upper part of the base of the bill, on each side, runs backward and mingles in the long crest which adorns the head. Another white line also passes under the crest. Sides of the head bright golden green shaded with black according to the light in which the part is viewed.

The crown and upper part of the head and crest the same. The crest is very long and extends down the nape of the neck. The lower part of it is black. Some of the feathers of the crest are nearly 3 inches long. Part of the cheeks on the auriculars are glossed with purple. The chin, throat, and fore part of the neck are pure white. This white extends in the form of a half crescent on each side towards the hind part of the neck dividing the velvety black, slightly glossed with dark green, which covers that part of the neck. Below this white a narrow band of black entirely surrounds the neck, which at this part is very thin, adding much to the elegance of the species.

Lower part of the neck and upper part of the breast a rich, reddish-chestnut-coloured, glossy brown, beautifully marked in the front with lancet-shaped spots of white, growing smaller and smaller towards the sides and upwards until they entirely disappear. Lower breast & belly white. From the breast across each shoulder, towards the back, a broad line of pure white something in the form of a crescent. Immediately beneath this is a similar line, but broader, of deep velvet black. This mark may be seen [M41] at a considerable distance.

The sides are of a light olivaceous, or greenish-yellow, drab colour most delicately and exquisitely speckled or rather powdered with the minutest spots of black backwards towards the rump. These specks increase in size and gradually unite until they form transverse waving bars on a yellowish white ground. At their extremity are broad, regular, and beautiful transverse bars of deep black and pure white. The small speckled feathers make admirable artificial flies for angling. The back is bright glossy deep green, shaded with black, the scapulars towards the wing are deep velvet black, towards their back, golden, green, purple and blue variously glossed and intermixed.

Primaries are dusky brown with silver grey on most of their outer margins towards the extremity, with the tips of the last six deeply glossed and marked with purple, blue, & black. The secondaries shine still more beautifully and richly with purple, crimson, blue, and green with their tips elegantly bordered with white. In short nothing can surpass, whatever may equal, the richness and beauty and variety of colouring which appears in this bird and which is by no means easy to describe. An accurate drawing will give a much better idea of it than any description. Upper tail coverts are dark green shaded with black, at the sides of the rump is a large spot or mark of a maroon, or deep crimson, inclining to mulberry colour, on each side.

[M42] The tail is long, being 5 inches, greatly cuneiform, and of the same colour with back, tho' a few shades deeper. Vent brown, under tail coverts same colour with the upper under wing coverts white, regularly spotted and barred with dusky brown. Legs & feet dull orange.

The Indian name for this bird is Say -a - mong.

Lays 10 white eggs in holes of trees sometimes very high up.

The female is of a much plainer plumage. She has no orange and yellow on her bill although the orbits are orange. Under her eye is a broad stroke of white. Her forehead is browner, crown without a crest and glossy with bottle green. Cheeks and round the hind head ash-coloured brown. Chin, throat and upper part of the neck in front and passing nearly round behind, white. Lower neck and breast, brown with a stroke of dirty yellowish white passing down the centre of each feather.

Belly, sides, and vent white, thickly covered with large spots of ash-coloured brown. Under wing coverts marked almost like a snipe. Legs and feet dirty yellow, webs nearly black. The back, scapulars and wing coverts something like the male but leg no nearly so brilliant. The tips of the secondaries are white forming a white bar at the extremities.

Charles Dennison's young wood duck climbing out of a barrel by their claws.

[Notebook Entry] Wood Ducks pairing. April 9, 1821 [M371]

The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Fothergill in 1817. Sir John Richardson collected a specimen at Cumberland House in 1827 published in *Fauna Boreali Americana* 1831.

Blue-winged Teal [M107]

[Blue-winged Teal (*Anas discors*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

This is an exceedingly elegant and beautiful species of duck. The following is a description of a male that was shot at my place on the Rice Lake, April 17, 1821. Total length barely 15 inches. Breadth nearly 23 1/2 inches to 2 feet. Bill to the corners 1 3/4 inches, rather broad for the size of the bird, black or of a very dark blackish horn colour. Tongue large and very fleshy, bill much and deeply serrated at the sides. Irides bright hazel.

Chin, round the base of the bill and forehead, extending over the crown as far as the hind head black, becoming lighter almost into a brown as it retires backwards. Between the eyes and the bill is a remarkable crescent of white, one horn of which points backwards over the eye, the other underneath this crescent is edged with black.

Sides of the head and round the upper part of the neck a shining lead-colour very minutely speckled with brown, and on the back of the neck splendidly glossed with crimson. Lower neck and breast pale ferruginous brown thickly covered with small round spots of deep brown or dusky black.

The belly paler but very glossy and barred rather than spotted with the same. Vent and under tail coverts black. Back a glossy greenish-brown, each feather, (except those in the centre of the back which have pale blue edges) margined delicately with dirty yellowish white.

Scapulars are very long and sharp-pointed, one of them is nearly wholly of an exquisite ultra-marine blue, another is partly of the same, the outer web being of that colour, the inner web, a dark bottle-green and down this shaft brimstone colour. All the [M108] smaller wing coverts, entirely of a beautiful ultra-marine blue, glossy and shining, very much of the same nature as some of the feathers of a Kingfisher. The scapulars are exceedingly long and sharp-pointed and hang in a very elegant manner over the quill feathers when the wing is closed.

The primaries are dusky brown. The beauty spot is formed like that in the common Teal and is equally brilliant, a golden glossy bottle-green. A broad bar of pure white formed by the ends of the greater coverts of the secondaries is conspicuous both when the wing is extended and closed.

The tertials are very long, sharp-pointed, and are either black or a fine glossy bottle-green dashed with golden hues, according to the light in which it is viewed. Tail dusky shining brown, delicately margined with dirty white and with its upper covers slightly glossed with bottle-green. Legs and feet orange, webs dusky, nails light brown.

The bird is very full of feathers closely set, and the belly in particular is like a little cushion of velvet. The breast, and sides of the breast to the shoulders, is so beautifully and regularly spotted that it much resembles some of the Leopard Cowry shells I have seen, but darker and even more richly coloured.

The Indians call this bird JawscoGUN.

The neck is rather long and very small. Bill much broader than that of the teal, more like a shoveller. Flesh whiter and more delicate and luscious than that of the teal. Fatter too in the spring of the year. Feeds on rice and minute shell-fish, found (M109) a good deal of each in its gullet.

This bird breeds in the great marsh of the Don near York. The female wants the white crescent on the face, and in her, the chin and throat is white with some very minute specks of dark brown. The cheeks more thickly speckled brown and white, through the eye a broad stroke of brown, and over the eye, one of white, speckled with brown.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a description and illustration of a bird collected by Mark Catesby in South Carolina. The first Canadian record was collected by Sir Joseph Banks in Labrador in 1766. The Banks' specimen was illustrated and described by Thomas Pennant in *Arctic Zoology* 1785.]

Canadian or Blue-winged Shoveller [C341]
[Northern Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

There is so much difference in the plumage of the male & female (described on the other side) Shoveller as to induce a casual & careless naturalist to make two distinct species, and the bird is so seldom met with as to render it more necessary to be particular in the description.

The following is taken from a very fine specimen shot by Mr Charles Heward of York in the bay of York by the marsh of the Don., May 4, 1826. Length nearly 20 inches. Breadth 2 feet 6 inches. Bill to the corners fully 3 inches, a shoveller in truth being like a malt shovel, the nail much larger than in the female and much hooked.

Colour of the bill a deep bluish black, or blackish horn colour, except in the center & towards the end of the hollow in the under mandible which is of a bright orange. Both mandibles are wonderful & finely serrated as is described p.342 those on the under being double and those on the upper extending the whole length becoming finer & finer towards the nail. The nostrils are open & situated next to the base of the bill. Irides a bright orange-yellow. Feet a very bright orange red, nails or claws a light brown.

Female [C342] Length 19 inches, breadth 2 feet 4 ¼ inches. Bill to the corners nearly 3 inches long and 1 ¼ inches wide in the broadest part. Lower mandible a bright and light red, upper of a yellowish-olive inclining to red, and quite red at the sides & base. The colour of the bill fades quickly after death. Although the bill is so broad the nail is very small and much hooked. The [?] or sides are furnished with a double set of serrations those on the lower mandible pointing upwards and fitting inside of those which hang down to meet & wrap over them from the upper mandible. The line of serration is double only on the lower mandible those of the upper being single & filling in between the former very closely affording double security against the introduction of any dirt or extraneous matter with the food. All these serrations become finer & finer as they approach the nail where they terminate together in a point. The tongue is long, fleshy, serrated at the far [?] Sides nearly square at the point and strongly inclined & a very nice palate.

The eyes are small and rather protruding. Irides dirty yellow, the muscles of the jaw are very strong although the head is shallow and rather small in proportion to the size of the bird.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described from Hudson Bay by Thomas Hutchins in 1772.]

Grey-headed Pintail or Grey-headed Wigeon [C358]
[American Wigeon (*Anas americana*), Gmelin, 1789, New York]

Though without gaudy feathers this is a very elegant and beautiful species and by no means so common as many of its congenerers in Upper Canada. It has a remarkably small bill for the size of the bird which allies it to the wigeons more than to the larger ducks although in size it is equal to one half the tribe.

The following is a description of a very fine male specimen killed in the bay of York April 7, 1826. Total length 21 ½ inches. At most width 2 feet 6 ½ inches. Bill to the corners 1 5/8 inches, narrow, rather sharp towards the nail which is not large or much hooked. The upper mandible is of a very fine pale blue or bluish ash colour. The nail and some little space round it is black the under mandible is also black. Irides hazel.

Forehead and crown, extending nearly to the nape of the neck where it ends in a point, white, inclining to cream colour. Under of the eye is a whitish spot. From the eye reaching nearly to the white on the crown and the auriculars over which it passes and ends in a point on the back part of the head and neck has a broad and rich dash of mingled black, green, and gold with a few white specks especially towards the neck and near the crown, or in some lights the beautiful and characteristic mark appears of a deep velvety black but in most others a deep green burnished with yellow and gold.

Between the bill and the eye, the cheeks, auriculars, chin, throat, forepart and sides of the neck cream colour or yellowish white regularly and very beautifully marked with a countless multitude of small specks of black or blackish brown, growing into short, transverse bars of the same colour., thickly set as they approach the lower part of the neck which is of a reddish ash or pale mulberry colour. The hind part of the neck is mingled green black & white disposed in short broken transverse bars thickly set. Lower part of the neck and upper part of the breast and shoulders and sides of the breast is of a pale mulberry colour dashed with fine cinereous extending down the sides as far as the thighs. Lower breast and belly as far as the vent [C360] pure white, the feathers very thickly set and the touch, stroked backwards, delightfully soft, velvety and velvet black.

Behind and between the shoulders, back and scapulars most minutely speckled and covered with small, narrow, waving, transverse bars of cinereous brown dashed with pale mulberry slightly speckled with dull white. Upper tail coverts, bars of deep cinereous. Lesser wing coverts deep ash colour with dark shafts. Greater coverts and a few of the lesser immediately adjoining them pure white forming a very large and conspicuous badge of white on the wing. The greater coverts immediately upon the secondaries are deeply tipped with velvet black. Quills deep ash colour with shafts nearly white. The beauty spot on the secondaries is formed by the outer webs being of a richer velvet black, and the inner webs of a deep ash-colour. The four last feathers (next the tertials) only are dashed with bright green and gold, and that so near the base of the feathers as to be entirely concealed by the coverts when the wing is closed, and when extended can only be discerned by a near inspection. The last of the secondaries or first of the tertials a single feather so marked has the greater part of the outer web a beautiful pale dove colour then speckled, then white, and black at the tip. The outer webs of the tertials are rich velvet black regularly margined with pure white and the inner webs deep ash colour. In a fine particular light the black on the tertials reflects blue, green, and gold.

The tail has 14 feathers of an ash colour margined delicately on the outer webs with dull white, the two middle feathers are much darker than the rest, nearly an inch longer and very sharp-pointed. When in repose it is a perfect pin-tail and when spread the two middle feathers at a great distance are conspicuously longer than all the rest. Side of the upper tail coverts broad, deep, velvet, black. Feet small for the size of the bird, cinereous tinged with yellowish or pale olive. Wings rather short & narrow and generally make a whistling noise in flight. Amongst the most rare of the U. C. ducks.

[Gmelin's description was from a specimen described by Thomas Pennant. The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Andrew Graham in Hudson Bay in 1775.]

Mallard [M280]

Indian name Waubber – neeushiss

[Mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

The plumage of the Mallard does not vary materially in Canada from what it is in Europe, but I think the colours more vivid, and in the male, the upper tail coverts are almost uniformly of the same brilliant bottle green colour, with the beauty spot in the wing. The bill is also more of a perfect yellow. The breast of the female has more ferruginous.

Legs in the male bright red, in the female more of a dirty orange. Weight generally heavier than the European species, being frequently 3 1/4 lbs. It breeds here.

Mallard [B2:327]

Common in Canada where it breeds and grows to a large size and exquisite flavour.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Andrew Graham in Hudson Bay in 1768. No proper description has been found in the Fothergill manuscripts. Since this widespread European and North American species are so evidently the same, it seems likely that he felt it unnecessary to write a detailed description.]

Black Duck [M280]

[American Black Duck (*Anas rubripes*), Gmelin, 1789, New York]

Before the young ones can fly, they keep very much among the reeds and rushes. When they cross a river, they swim close to each other about 2 abreast forming a long line, with one in front and one in the rear, looking at a distance like an old tree swimming across a river.

The beauty spot is of the richest mazarine blue glossed with purple. The tips of the secondaries are beautifully and delicately margined with white, a bar of velvet black margins the beauty spot. The tail has 18 feathers.

Indian name: Cattarshiss

This is not a very proper name of the bird least it might be confounded with the real black duck of Europe, but it is the common name of the Province for it, and I preserve it until I determine the real name. It is one of the largest and considered the best for the table of any of the duck tribe.

Its general weight is that of the Canadian Mallard from 3 lbs to 3 1/4 lbs. Length 2 feet, breadth nearly 3 feet, Irides bright hazel. Bill large and powerful 2 1/2 inches long. General colour yellowish green sometimes, tho' not always, dark in the centre of the bill like a kind of saddle. Nail greenish or olivaceous brown. The whole plumage is of a deep shining brown very dark, occasionally glossed with greenish gold or purple and margined with dirty ferruginous.

Beauty spots as in other ducks. Belly and under parts somewhat paler and more thickly margined and streaked with ferruginous, under wing coverts white. Legs and feet bright orange red, webs brownish in the middle.

This bird breeds very early. Pearsons found a nest with no less than 18 eggs in it in the month of April, 1822. A great deal of down almost as fine as Eider-down was in the nest and the eggs of a greenish-drab colour and very hard and closely grained and somewhat larger than an? hen's.

It is not a difficult matter to rear the young birds under a hen from the egg, and they are more readily tamed than some other kinds of the wild duck and the best for the table.

[Gmelin's description was taken from a specimen collected in New York and originally described by John Latham. Remarkably I can find no record of Black Duck from Banks in Newfoundland and Labrador, from Hudson Bay or from *Boreali*. The first Canadian specimen appears to have been collected by Fothergill. The chronological sequence of writings in the McGillivray Manuscript dates this entry to 1830.]

Northern Pintail [M306]

[Northern Pintail (*Anas acuta*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

[Editor's note: While discussing the migratory habits of the Long-tailed Duck, Fothergill also notes:]
"the Pintail arrives about the same time" [the last week in March]

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Sir Joseph Banks in Newfoundland in 1766. No description has been found in the Fothergill texts. As in the case of the Mallard, and others, the Pintail was likely known to Fothergill from England where it is common winter resident. To confuse matters Fothergill uses the popular name Grey-headed Pintail when referring to the American Wigeon (*Anas americana*). In the Toronto region both the Pintail and Wigeon arrive in early April (R. Saunders, *Flashing Wings*, p. 360). McIlwraith (*Birds of Ontario* 1892) was the most important 19th century ornithologist in Ontario. He lived for many years in the Hamilton area. McIlwraith describes the Pintail as a common migrant in southern Ontario in spring and fall. He implies a similar status to the Wigeon. In the circumstances it is not possible to conclusively determine which species Fothergill may be referring to. On the other hand it seems improbable that a dedicated ornithologist and sportsman like Fothergill would have failed to notice Pintails during a 23 year residence along the north shore of Lake Ontario.]

The Common Teal of England [M110]

[Green-Winged Teal (*Anas crecca*), Gmelin, 1758, Sweden]



Is found every spring and fall in small flocks on the Rice Lake. Differing in no respect from the British species. It is called the Mississauga Indians "Ganish-cano-quasmiss".

The bill of the teal appears somewhat longer in proportion than most kinds of ducks. The female is less than the male, and the bill shorter.

I have a very pretty variety of the teal, both male and female killed on the Rice Lake April 17, 1821. The male has a vertical bar or crescent of pure white upon the shoulders, the chin is black and the scapulars have an outer edge of deep black. In other respects it closely resembles the common species.

The colour of the legs of the common teal is subject to variation sometimes lead colour, sometimes brown.

The female of the white shouldered teal has the wing much like the male only the lesser coverts are delicately margined with white or very light cinereous. General plumage like the female of the common teal.

White Shouldered Teal [C376]

Length, nearly 16 inches. Breadth 23. Bill to the corner $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Col & that of the irides same as in the common species. Forehead & crown of a dark chestnut or chocolate, growing lighter on the nape where it terminates in a point. On the chin is a large oval spot of black. Sides of the face from the bill, below the eye, cheeks, sides of the upper part of the neck, fore part of the neck and throat, a bright rich and lighter chestnut than on the crown. From the eye to the hind head is a broad patch (an inch in the broadest part) of bright golden green somewhat blackish about the eye, very brilliant and beautiful this green patch is separated from the chestnut on the face by a line of white, and, a line of white, somewhat more faintly drawn, also separates the light chestnut of the side of the face from the darker chestnut of the forehead and crown and from the base of the upper mandible. Under eye lids yellowish white. From the back part of the head, below with chestnut on the crown.

On the nape is a singular sort of short horizontal crest or tuft of feathers larger than the rest of a deep black glossed with purple and violet, another of the features not observable in the common species, middle of the neck in front is a narrow collar formed by very delicate, transverse, waving lines of black and white or pale cinereous lower part of the neck in front and the breast yellowish white or pale ferruginous regularly and profusely marked with round and half round spots of deep brown or black producing a resemblance to the beautiful leopard cowry shell. All the back part of the neck and shoulders a beautiful light cinereous, exquisitely barred and speckled transversely with very minute waving bars of black. The sides and the long coverts of the thighs the same, so beautifully and delicately penciled as to beggar description. On the shoulders at the junction of the wing with the body is the transverse bard or half crescent, with the first towards the breast, of pure white, broad [C375] and conspicuous, which chiefly distinguishes this bird from the common species. Belly and vent yellowish white all the centre under tail coverts black then at the sides white. Lesser wing coverts and primaries ash colour.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected in Labrador, and described by Sir Joseph Banks in 1766. Another specimen was collected and described by Andrew Graham from Hudson Bay in 1768. This specimen was later described by Reinhold Forster in the *Philosophical Transactions* of 1772.]

The Pochard [NHN124]

[Redhead (*Aythya americana*), Eyton, 1838, North America]

This is among the larger kinds and of the best for the table. The adult male seldom weighing less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs avoirdupois. Length $21\frac{1}{2}$ inches of which the bill to the corners is $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The tail is very short. Breadth (extreme) $30\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Irides a bright golden yellow. Bill, broad, high at the base with very large open nostrils of a leaden-blue colour with a band of black across the tips. Legs & feet of a greenish-leaden-blue or leaden-blue inclining to olivaceous green with darker webs.

The whole head which appears large and the upper half of the neck is of a bright ferruginous or bay colour, glossed with crimson and purple on the hind head and towards the neck. The neck both before and behind and extending onto the shoulders shining black. Upper breast a more dingy black with deep margins of a grey colour giving the appearance of scales. Lower breast, belly and sides dingy white. Abdomen and vent finely speckled with minute spots of cinereous. This bird is remarkable for very long and broad thigh coverts most beautifully and delicately barred and speckled with cinereous and white. These coverts effectively clothe the whole thigh down to the knee joint. Under tail coverts blackish-brown. Back and scapulars minutely speckled and barred with cinereous on a white ground in delicate transverse wavy lines in a very pleasing manner. Rump and tail coverts black. Tail short and cuneiform and consisting of 14, of light brownish cinereous colour. Wing coverts cinereous, speckled with grey & dark shafts. Primaries dove-colour, deeply tipped with brown and the outer margins of the 3 first darker than the rest. Secondaries of a lighter & more delicate dove-colour tipped with pure white. No beauty spot. The 3 first of the secondaries have their outer margins finely edged with velvety black. Tertials finely barred and speckled like the scapulars. Under wing coverts white.

Usual price in the Toronto market 1/, 1/3 to 1/6.

Pochard [C22]
Notes of Some Canadian Ducks
[Redhead]

Irides bright orange, bill bright blue, nail & whole end of the bill black, legs & feet lead. All wing coverts the same colour, appears to me larger and heavier than our English P's. Belly white. Males arrive first which in Canada seems to be the case with nearly all the summer birds of passage.

Pochard [B2:356]

Common on the lakes and rivers of U. C. Begins to arrive in the first and second week of April. No difference that I could see between the Canadian and European specimens.

[The Redhead Duck was well known to naturalists but assumed to be identical to the European species. Fothergill was one of many who failed to distinguish any difference. Fothergill's notes date from 1839-40. Richardson described a Canadian bird in *Boreali*:452 in 1831. Fothergill's notation that males arrive first "with nearly all the summer birds of passage" is the only time he comments on this interesting phenomena in his extensive writings.]

Pied-billed Duck [M282]
[Ring-necked Duck (*Aythya collaris*), Donovan, 1809, England]

Length, rather exceeding 18 inches. Breadth 2 feet, 2 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners, 2 inches. It is broad, and high at the base, much serrated, and the tongue remarkably so at the edges. The nail, which is large and broad is black brown across the bill. Near the nail is a broad bar of bluish white edged with pure white. Round the base of the bill is also an edging of pure white. The centre of the bill (near which the nostrils are placed) is altogether of a fine cinereous or light bluish horn colour.

Under the bill on the chin is a spot of pure white. Irides fine bright orange yellow. Head, neck, and upper part of the breast black, slightly glossed on the first with purple. About the middle of the neck in front is a dash of deep ferruginous. The upper breast is more of a sooty black than the other parts. The lower breast and middle of the belly is white, somewhat mottled with grey. The sides, or rather the side coverts, are white beautifully and very minutely penciled, spotted, and transversely lined with cinereous or grey. The lower belly and vent deep grey and the under tail coverts black.

Back and scapulars, deep black brown almost quite black, and in some specimens a little powdered with grey, and in all glossed with green. Rump and upper tail coverts black. Wings are narrow, much curved, pointed, of a mouse colour, and without the beauty spot so common in the duck tribe, but in lieu of this, on the secondaries, the outer

margin or webs of 12 of those feathers are of a fine light dove-colour so as to form a broad and conspicuous bar on the extended wing. The outer webs of the two adjoining tertials are deep shining bottle green.

The margins of the pinions and bastard wings are white and dove colour. The tail has 14 feathers is short and rounded and of a deep cinereous brown. Legs and feet light lead colour with black webs. [M283] It is a short, dumpy, fleshy, bird generally weighing about (space not filled in) and flies with much noise and whistling of wing and with vast rapidity.

It is a very common species on the Rice Lake and in the bay of York, in the spring and fall of the year, and appears in such numbers that frequently when a flock rises from the water in a calm morning or evening the spectator is alarmed by the strangeness and loudness of the sound which sometimes equals that of thunder.

The foregoing description was taken from a bird shot by myself at my own place November 3, 1821. The female has not so much black on the head and neck, the feathers on the breast are margined with white. The belly is covered with lead-coloured spots, the vent and under tail coverts very deep lead colour margined with dirty white. Sides near the thighs dirty or dingy ferruginous, under eyelid white. Sides of the face dirty white.

Young birds are marked like the female. I ought to mention that the under eyelid of the male is also white. It is the last of the duck tribe and, excepting the Mergansers, which generally remain as long, the last birds found in the waters on their freezing up. As a flock of them remained in the river Otonabee opposite my house long after the lake had frozen up in December, 1821, I had the opportunity of observing their manners: expert divers, hunt small fish in company, frequently sleep in the day time, lye on their sides in the water, sometimes almost on their backs. The colours in some much more distinct and clear than in others, some shewing much white and black in the water.

Female Pied Bill Duck [M286]

Somewhat less than the male being little more than 17 inches long and 2 feet wide. At first sight bearing a strong resemblance to the female Scaup. Bill and feet the same as in the male, only that there is no white line surrounding the base of the bill although there is a bar across the bill near the nail as in the male.

Face yellowish white and chin quite white. Eyelids whitish more in lower than upper. Upper parts of head deep glossy brown. Side of head, throat, and upper neck grey splotched with brown. Whole upper plumage brown, deepest on rump and on back, and shoulders margined with light dull ferruginous. Wing marked like that of the male but much lighter coloured. Belly white, thickly blotched all over with large blotches of deep ash colour which thicken on the thighs and towards the vent. Thigh coverts fine flossy brown, margined with pale rust colour. Different specimens vary as to the quantity of white on the face and belly, but it is at all times easily distinguishable by the accurate observer.

Pied Billed Duck [M310]

The bill is considerably hooked at the end, nothing can exceed the delicacy & beauty of the penciling of the feathers which mark the sides of the thighs, and which terminates in a white curved line on the rump contrasting beautifully with the glossy black of the upper tail coverts.

The white on the shoulders forms a sort of crescent with the points directed towards each other behind the base of the neck. It arrives with other species in the bay of York as early as the last week in March, but in every source or backward springs not till the first week in April. The old males can elevate a considerable bushy crest and the feathers about the head of the males are much glossed with crimson and purple.

[The Ring-necked Duck was first collected and described in Canada by Fothergill in November, 1821. Richardson described a specimen collected on the Saskatchewan River in 1827. McIlwraith describes the Ring-necked Duck as less common in southern Ontario than either the Greater Scaup (*Aythya marila*) or Lesser Scaup (*Aythya fuligula*). Certainly this is still the case today. Evidently the Ring-necked Duck was more common in Fothergill's day. It is

known to prefer beaver ponds for nesting. It is possible that the population declined sharply by McIlwraith's time as by the mid 19th century beaver populations declined sharply due to over-hunting.]

Scaup of Canada [C128]
[Greater Scaup (*Aythya marila*), Linnaeus, 1761, Lapland]

Length rather over 20 inches. Breadth 2 feet 7 inches. Bill to corners 2 ¼ inches, broad, strong, somewhat hollow in middle and of a blue colour (hence the provincial name). Nail large and black. Irides bright orange-yellow. Head rather large sooty black, glossed with deep green on the cheeks and hind head. Neck, breast, shoulders and upper part of the back deep & glossy black. Slightly tinged with grey on the breast near the belly. Belly and sides pure white. Lower belly near the vent, barred and speckled with small transverse lines (waving) of cinereous. Vent and under tail coverts dingy black. Outside of the thighs brown. A very remarkable feature of this bird and this I believe has remained unnoticed by ornithologists consists in some long feathers, lying closely upon each other, of a pure white, which proceed from the sides and laps over the closed wing & thighs when the bird is swimming to keep the water from penetrating under the wing thereby adding much to the warmth and comfort of the bird in cold weather, the sides rendering it a more compact body in the fluid. I came to notice and discover this peculiarity from being a good deal puzzled how to account for the scaup showing much more white upon its sides (although swimming very high) in the water, than could be found on the dead bird.

[C127] Back & scapulars a beautiful light cinereous grey finely barred transversely with weaving line of black, growing broader & more conspicuous towards the end of the scapulars. Lesser wing coverts glossy brown minutely speckled with grey greater coverts nearly black glossed with green & olive. Primaries dusky, nearly black at the tips and with white on the outer margin of the last 6 forming a continuation of the broad bar of white made by all the secondaries being of that colour with the exception of the tips which are deeply tipped with black. It has no beauty spot, outer margins of the tertials however are much glossed with deep green in lieu thereof. Rump & upper tail coverts black. Tail has 14 feathers of a bright cinereous brown. Legs and feet stout and of a fine lead colour.

Bewick's figure although in some respects a good one, certainly the best I have seen, is very defective as to attitude as it represents the neck much too long, on no occasion, not even when alarmed does it elevate the head to anything like which is represented by B. for the last reason in the world because it cannot. It has a heavy and ? dumpy appearance on the water with a large head & short neck. It is a great diver.

Female Scaup [C374]

About the size of male but not quite so heavy. Bill and feet the same. Face white. Irides bright hazel with an outer rim of bright orange yellow, same as in male. Head & such brown a little marked with black near the eye & the white on the face. Lower cheek and sides of the shoulders brown margined with a lighter & brighter reddish brown or pale ferruginous. Breast dusky margined with white. Belly pure white. Vent dusky mottled with grey & pale cinereous. Back deep brown with margins of speckled grey rump nearly black. Upper tail coverts margined with dirty yellow or light brown. Wing coverts cinereous brown slightly speckled with grey almost imperceptible. Base? Has white same as in the male. The thigh coverts all? Side coverts are brown margined with grey.

Both male & female scaups are subject to same little variety of plumage tho' not so much as to render the species doubtful to use observe of moderate accuracy. The lesser coverts of the wings and the pale cinereous on the back of the male are sprinkled in greater or less profusion & more or less conspicuous in different specimens. It is one of the commonest species in the spring in the Bay of York and the common diver in the marked is 7 ½ pence but sometimes in scarce seasons as high a 1/9.

Scaup Duck [M356]

Is a very common species in Canada but is only seen in the settled parts whilst pairing in the spring and on its return in the fall with its family s it does not winter in Canada. Bewick's figure (the best I know) is deficient in attitude the head too elevated and the neck much too long. On all occasions, even in alarm, whilst in the water it swims low, being a very heavy bodied duck for its size and with rather a crouched head and apparently and hurt neck???? shews more white on the sides in the water than could be expected.

Duck, White-faced [M353]

Size of the Scaup of which I suspect it is the female. Bill and feet same size and colour as the scaup, exactly the same bar of white marks the wing. Irides bright orange-yellow. Whole head (with the exception of the face which is pure white all round the bill) neck and shoulders deep, reddish-brown. Belly and sides white dashed with cinereous. General colour of the upper plumage and wings deep ash colour brown. I have since writing the above proved it to be the true female of the Scaup. Much amused through the telescope at the courtship. The old engravings [?]of 3 weeks before marriage as amplified [?] female always dives first, the male follows to help, etc.

Scaup [C22]

Notes of Some Canadian Ducks

Irides golden yellow. Bill fine light lead coloured blue, nail large, black horn colour, bill very broad, feet lead colour, webs dark. Back of head much glossed with green. White bar on wing. Males arrive first.

White-faced Duck [C22]

Notes of Some Canadian Ducks

Irides bright orange yellow. Bill rich blue lead colour, feet lead colour. The female of the scaup. See p. 353 of Canadian Researches

Duck, Scaup [M353] Very common in the bay of York.

Scaup Duck [B2:339]

Common on the lakes and rivers of U. C. where it arrives generally in the first and second week of April. Blue bill, a common name for this bird in U. C. and in the United States. When swimming, in reality, the entire wing, indeed no part of it, could not be discovered as seen in Bewick's plate for it would be concealed by the thigh coverts.

[The Greater Scaup is a widespread species inhabiting North America and Eurasia. It was first described in Pennant's *Arctic Zoology* (1785) from a specimen collected in Hudson Bay.]

Little Scaup [NHN136]

[Lesser Scaup (*Aythya affinis*), Eyton, 1838, North America]

I have before had occasion to remark on the great difference in size which exists between many of the Wood-Ducks and the Golden-Eye, so as to lead to the belief and the conviction that there are two distinct species of both kinds. If this be true in respect of those Ducks, it is still more remarkably apparent among the Scaups, for the common scaup both as to size and weight, ranks among the larger kinds of duck, whilst the Lesser Scaup, but little exceeds the dimensions and weight of the Teals and Buffleheads, besides differing in some other particulars which through apparently trifling, yet, being permanent are sufficient to establish a distinct specific character.

Total length of the Lesser Scaup, 17 ½ inches, nearly 18 inches of which the bill to the corners is exactly 2 inches. Width: 25 inches, from tip to tip of the extended wings.

The bill is of the same light blue as in the larger kind but the nail is much less in proportion. Irides of a pure bright yellow, unmixed with the usual orange tint, common in the other. The head is slightly glossed with blue and purple, rather than green observable on the same part on the other. The black does not extend so far down into the breast, nor is there quite so large a display of light cinereous transversely barred with black in the back. But the most remarkable and permanent distinction and one that may be recognized a considerable distance, when the birds are on the wing is the white on the outer margins of the last six of the primaries which forms a continuation of the white bar of the secondaries in the larger species whilst there is no white on the primaries of the lesser kind whose outer margins and tips are brown and the inner of a pale cinereous brown, consequently the bar of white on the extended wing is both shorter and narrower and very conspicuously so. Besides this amply sufficient distinction the thigh coverts in the smaller kind are much less ample and are shorter and are seldom or never of a pure white but are usually speckled with cinereous. The legs & feet are of a darker lead colour in the small kind.

The Lesser Scaup is much less common, at least in U. C., not one to 10 of the other kind and it seldom weighs more than from 16 to 18 ounces which the larger kind commonly weighs two pounds, and often reaches 2 ¼ lbs.

No duck can exceed the richness & flavour of the smaller kind on its first arrival in April when fat for the table, it greatly surpasses the other.

No Ornithologist, that I am aware of, has pointed out these distinctions, nor have I ever seen the Lesser Scaup in Europe. [NHN135] The price of the little scaup in the Toronto Market is little more than half that of the other on account of its being so much less in size, and notwithstanding the superiority in the flavour of the flesh.

[Fothergill's description of the Lesser Scaup was written in his *Natural History Notes* which were written in either 1839 or 1840, just before he died. His use of Little and Lesser Scaup is curious but there is no reason to assume he was aware of the Eyton record. The Fothergill specimen and description was the first recorded from Canada.

Long-tailed Duck [M306]

[Long-tailed Duck (*Clangula hyemalis*), Linnaeus, 1758, Hudson Bay]

Common in the Niagara River, the Bay of York & head of Lake Ontario, also in Lake Erie, Huron and Superior, every spring & fall.

It is among the first arrivals, in very large flocks generally about the last week in March, paired by the first week of April. The Pintail arrives about the same time.

Long-tailed Duck [B2:363]

I have observed this species very common in the Niagara River both above and below the falls and in the bay of York in the spring and fall of the year. It is among the earliest arrivals on the U. Canadian lakes generally about the last week in March.

This bird does not obtain its full and perfect plumage until the second molting, at least in Canada, owing to this circumstance I was at first a good deal puzzled with some immature birds of this species shot in April, 1825 in the bay of York. William Ovens, the school master at Cobourg, picked up a very fine specimen of this bird, a male, on the shore of Lake Ontario near that village in 1826 in a perfect state and apparently without wound.

Long-tailed Duck [C261]

Irides of the male orange-yellow of the female darker nearly hazel-yellow. Leg & feet pale lead colour with darker webs. The bill of the male is distinguished by a bright red mark but the female mauve?rest of the bill dark lead colour. In some specimens the band across the bill occupying all the outer half (except the nail which is large black and considerably hooked) is of a brilliant orange-red or vermilion inclining to orange and it is conspicuous at a considerable distance. This bright colour extends also in a broad line on the ridge of the bill between the nostrils

which are large and open half way towards the forehead. Length of bill to corners $1 \frac{7}{8}$ inches deeply serrated or toothed at the sides, and with a remarkable curve bending downwards in the under line of the upper mandible giving to the whole bill much of a hooked appearance, which its great elevation at the base in proportion to its length serves so much to augment. In size, notwithstanding its length of tail it ranks among the smaller kinds of its genus, the full grown adult seldom weighing more than $1 \frac{1}{2}$ lbs avoirdupois. Length from 19 inches to $24 \frac{1}{2}$ inches according to the longest feathers of the tail which vary much in length in different specimens. Breadth (extreme) 26 inches. I have sometimes found the two longest feathers extend to the length of 6 inches beyond the rest. They are not of any considerable length until the 3rd year.

The gizzard is remarkably small and of a triangular shape, coarse gravel only in it.

[Linnaeus's description of the Long-tailed Duck was taken from a description and illustration written by George Edwards in 1750. This specimen was collected by James Isham in the 1740s in Hudson Bay. This duck also occurs in Europe. It is not known where Fothergill received his information about the presence of this duck on Lake Huron and Superior. It is likely though it was from his widespread contacts with fur traders who passed through the upper lakes on their travels to western Canada. This spectacular duck would doubtless be known widely to traders, who like many of their generation, regularly shot game for food.]

Small Violet Tufted Duck [M104]

[Bufflehead (*Bucephala albeola*), Linnaeus, 1758, Newfoundland]

Often called winter duck, stays all the year. This beautiful species is a very little larger than a teal and is among the earliest spring arrivals at the Rice Lake. It is paired sometimes as early as the end of March and first week of April, depending much when the ice is out of the Lake or part of it, but always as soon as there are any open spaces of water.

Male, description of, also called Buffleheaded Duck

Total length, following the curvatures from 14 to 15 inches, breadth 23 inches. Bill to the corners $1 \frac{1}{2}$ inches of a fine lead colour except the base of the upper mandible which is black as far as the nostrils, or black horn colour. The middle of the under mandible is also of the same edged with lead colour. Irides hazel.

The feathers of the head are full and much longer than those of the neck, which gives the bird the appearance of having a large head, or having a hood or wig upon it. From the eye backwards across the cheeks and round the hind head, or back part of the head, a large patch of pure silvery white, the rest of the head is deep black, glossed in the most beautiful manner, according to the light in which it is viewed. with green, purple, crimson, golden hues and violet colours. Nothing of the kind can be more beautiful.

The forehead and crown of the head is adorned by a sort of double tuft of feathers much longer than the rest, the hindermost being the longest. These feathers exhibit the same beautiful hues. The neck is short somewhat slender, and with the breast and sides of a pure silvery white, which passes entirely round the[(M105] neck. The belly is also white but dashed with cinereous. Back and scapulars of a deep, sooty, velvety black. Rump the same, but the sides of the rump and upper tail coverts are very finely penciled with deep black on their outer margins.

Wings black with a large white broad bar, very conspicuous, extending from the pinions to the tertials. The small feathers on the pinions are prettily margined with white, black in the middle. Tail cuneiform and consisting of 16 feathers of an ash colour. Legs pale crimson, toes flesh colour, nails horn colour. In some all the legs are a bright flesh colour.

It is a very expert diver, and frequently dips. I do not think it is an uncommon bird in the Upper Province. I have seen it in great numbers in the Niagara River above the Falls, there too generally in pairs. Although it pairs in the lakes and rivers of the inhabited parts of U.C., it retires further north to lay its eggs and rear its young. It flies with great swiftness. Indian name Wauka-oosh.

I ought to mention that the crest of this bird stands all over the head as far on the nape of the neck.

I shot a hen-bird in the Lake Kamitchigomog in July, 1821.

The female has her throat dusky brown in front, upper breast the same dashed with cinereous. Belly, side and vent white, sides of the neck white (M106) the whole front face brown. From the eye backwards a very broad stroke of white. Under this the cheeks are brown, irides deep reddish yellow. Back deep blackish brown margined with lighter ferruginous brown. Wings and tail, a very light dirty-yellowish brown, rump deep brown, under parts of the very light brown. Legs and feet bluish ash colour.

Winter Duck [C22]

Notes of Some Canadian Ducks

Irides hazel. Bill pale blue. Legs & feet bright flesh colour, webs dark. Stays all the winter on the Great Lakes and therefore called winter-duck, lying first off the banks of ice is very hardy, very fat at the early period of the spring.

Female Bufflehead [M106]

shot April 1824 at York

Length 13 to 14 inches, breadth 20 to 21 inches. Bill to the corners 1 3/8 inch. Small rather sharp-pointed for a duck, but high at the base and somewhat turned upwards, dark cinereous, nail brown.

Head blackish dusky brown darkest on the top when it may be called black, under eyelid whitish. A large dash of white marks the cheeks and passes over the auriculars something in the shape of whiskers. Lower part of the neck lead colour mixed with white and very pale ferruginous.

Shoulders, sides, thighs and vents ash colour, breast and belly silvery white. Upper parts dusky, shining black. Quills the same but not quite so dark. A short bar of white is formed on the wing by 5 of the secondaries (and sometimes 2 of their coverts) having large dashes of white on their outer webs. Rump and upper tail coverts black, deep, and shining. Tail 14 feathers, cuneiform, and of a dirty cinereous colour, in some tipped with pale dirty ferruginous. Legs and feet lead colour.

Whether this is not the true female of the violet headed duck, I am uncertain, it is a small species, short and dumpy. The above is the mean of several descriptions.

[Linnaeus described this species from a specimen collected off the coast of Newfoundland and brought to England. This Newfoundland bird was initially described by George Edwards in 1747. Fothergill's "Kamitahigamog" may be Lake Kashagawigamog near Haliburton, Ontario. Evidently Fothergill visited there in July, 1821 where he shot the female Bufflehead. In the 1820s this lake in central Ontario would have been remote from settlements. It is possible that the bird was nesting there. Fothergill often dissected and regularly examined the ovaries of birds to confirm their gender. There is no record that Fothergill dissected this bird. In the 20th century the Bufflehead has only been found breeding in northwestern Ontario. In historical times the Bufflehead was more common but experienced notable declines during the 19th century (A. J. Erskine, *Buffleheads*, Canadian Wildlife Service Monograph Series No. 4, 1972). Writing in the 1820s Fothergill describes it as "not uncommon" in Upper Canada.]

Orange Spot Duck [C510]

[Common Goldeneye (*Bucephala clangula*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

For the present I have given this name to a duck not very uncommon in the Bay of Toronto in the spring & fall, coming early. The following is a description of a male bird shot before the City of Toronto April 10, 1835.

Length 18 ¼ inches. Breadth 26 inches. Bill to corners 1 ¾ inches, remarkably stout and high & thick at the base.

Of a deep, bluish-black colour with a remarkable spot or mark something in the shape of a horse-shoe and of a rich orange colour, crossing the bill near its point and on both mandibles leaving the nail like a long broad mark of a deep brown in the centre. The nostrils, which are large and open, are nearer the extremity of the bill than in most other ducks being little more than half an inch from it. Irides straw colour, the pupil appearing very small.

The whole head of a rich umber-brown dashed on the upper forehead & crown with pale ash colour. The feathers on the crown and nape are long, and it has the power of raising a sort of crest. A collar of pure white nearly surrounds the neck. Below this the neck to its junction with the breast, very fine lead colour. Breast, belly, sides, & under tail coverts pure white. Thighs ash colour inclining to brown, many of the feathers being margined and tipped with white. Under wing coverts brownish ash-colour. Back, scapulars & wing coverts of a fine ash colour, each feather being margined with a paler cinereous almost white, giving the appearance of scales. Lower part of the back and rump glossed black. The primaries and four of the first secondaries and tertials, of a shining brownish-black, the remaining secondaries are white. Two broad bars of a pure white are formed one above the other on the greater coverts of the secondaries, so that when the wing is extended three broad but short & broad bars of a pure white appears in the centre. The wing appears small in proportion, is much curved and sharp pointed and makes a whistling noise in flight, like the golden-eye. The tail is long and very cuneiform and of a dingy cinereous colour. Legs and feet bright orange red, webs dingy and nails brown. From the smallness of the testes I suggest this species to be a late breeder.

Goldeneye [B2:367]

This species is rather solitary and sometimes is found very far inland proceeding up rivers nearly to their source. Arrives in the bay of York and Burlington Bay on Lake Ontario and many other waters from the southward generally in the first week of April, sometimes earlier according to the season.

I have some doubt that this species entirely quits our Upper Canadian waters during the winter. In very severe weather, as severe as I ever experienced in U. C. at the end of December, 1836, James Peck brought me 5 drakes of this species which he had killed at one shot near the mouth of Duffin's Creek in Pickering. He says there was a large flock and that they were all males so that it appears the sexes separate during the recess of winter. It is certain the open parts of L. Ontario can furnish food at all seasons.

[The Common Goldeneye was first described from Canada by Forster in the *Philosophical Transactions* from a specimen collected in Hudson Bay and described by Andrew Graham in 1768. It is a very common and widespread duck in southern Ontario. McIlwraith mentions it as a regular migrant in spring and fall in the Hamilton area. He also mentions that they were particularly wary and he was never able to shoot any specimens himself. (p. 82). Fothergill also suggests that they were "not uncommon" in Toronto. Since he apparently did not describe one until 1835, it is possible that he may have had the same difficulties as McIlwraith some 50 years later.]

Hooded Merganser [C195]

[Hooded Merganser (*Lophodytes cucullatus*) Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

Female

Length barely 18 inches. Breadth 2 feet. Bill to the corners fully 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Irides red.

Bill rather small, narrow, not so deeply serrated as in some others of the genus. Under mandible and side of the upper red for $\frac{2}{3}$ of the length, the rest brownish horn colour. Nail large and much hooked.

Forehead and crown brown dashed with pale ash colour from the crown & hind head a considerable crest. The longest feather, which is 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, rises somewhat in a curved position forwards and rather trouped. Sides of the head light reddish brown much dashed with pale ash colour & dingy white. Chin white speckled with light brown. Fore part of the neck & upper breast deep ash approaching to a mouse colour, margined with dingy white or pale ash colour. Breast, belly and under tail coverts white. Upper plumage a deep, rich, glossy, ash coloured brown,

with pale margins. Smaller wing coverts and primaries the same. The inner margins of the latter being of a lighter colour approaching yellowish brown slightly glossed with green and purple and regularly and beautifully marked on their outer margins with a slip of pure white, for nearly one half the length of the feathers, from the tips.

The 3 first of the tertials have a beautiful longitudinal mark, like a ribbon of pure white running down on the outer side of the shaft of the feather. The greater coverts of the secondaries are also deeply tipped with pure white so that, on the extended wing, one regular but short, transverse bar of pure white appears in the centre whilst below (there) are nine longitudinal stripes of the same colour. The wings appear small in proportion to the size of the bird & make a whistling noise. The tail is long ($4\frac{3}{4}$ inches) and cuneiform & of a light ash-coloured brown & has 16 feathers.

Legs very short & with the toes light reddish or yellowish brown with the edges & webs of a darker brown. The general form of the bird is broad & flat, diverse much?? Comes early into the creeks & rivers and leaving the open lakes entirely in winter. Seems to be scarcer in the Canadas than the males. In pairs by the middle or latter end of April.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian specimen was described from a specimen collected in Hudson Bay by Andrew Graham in 1775. No record of a description of the male Hooded Merganser has been found in the Fothergill manuscripts. Given Fothergill's comments about its commonness in Upper Canada, and its obvious beauty, it seems inconceivable that he did not describe it. One can speculate from this and other evidence that there was an additional manuscript that has not been found.]

Goosander [C103]

[Common Merganser (*Mergus merganser*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

Description of a fine male specimen shot at Monadelphia, March 15, 1834.

Weight $3\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. Length 2 feet 3 inches of which the bill to the corners was barely 3 inches. Breadth 2 feet 10 inches.

Bill deep scarlet tinged with crimson. Irides light and bright hazel with a rim of deep orange yellow on the outside. Head long and snake-like except when the feathers are ruffled and somewhat flatter on top. This, with the upper part of the neck is sooty black except on the crown, crest, nape and cheeks which parts are glossed with bottle green. It has a crest on the hind head and nape but not so long or conspicuous as in the female. Neck below white tinged with cream colour in front.

Breast, belly, sides and vent and under tail coverts light buff or pale saffron colour. Coverts of the thighs the same. Thighs which are very robust and strong, minutely speckled with cinereous. Back and outer margins near the back of the scapulars deep shining black tapering to a point at the bottom of the neck behind. Lower back, rump and upper tail coverts cinereous with dark shafts. Quills and 3 first of the secondaries dusky black, rest of the secondaries with their coverts and the coverts of the primaries snowy white. The tertials pure white most delicately and beautifully penciled on their outer margins with jet black lines. The scapulars, those next to the wing all white, have very broad margins of pure white resting on the small dusky coverts of the wings which extend towards the pinions where they narrow and become of a cinereous colour with dark shafts. The wings are small in proportion to the size of the bird, pointed and curved. The belly very long and flat. Tail 18 feathers.

The legs and feet of the most brilliant orange-vermilion imaginable. The bill fades much and quickly after death. A remarkable bar of black nearly an inch and a half long rises in an oblique direction from the primaries when the wing is closed, across the pure white of the greater coverts of the secondaries towards the back being a conspicuous characteristic.

Salmon-vented Merganser [M82]

(Female Common Merganser)

Every spring and fall the Rice Lake is visited by parties of a species of Merganser, which for the present I

denominate as in the margin, although it may afterwards prove to be no other than the immature bird of some known species.

They are most numerous in the fall of the year and generally appear in flocks of from 5 to 7 or 9. They are known to the white natives by the mis-nomer of Sheldrake. In November, 1820, two specimens fell into my hands killed at my own place. These differed in no respect from each other tho' shot from separate flocks.

Length 2 feet 3 inches. Breadth 3 feet. Length of the bill to the corners of the mouth 3 inches, the colour a very rich scarlet-crimson, much serrated and the nail considerably hooked and of a whitish colour. Ridge of the bill inclining to dusky, irides yellow.

Head chestnut-coloured, darkest on the crown. Feathers of the hind head elongated into a crest, nearly 2 inches long. The throat a cream colour, from which a narrow line of the same runs down the fore part of the neck. Lower part of the neck in front and breast a pale salmon-colour mottled at the sides with dusky. Belly a silvery white, vent and under tail coverts a pale salmon colour.

The whole upper plumage a fine lead colour with dark shafts and mostly with paler margins to each feather. Wings very elegantly curved, the primaries dusky [M83] black. The 4 first secondaries have their outer margins dusky black and their inner ones whitish. All that is exposed of the 5 next is of a pure white forming with the tips of their greater coverts a conspicuous broad bar on the extended wing. Tertiaries a fine lead colour with narrow dark margins. Tail cuneiform and with 14 feathers. Legs and feet of a beautiful scarlet crimson colour, claws whitish.

This bird clearly goes northward to breed, and winters to the southward.

Goosander [NHN130]

In mild winters this bird does not entirely quit the Great Lakes of Canada. It is often found outside Gibraltar Point opposite Toronto in L. Ontario during all the winter months and in other years it is among the earliest arrivals. I obtained a very fine pair, both males, March 20th, 1840. The males, as among all other migratory birds, always come first.

Although the adult plumage is well defined it is subject to some variety on the breast & belly which in some specimens is of a pure white, whilst in others the same parts are buff-coloured. Nothing can exceed the brilliancy of the vermilion colour of the bill and feet, in life, but they quickly fade after death, particularly the bill which seems to be remarkably susceptible of feeling and life. It is in some degree transparent before death and resembles wet coral just out of the water, it is also more brittle than is usual in this feature in other birds. The nail is brown and considerably hooked and a black line runs along the ridge of both mandibles. Of many old birds I have measured the size varies but very little none being less than 26 ½ inches and none more than 27 inches in length. Of which the bill is exactly 3 inches to the corners of the mouth.

[
(NHN129) Although the Goosander is widely spread over all the northern regions of both the old and the new world it can no where be called a common bird and the species never assembles in large flocks. Five in one company, and those probably a single family are as many as I have seen together.

Thus it is not gregarious yet it seems capable of much friendship. We often find the males arrive in pairs in U. C. that seem strongly attached to each other until their proper mates arrive in so much that if one is killed the other frequently shares the same fate from its reticence to quit the place where its associate has fallen.

Contrary to expectations (having found some of its generic family, particularly the Smew, very indifferent for the table being coarse, rank, and fishy) the Goosander in early spring when fat and in good condition, and being previously soaked in salted water for a few hours made an excellent dish whether roasted or in pies. The flesh is very dark coloured but it is then tender, savory and ill flavoured much, however depends upon the situation where the Mergansers are killed as to their excellence for the table. On the sea-coast they are more unfit for this use than on fresh-water lake of the interior.

It is a robust, muscular, and powerful bird, but of a flatter or vertically compressed shape in its body, as if crushed by a heavy weight. A most expert diver and capable of remaining for several minutes under water. Its specific gravity being great it swims low in the water like the Cormorants and Shags. Its heart and all the viscera on a large scale and its windpipe well represented and very remarkable construction hence its loud and very peculiar cry which may be heard afar off. It is less common than the Red-breasted species in U. C.. The Hooded Merganser being the most frequent of this genera in the British Provinces of N.A. The Smew I have never seen in U. C.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected in Hudson Bay and described and illustrated in Thomas Pennant's *Arctic Zoology* in 1785. Fothergill was correct in considering the European and North American species the same. "Lesser Imber" is a term used by Bewick and other European ornithologists. It seems to have been used originally to refer to the winter plumage of the Red-throated Loon.]

Long Crested or White-winged Merganser [M142]

[Red-breasted Merganser (*Mergus serrator*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

I shot this bird from Sugar Island in the Rice Lake on the 29th of April, 1821, and a more perfect or beautiful specimen could not be. A male. It has some resemblance to the Red breasted Merganser of authors, but differs so materially that until I see further I cannot admit it as that bird. There are several pairs of the same bird, male and female on the Lake this season. I wounded the female belonging to this male but did not get it. I could perceive however that it had not the plumage of the Don Divers.

Male

Length 23 inches and rather more. Breadth 2 feet 9 inches. Bill to the corners barely 3 inches, a rich crimson red, somewhat brownish down the top or ridge of the bill, nail pale brown, much toothed or serrated and the tongue the same, irides crimson.

Head sooty black glossed with green on the cheeks and sides. The crown is adorned with a very long crest of unwebbed or hair-like feathers, some of which are nearly 4 inches long, and as the rest of the feathers are rather short and velvety. This long crest is very conspicuous. Upper part of the neck is pure white except a narrow line of black, behind, that connects the black of the head with the black upon the shoulders and back. Lower part of the neck and upper part of the breast dull ferruginous marked with dusky. The ferruginous is brightest at the sides. Belly, vent and sides of a pure silvery white, sides near the shoulders, and the outside [?] of the thighs pale cinereous beautifully striated [M143] with transverse delicate lines of black. Shoulders and upper part of the back deep, glossy black. Middle of the back cinereous, tinged with brown. Lower part of the back, especially towards the sides and rump, fine pale cinereous, transversely barred with delicate penciled lines of black. Upper tail coverts deep cinereous with dark shafts. The scapulars, which are very long, are deep glossy black next the back and white next the wing.

Primaries black outer half of the secondaries pure white, the base half black. Tertiaries white with their outer margins regularly and beautifully margined with black. The greater coverts are marked like the secondaries so that two transverse bars of black appear upon the white in the centre of the wing. The lesser coverts, near the pinions, are cinereous brown. All those in the center of the wing pure white.

The wings appear small for the size of the bird and are much curved making a whistling noise in flight. The tail greatly cuneiform and has 18 feathers of a glossy cinereous, palest at the edges. Legs and feet a rich crimson. The legs are flat like the legs of a grebe.

This bird weighed 2 1/2 lbs 2 days after it was killed. It retires farther north to breed. On dissection I found the remarkable labyrinth described by Latham in the Transcripts of the Linnean Society. I preserved the whole windpipe

in its entirety. I observed that the swelling in the pipe nearest the tongue, on being compressed and elongated alternately, produced the effect of an air-pump on the lungs and intestines. In the gizzard were some very large pebbles.

This bird is not uncommon

[M144] The Indian name is Nun-na-zick. The Mississauga say there is a very large kind of Merganser occasionally seen upon this Lake that is quite white – I think they must mean the White Brant.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by a fishing vessel off the coast of Newfoundland. This bird was illustrated and described by George Edwards in 1747. Wood, referred to by Fothergill, was the Scottish-born businessman, Alexander Wood (1772-1844). He was a prominent early Toronto merchant who was well connected with the Toronto establishment. In 1817 Wood received a large inheritance and moved back to Scotland. By 1821 he was back in Canada and seems to have devoted his remaining years to stimulating community betterment projects, and assisting friends in real estate ventures. (DCB VII 920). Fothergill purchased land for his proposed village in Pickering, which he called Monadelphia, from Wood. Wood had a strong interest in natural history accumulating a large collection which he housed in a building in York. Fothergill frequently mentioned “Wood’s Museum” in his manuscripts. Research to date has found no record of Wood’s museum or its contents.]

Red-Backed Duck [C366]

[Ruddy Duck (*Oxyura jamaicensis*), Gmelin, 1789, Jamaica]

As far as I know at the time of writing this description, this bird is a non-descript. It was shot and presented to me by Charles Heward Esquire. He killed it on the 18th of April, 1826 in the marsh of the Don.

Total length 15 inches. Breadth 22 $\frac{1}{4}$. Bill to corners 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches of a deep lead colour, but on the nail, which is in other respects remarkable, is a singular longitudinal mark, square at the ends, of light reddish brown. The nail is broad but not long or pendant and slightly serrated. The bill appears hollow in the middle and turned up at the end. Irides [blank].

Top of the head including the eyes deep blackish brown finely speckled or dashed towards the nape with grey. The feathers on this part are short, stiff and glossed. Lower part of the forehead pale ferruginous mottled with brown. All the cheeks from the bill to behind the auriculars and from the chin to the eyes, pure white. Throat and neck a deep rust or red brown colour finely marginated with transverse lines of white or cream colour. Breast ash-colour and silvery white or grey also in the semblance of scales or transverse bars on the part of the white predominates. Belly and towards the vent and sides dingy ash or light mouse colour and grey and white disposed in the same way but here the [?] or mauve colour prevails. Vent and under tail coverts pure white. Sides deep rust or red brown. All the under plumage covered with a silvery gloss as in the grebes, and the feathers unmarkedly close, short and [?].

Nape and back part of the neck white, grey, black and brown intermingled in small specks, bars and spots as if dusted and powdered and the feathers here are short, unwebbed and velvety, more like velvet than feathers and differing really from any other bird I ever saw. The neck, shoulders and scapulars, and upper tail coverts of a bright red [?] rust or red-brown colour, very glossy and beautiful with a few broad transverse bars here and there, not quite regular, of brown, thickly dusted or powdered with white, producing a very singular yet pleasing effect. The lower back or rump is more of a plain ash-coloured brown.

The wings have no beauty spot, they are small, short and much curved and cause much whistling in flight. They are of one plain uniform brownish-ash or light mauve colour lightest on the pinions and darkest on the end of the quills. Other shafts are of a darker brown and then are whitish towards the base. The under wing coverts are mottled white and ash-colour. The [C364] feathers on the neck being short and downy have the effect of rendering the whole head more whiskered, bushy and striking. The fore part and sides of the neck very bright and rich ferruginous or rufus, lightest near the throat. This colour passes down the sides of the white on the breast and shoulders as far as the junction of the wings with the body.

Breast, belly and sides of the purest glossy silvery white, exquisitely soft, elastic, and beautiful. Back of the neck deep ash or mouse colour. The back the same but much deeper and slightly glossed with bottle green, each feather, except the last of the scapulars, being regularly margined with cinereous, giving the appearance of scales. The scapulars are remarkably long, extending beyond the tertials when the wing is closed, nearly to the tail, or apology for a tail. The wings are brownish ash-colour or ash-coloured brown, with the exception of the secondaries which are white, forming a large bar of that colour on the extended wing. A remige of white also runs from the pinion to the body. The wings are narrow and strongly curved downwards.

Lower part of the thighs are cinereous and the side of the thigh richly mottled with white, ash-colour, and bright ferruginous. Rump much the same colour as the back but more of a plain brown. A tuft of hair or down somewhat longer than the adjoining plumage forms an apology for a tail. Inside of the legs, and upper side of the toes, a greenish, pear-coloured, white, dashed with flesh colour. Outside, deep nails, particularly the middle one, much resembling the human nail. Length of the leg below the knee 2 inches, of the longest toe nearly $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Like the rest of the remarkable tribe to which it belongs, the thigh is long, muscular, connected, and very powerful.

[C365] This specimen had been kept rather too long to be quite certain as to the sex but as it had no appearance of that remarkable process in the windpipe peculiar to many of the males of this tribe and I thought I perceived the rudiments of an egg. On the whole I concluded it to be a female. It was scarcely recovered from the molt, two of the centre tail feathers and some others being scarcely perfect. It had much of a fishy taste, though from the contents of the gizzard it seem to prey rather upon aquatic insects, grubs, etc. than upon fish and evidently roots much among gravel as there were many small pebbles of very bright transparent stone, like warm fragments of crystal mingled with the remains of its food. An intelligent Indian has since told me it is a female and that the male is much more beautiful, that it is a very scarce species in this country. As a proof of it the Indians have no name in their language for it. Says the only place his tribe has ever seen it is the Rice Lake where small parties are sometimes but not every year seen in the spring and fall, that they feed on the rice under water which lies upon the banks of mud, and that they are most expert divers. It passes far to the northward to breed.

This is quite the most remarkable of the tribe that I have met with. The texture of the feathers differs from all other ducks and would have one to suppose it was an inhabitant of the highest northern regions. It was alone and flew with astonishing rapidity notwithstanding its dumpy, dulcimer-like form. I am sorry that it came to my hands in such a state as to render the colour of the irides dubious. I ought to have mentioned that the nostrils were placed nearly in the center of the bill.

It is subject to much variety in its plumage i.e. as to the domination of the red or deep ferruginous on the back. I have now two specimens in my museum.

[C368] (The tail of) the Red-Backed Duck is greatly cuneiform, black, and consisting of 18 feathers. The legs and feet as nearly as I could judge (for the bird had been long dead) had colour [C367] In life the legs & feet are flesh coloured or dark cinereous becoming nearly black when dried. The toes were long and the feet large. The claws which were of a light brown were long and sharp.

The whole figure of the bird was short, broad and punchy, with a very scavenger and grubber in the mind and no doubt a choice epicure.

[Fothergill's description is a first record for Canada. His description of this bird as a "non-descript" in 1826 seems to indicate that he did not use reference material when he wrote up his notes. In the McGillivray Manuscript he refers to sources that he intended to use as references "when putting my Canadian Researches together". The hand-written list set out below which appears with a clipping from the "Canadian Courant" dated June 14, 1817, includes the following books:

Wilson's Birds of America
Catesby's Carolina

Wood's Edition of Buffon
Charlevoix and Carver
Baron LaHontan – 1705
Cartwright residence in Labrador
Shaw's Naturalist's Miscellany
Curtis's General Botany

In 1826 Fothergill maintained residences in Port Hope and Toronto so he may not have had his reference material with him. However it was common for him to write-up his notebook entries with references to “non-descriptors” and he rarely made reference to other writers. However his finished copy of “Quadrupeds of North America” (1830) has extensive references to the scientific names used by other authors for each mammal he describes. It seems certain that if he had published his “Canadian Researches”, he would have referred to contemporary sources, used Latin names and comments like “non-descriptors” would have been eliminated. Richardson, *Boreali*, described a specimen collected on the Saskatchewan River in 1827.]

[Quail, Pheasants, Grouse and Turkeys]

Canadian Quail [C489]

[Northern Bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Virginia]

Weight of a full-grown male, 7 ounces. Length 10 inches. Breadth 14 inches. Bill to the corners $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch, markedly strong and quite black. Irides hazel. Over the eye a long broad stroke of pure white extending from the base of the forehead, where it is broadest, down to below the hind head. Below this from the curve of the mouth and under the eye is drawn a broad band of deep, shining black terminating on each side in a gorget of the same colour, across the neck in front like a collar. This, with the palate of pure white which covers the chin and throat of the bird, forms a very conspicuous mark to be seen at a considerable distance. Sides and back of the neck beautifully and conspicuously mottled and variegated in a very regular manner with white, black and deep chestnut colour. A tinge of chestnut marked with small scallops of black and grey crosses the lower neck, below the black, in front.

The breast and belly and about half the sides has for a ground colour a sort of greyish or light cinereous white, regularly covered all over with transverse waving lines of black in the manner of network [?] In a very regular and beautiful manner, where viewed singly there are 2 or three of these waving lines on each feather. The sides immediately under the wings are much dashed and marked longitudinally with bright chestnut, outside the thighs the same. Vent and inside the thigh an olivaceous grey rather slightly marked with small transverse & waving lines of dusky. Under tail coverts bright chestnut tipped with white and having an arrow-shaped spot of deep brown or black between the chestnut & the white on the tip. This part of the bird is pleasingly and richly marked. Top of the head dark chestnut mottled with black and ash-colour. Lower part of the back [C491] of the neck and shoulders bright bay or chestnut colour speckled on the outer margins on each feather with black and cinereous.

Down the middle of the back a rich black-brown with a waving line of chestnut at the tip of each feather, this terminates in large wedge-shaped spots of deep brown upon the upper tail coverts. Each side of the back and rump above a light olivaceous ash-colour minutely speckled with dusky. Quills dusky, transversely barred, speckled and margined with dirty white. Scapulars & tertials very richly and beautifully barred, spotted and variegated with black, deep chocolate brown, bright chestnut, ash colour, and white in a manner it would not be possible to describe. Lesser coverts bright chestnut, minutely speckled outer margins with black. The tail is of a beautiful cinereous colour minutely speckled towards the tips with dirty white. Middle feathers of the tail dashed with chestnut. Legs & feet dirty ash-colour.

Twenty years ago there was not a quail to be seen in the Newcastle District, and but few had reached to the eastward of York. In the summer of 1833 I had a nest of this bird with no fewer than 22 eggs belonging to a singular pair. It is

really wonderful how it is possible for the hen which is so small a bird to cover so many eggs particularly as they are large in proportion to the size of the bird.

[C488] The quail of Canada lays 15 or 16 eggs, commonly 16. They are rather large in proportion to the size of the bird and quite white, without cloud or speck and of a rounder form than the egg of a partridge or grouse. At first sight it appears surprising how so small a bird can cover so many eggs but the nest or hole in which they are placed is pretty deep & the eggs at the sides appear in some degree (to be) piled on those below, and the bird besides whilst sitting on them spreads both her wings so as to cover them completely and retain all the heat. The nest is commonly placed among brush wood that has been cut down & piled for burning, or in long grass under the shelter of an old log, or in the corner of some old fence where there is any cover. The young birds have a good deal of tawny in their plumage and do not acquire the full adult colouring marks until the second year.

There are some interesting particulars of this quail in the *Montreal New Gazette* Vol, V p. 102, October 13, 1831 from the *Quarterly Journal of Agriculture*. This bird does not appear so pugnacious as the European species. Has a great variety of notes all of which are musical, even the whistle of the cock in spring “fo-foi” fo-foi” or sounding nearly like it, is deep and rich and may be heard at a great distance. In a large flock when, as they think unnoticed, they appear to have much conversation. It is a very tidy bird and spends much time, not only in dressing, picking and cleaning its own beautiful feathers but it performs the same service for its neighbour, and in a large flock they may be seen picking each other all round. In wet weather I observed my quails did not stir out of their circle and some of them occasionally put their heads under their wings which I have not noticed at other times.

About 30 years ago the quail was not known in Canada. It abounds in the Upper Province, but has not yet appeared in the Lower. Its habits are reasonable although probably not more so than those of any other wild fowl, when carefully watched. A gentleman of much patient research, in regard to wild animals, who has been a resident of U. C. since the quails first made their appearance, happened to have above a hundred at one period alive & took great pleasure in the evening watching their movement where they were confined. As it grew dark the birds formed themselves into coveys or parties of 12 or 15 in a circle, the heads out and the tail clustered in the centre. One always, stood guard to each party & remained perfectly stationary for half an hour, when a particular cluck being given another (C490) sentinel immediately took his place and relieved him with as much regularity as any garrison could boast. It became a matter of further curiosity to observe how they would meet the extraordinary occasioned by the havoc of the cock. For this also a remedy was found, and the gentleman remarked with admiration, and as their number decreased, the period of watch was extended from a half to a whole hour, in the same form and unfailing regularity.
Quarterly Journal of Agriculture

[The first Canadian specimen was probably collected by noted English collector and artist, Captain, later General Thomas Davies, during his tour of duty in Nova Scotia in the 1757-58. This record was first published by his friend Thomas Pennant in *Arctic Zoology* in 1785. The Bobwhite was also described and noted to occur in Nova Scotia by Louis Pierre Vieillot in his *Nouveau Dictionnaire* (25:242), published in 1818. Vieillot visited Nova Scotia on more than one occasion in the 1790s but it unclear if the Vieillot reference relates to a bird he collected or to Pennant’s record.

Based on accounts of early residents, Fothergill seems to be pointing to a natural range extension of the Northern Bobwhite into the Toronto region by about 1810. This coincides with historical dates for range extensions suggested by Lumsden (*Atlas of the Breeding Birds of Ontario* p. 144). The article in the *Journal of Agriculture* suggests that the Bobwhite first arrived in Canada (southern Ontario) sometime around 1800. Lumsden is probably right in assuming that they have likely always inhabited the tall grass prairie in southwestern Ontario. Bobwhite expansion eastward into Ontario likely coincided with the creation of farmland, farming practices and crops suitable to their ecology. For very interesting additional information on the expansion of Bobwhites see the mid-19th century journal writings of Alexander Pope found elsewhere on this website. Pope lived at Port Ryerse on the north shore of Lake Erie near Port Dover.]

English Pheasant in Canada [M318]

[Ring-necked Pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Republic of Georgia]

To my great astonishment and what I can yet scarcely credit tho' coming from such respectable authority as W. Radenhurst of York, who is in the Surveyor General's Department, and a man of honour, that being a shooting on the east shore of Lake Huron near its centre, in a piece of low marsh ground in which partridges (of Canada) were very plentiful, he shot a bird, which the English Officer who was with him assured him was a real English Pheasant and from the description given me by W. R. it did appear to be a bird of that species, extraordinary as it may seem! This is worthy of further inquiry.

At Philadelphia I was informed by one of the Mendants on Peale's Museum that they (English Pheasants) are now wild and naturalized in several parts of Pennsylvania and that the English Magpie has been also introduced.

W. Scadding saw two near the head (Niagara region) of Lake Ontario 30 years ago but never any others ??

[Ring-necked Pheasants were introduced into North America in the 18th century. Scadding was a prominent citizen and reliable witness so his record is highly likely to be genuine. It is possible that the Radenhurst's bird was also a Ring-necked Pheasant. (See Spruce Grouse below). More probably, Radenhurst's bird was the Sharp-tailed Grouse. Today Sharp-tailed Grouse inhabit Manitoulin Island in northern Lake Huron. Macoun, *Catalogue of Canadian Birds*, (p214-5) notes numerous late 19th century records (presumably birds from the James Bay Lowlands) who migrated to central Ontario recorded at Mattawa, Bracebridge, Parry Sound and Sault Ste Marie. Scadding's sightings were almost certainly Ring-necked Pheasants as the Niagara area was settled in the 18th century. Radenhurst's bird may have been a Sharp-tailed Grouse but its identity remains uncertain.]

Rough-necked Grouse [C338]

Rough-legged Grouse

Canadian Partridge or Canadian Pheasant

[Ruffed Grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*), Linnaeus, 1766, Pennsylvania]



General length of the old bird, full grown specimens 19 inches, though many do not measure more than 18 inches. Breadth about 22 inches.

The young birds though with plumage little inferior in beauty to the old ones, have much shorter tails and the full grown fat young, killed in October or November, do not exceed 16 ½ inches in length & in breadth little more than 19 inches. Neither the young birds nor the hens have any scarlet comb although they are furnished with crests, shorter than those of the male. They have also a small ruff and the young males have more ferruginous on the forepart of the neck & breast than in the old males.

Irides hazel, inclining to olive. Bill to the corners a full inch although it appears much shorter in consequence of the upper mandible being feathered beyond the nostrils. Bill is strong & the upper mandible much curved or bent downwards and of a brownish horn colour. The under mandible whitish, under eye lid white, the brow of the male is covered with a naked skin or comb of a bright searal colour. Chin and throat in some of a plain yellowish white or buff colour, in others the feathers on that part are margined with black to resemble scales. The crown of the head is barred ferruginous and yellowish white and is adorned by a handsome pointed crest, 1 ½ inches long. From the nostrils through the eye a long and conspicuous line of white in some, & yellowish white or buff in others. is drawn. Middle of the neck in front and upper breast is black, regularly margined like scales, with white, and pale yellow or ferruginous on each side of the neck. Above the shoulders is a remarkable tuft of large black feathers glossed with blue, green, gold & purple which occasionally stand out like a ruff, especially in the breeding season, the coverts of these black feather are also long and mottled with black, white, rufous & cinereous in a rich & beautiful manner.

[C337] Hardy is the partridge or rough necked Grouse of Canada, almost cannot always stand the severe cold of winter, without hiding under the snow. On such occasions it plunges or drops like a stone from a lofty bough and where it has been roosting into the deep snow and running or making its way under it for a few yards it then rests, but not often for long, as security from the fox, who is constantly on the watch or hunt, has then a great advantage over it, and destroys many on such occasions.

When he struts in the drumming season on logs he puts himself in attitudes exactly similar to the Turkey cock though he spreads his tail and drops his wings. (Sketch is given: small about 2" x 2")

I find this bird swallows the beech nuts whole, its powers of digestion are strong, those such an of an only ? and well flavoured and upon them the birds get extremely fat. It is subject to so much variety as to size & colour as to induce some persons to suppose there are two kinds. I have measured cock birds to exceed 21 inches in length and 22 in breadth, and to weigh nearly 2 lbs (fully 1 3/4lbs). Some birds have much more ferruginous colour about the head, neck, sides & breast than others, some being nearly without. Our own English Partridge it is well known [Th. Perdae?] is also subject to great differences as to size and weight & so is the pheasant, that I cannot conclude we have more than one kind of rough-necked grouse in Canada.

Notebook Entry [M371]: Heard the first drumming of the cock partridge this day (April 7, 1821)

[The first Canadian specimen was collected in Quebec and sent to the great French naturalist, Reaumur. This bird was described by Methurin Jacques Brisson in *Ornithologie*, 1760.]

Wattled Grouse of the Catskill Mountains [C463]

[Spruce Grouse (*Falcipennis canadensis*), Linnaeus, 1758, Hudson's Bay]

To show how readily [?] given may be rewarded and how exhaustible is the mind of knowledge to the industrious naturalist. I had been 12 years in Canada before I discovered the wattle grouse, common to the mountainous regions of the United States and to our more northern territories towards Hudson's Bay and east of Lake Huron, was not confined to the heath and juniper and dwarf hemlock of the higher and more barren tracts of the American Continent but that it may [?] Totally[?] a settler in the woods and [?] of our own immediate neighbourhood Gwillimbury less than 20 miles from Lake Ontario.

So far as I can yet learn, October 16, 1828, it was found however to be found in cedar and tamarack and spruce tussocks[?] north of the Rice Lake, 12 miles, and in Cavan. It is represented as still more simple and insensible to danger than the ruffed necked grouse allowing an approach to within about 5 yards with that dash of stirred feeling

In acquaintance with [??]

It is represented as something altogether numbers, but with [?] their desire as the ruffed necked species.

It is known in Asphodel and Otonibee by the name of Spruce Partridge or grouse. Its flesh is dark coloured and more chiefly flavoured than that of the common species which is white. It is of a shorter and dumpy, closer & compact form and the males are surely blacker than females. Legs a dull grey. The male with a scarlet, fleshy wattles & comb & orbits.

Spruce Partridge [NHN34]

I do not think that Spotted Grouse, the name given by Bonaparte to this bird is a good one.

[Linnaeus's description was from a specimen collected by Alexander Light in Hudson's Bay and described and illustrated by George Edwards in 1747. The Cavan Bog is located southwest of Peterborough, Ontario. Asphodel and Otonibee Townships are located on the north side of Rice Lake southeast of Peterborough. J. H. Fleming, in his *Birds of Toronto* (Auk 24:87) noted Spruce Grouse were to be found in a swamp between Mount Albert and Zephyr, presumably along Pefferlaw Brook which flows into Lake Simcoe.]

Unknown Grouse

[Greater Prairie Chicken (*Tympanuchus cupido*) Linnaeus 1758]

[C462] In talking to W. Wilkinson M.P. he tells me that they have a Grouse in the west in the neighbourhood of Sandwich, [Editor's note: near Windsor] tho' not very common, larger and entirely different from the bird called the Spruce Partridge. He describes it as being of the most exquisite flavour. It is confined to the plains and goes mostly in pairs. Tis said to have been introduced some years ago from England. It has spread more across the river in the Michigan Territory and towards the banks of the Miami than in Canada. He says it is totally different from the Spruce Partridge which is said never to be good for the table and is little more than half the size.

[The identity of a large game bird (Grouse) introduced into the plains of southwestern Ontario from England is unknown. Most likely candidates based on size and habitat preferences are the Ring-necked Pheasant and Black Grouse. For Black Grouse introductions see B. Gardiner's "History and Analysis of Tetronid Introductions into North American" in the *Journal of Wildlife Management* 1963:855. Apparently ten introductions were made in the United States between 1883 and 1950, all of which failed. Earlier introductions are at this date unknown.

Another possibility, and more probable, given the unreliability of second-hand accounts, is that the grouse discussed was the Greater Prairie Chicken. This supposition is based on presence of this species in Michigan, and the fact that it occurs in Oak savannah habitat which was known to be widespread in southwestern Ontario in the 19th century. McIlwraith in his *Birds of Ontario* (1892:179) writes that early 19th century residents of Sandwich sometimes shot this species in their gardens. He also saw a specimen shot by hunters in 1886. The record may be from the Hamilton area where he lived but the locality is not precisely stated. Thomas Cottle included Greater Prairie Chicken in his "List of Birds Found in Upper Canada" (*Canadian Naturalist and Geologist* 4:1859) based "On the authority of an inn-keeper at Chatham who asserted that they were occasionally seen in that neighbourhood" It is possible that this bird ranged along the north shore of Lake Erie as far east as Chatham. Circumstantial evidence strongly suggests that Wilkinson's "grouse" was a Greater Prairie Chicken.]

Wild Turkey [C251]

[Wild Turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*), Linnaeus, 1758, Mexico]

Non afra avis descendant in ventris meum [?]

Iucundien, quam casta de singimsimi

Olisa ramis arborum etc etc etc.

Out of which a Master of Arts of Pembroke College, Cambridge, C. Smart, one of the best acknowledged translators of Horace, has drawn a "Turkey" tho' I must confess, under a refinement of Latin far beyond my smattering. Mr. Smart, thus translates the passage "not the Turkey, nor the Asiatic fowl, wild fowl, can come into my stomach more

agreeable, than the olive gathered from the richest branches of the trees, etc. etc.” By what authority he makes *afra avis* into our Turkey (*Melgris gallopae*) I know not, nor can I think anything satisfactorily can be produced to authorize such a translation: the *attagu Ionicus* is allowed on a hands, I believe, to have been a bird of the *Scalpaee* genus, if not the Woodcock itself, or at least a wader found in the marshes and in the Grecian part of Asia or at any rate some other bird from the same quarter and of most actiscous[?] flavour. The [?] *benest*[?] and indefatigable *Philemon Holland* has committed a similar error in rendering a passage of Pliny; tho’[?] he, whether wittingly or not, gives a sort of caption[?] with it, for although he too gives us a list out [?] of the birds enumerated in Chap. 48 of the 10th Book of the History of the Works, as coming from No India of Africa, and known in his day at Pon[?] He renders it “Ginnie, or Turkey, Hen”.

Now this bird, beyond any doubts, is, the bird vulgarly called at this day Guinea Fowl (*Numidia Meliagnis*) and was well known in the Roman Banquets. Its probably the same bird alluded to by Horace. Since the illustrious Pliny has given us all the learning of the ancients before this time, and all the knowledge that we gained under the most favourable circumstances during his own time, in his voluminous history, it is in vain to assist [?] Any account of the true Turkey from either he or Greek authors, indeed they could not describe what they could never had seen. I think the evidence be produced since the revival of letters and the art of printing, previous to the discovery of America is conclusive.

[C239] Richard the 2nd of England was luxuriant in his living, and a great epicure. He had in his service, [?], one of the best cooks in Europe. It is not to be credited that such a man, in the employment of one of the first potentates of the time, should be ignorant were if his royal master was, of such a splendid companion to the Peacock and Crane on the tables of the great, had it been known. Yet not one word concerning such a bird, or anything like it, appears in the Form of Cury [?] Great served at court and printed under the superintendence of the learned Pogge, with notes, though the instructions relative to “*Pokok*” etc. are abundant. Would not the magnificent Neville too have obtained such a dainty, at any costs, could it have been obtained, for the most extraordinary dinner that was probably ever given either in modern or, any other times? The famous *distisdo* [?] quoted by Barrington, amounts to nothing even if all its particulars were true. Curious birds are particularly mentioned among the curiosities first brought to Spain on Columbus's first expedition before Bartez even went to America at all, and it is also mentioned that they naturally discovered? From the bird and animals known in Europe (examine Cogan). The evidence from the [?] *rustique* is against Barrington. All the motive [?] Cogan (1584) takes of the Turkey is in his 169th short chapter on Peacocks, see p. 137 of that work. Columbus discovered the Islands of Bahama in 1492, [?] before the time alluded to by Barrington.

The Wild Turkey is one of the animals destined speedily to become extinct.

See [?]

[C247] The usual mode of catching the Wild Turkey is to erect a log building about 14 feet square in the place frequented by these birds, under the bottom log and the centre thereof a hole or trench is cut in the ground of a sufficient length and size to admit a full-grown bird. The favourite food of the bird etc., grain is then scattered in the trench and in the inside of the building and all along therefrom tho’ more sparingly for a considerable distance to the usual ? of the birds. The sportsman being on the look out, as soon as he perceives the bird are decoyed into the building, suddenly utters a strange cry, the birds alarmed instantly hold up their heads with outstretched necks as high as possible as is their custom where terrified to see what is the matter & nothing can induce them to look down again and seek for the hole by which they have entered and they become an easy prey. The peculiarity of the Turkey may be experimented upon at any time among tame birds.

The female wild Turkey is very courageous in defense of her young. W. Wilkenson M. P. was once attacked when on horseback expectantly by one of these birds, before which she made a peculiar noise and all her young ones instantly hid themselves in the grass in such a manner as not to be perceived.

Amongst the argument that may be advanced to prove the Turkey an animal of America rather than of India is that the Farmer of Cury, compiled by master cooks of Richard 2nd A. D. 1390 only about 80 years before American was known.

[C249] which is a particular & [?] its motive of all other fowls (including those from India) and the last & most approved method of cooking them, is wholly silent as to this bird, which, had it then been known would certainly have taken precedence of all the rest, not accepting the “Pokok” “Crane” “Hérons” or “Pheasants” See my com: place book p. 236.

Besides it is not merely in the Atlantic coast of America that the Wild Turkey is found. They have been known to the natives of the interior from time immemorial as far as the Mandans & Paunees & particularly among the [?] where they are of a large size very beautiful. See p. 66. Henry’s Manuscript. The Indians deriving a name (aboriginals) too, for them is another decided proof of all the names they have given to animals, birds & insects, introduced by the Europeans, and which they had not previously known, have some strong ? showing how recently they have become acquainted with it, as the bee. While man’s fly etc etc. I do not know that this disputing is much consequence any further than shewing how animals may be successfully colonized from our con? By into another, and as shewing that there is some original difference between many of the larger animals, birds as well as quadrupeds of the different continents that have ready communication or differences yet to be researched [?] with the mosaic account of the deluge and the dispersion of mankind. But those considerations I hope to indulge in another place.

I am perfectly satisfied from the fact gathered by my own experiment that the whole history of the bird among the American Indians and lastly, in dispute of Daines Barrington backed by the opinions of Belon, Ray & Willoughby, who were once impeachable authorities to the sure core? And still are in some cases, from European authorities. It is long since I presented Barrington’s curious miscellanies though I had [C250] often read and made many notes from his amusing papers and I may not after 30 years remember all his arguments to prove that the bird was known in Europe before the discovery of America; but I know that I noted what appeared to me at the time (and was them a disciple of his in this particular) as the strongest , on which I shall now make a few comments (see my interleaved copy of Bewick).

Promising, however, that I am a little surprised so good a scholar should not have known or availed himself of an authority of which so ingenuous [?] assist a might have made a good deal [?] I mean a passage in Horace’s 11th Ode or the praises of a country life, in which he has occasion to introduce the names of so many of the Roman luxuries and with which few were better acquainted than himself as to his [?], inferior to his favourite olive the particular allusion is this “Non afra avis etc”

[C248] On the authority of William Case [?] and C. Dennison I find a few turkeys were hunted near York upon the Humber a few winters ago and some of them killed, this is further towards the east than any other instance I have met.

The principal characteristics which distinguish these bird from the tame species that are of the same dark colour are superior size and evidently a greater length of neck, and a much greater length of leg and thigh, ears more apparent, and the nakedness about the head, especially on parts more conspicuous. The plumage in the wild birds, especially the males, is more bronzed or burnished with gold and the legs are uniformly of a dark red colour. It is said that wild turkies of a pure white have been seen, but this I greatly doubt as it is known that they wild frequently decoy the tame ones (particularly females drawn by the superior power and attractiveness of the wild males) into the woods during the breeding season. The great length of leg & thigh in the wild birds remind one of the Cassowary & Ostrich and their speed is proportional. They may be tamed without much difficulty and will readily cross with the tame birds. The Honorable J. Bay of York purchased 5 young birds of the last season in July 1828 at 4s cash from a man who brought them all the way from Yarmouth [Editor’s note: Elgin County] in which township he declares he saw a flock last fall so numerous that he was unable to count them. I saw those birds in the possession of W. B. and tho’ young were larger than the tame birds and wild to a degree.

Four of five of these birds were killed this fall (1828) within 2 miles of our Court House (Editor’s note: Port Hope) by Hayes & White, the first I have heard in our district since I have been here, they were forced into a tree by a dog and all shot.

[Fothergill is right in concluding that the Wild Turkey was introduced into Europe from America. The first birds were probably imported from Mexico by the Spanish.

While Fothergill's description is not up to his usual standards, it is likely the first from Canada. Fothergill's writings seem to indicate that the Wild Turkey may not have been a native to the forests in the Toronto region. Its range may well have paralleled the Carolinian habitat of southern Ontario which reaches east to modern day western Mississauga. His text suggests that Wild Turkeys may have been introduced into settlements along Lake Ontario east of Toronto by the early settlers, probably as a source of food in winter.]

Grebes

Grebes of Upper Canada [C59]

I have made out the following distinct species:

1. Red-necked Grebe
2. Yellow Horned Grebe
3. Pied-billed Grebe
4. Little Grebe or Dabchick

Black Banded Grebe [M147]

[Pied-billed Grebe (*Podilymbus podiceps*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]



If the name had not been already given by authors to a dubious species of Grebe said to inhabit the Hebrides, I should have called this bird the Black-chinned Grebe as an appropriate name, however as a black band across the bill over both mandibles, near the centre, and is a conspicuous mark, this name may do well enough.

I believe this species is a non-descript. It is a very remarkable bird and extremely difficult to shoot. After many hunts, I succeeded in shooting two at my own place on the Rice Lake on the 1st of May, 1821, but one of them escaped from me. The following is an accurate description of the one I secured.

Total length to the rump 13 inches (or rather to the end of the little hairy tail). Forehead brown, crown brown with delicate hair-like lines of dirty whitish-grey in front. to the end of the toes stretched out backwards 16 1/2 inches, breadth 20 inches. Weight [left blank]

Bill to the corners, 1 1/8 inches, of a white colour with a broad black band passing round it near the centre. The nostrils are placed in this band. Irides hazel, orbits of the eyes and the naked skin between the eye and the bill pure white.

Chin and round the base of the under mandible coal black. There is also a black spot at the corner of the eye just above the (M148) white skin between the eye and the bill. The head is long and snake-like. The eye being very near the bill gives it this appearance the feathers upon this part are unwebbed and appear more like hairs [M148]

Breast cinereous brown, covered with yellowish-whitish silky lines. A slight tinge of ferruginous is perceptible on this part. Belly a silvery white thickly marked with deep cinereous spots, the most numerous at the sides. When seen sideways as the bird lies on its back, the light falling full upon it, it shines like burnished silver.

Back deep cinereous or cinereous brown, rump a deep mouse colour. Wings very small and narrow and of a uniform cinereous, but the under coverts are whitish. There is a sort of apology for a tail consisting of a small tuft of unwebbed hairy silk-like feathers nearly an inch long, slightly curved upwards, mouse coloured above, white beneath. Legs and feet dark lead colour. The whole bird is glossy or shining.

It is one of the most remarkable birds I ever noticed and is one of the complete water-witches of Canada. After being fired at and alarmed it has the power of sinking its whole body and neck, swimming with great rapidity with its head and sometimes with its bill, only, out of the water. I never saw it on the wing but a most expert diver.

Very noisy in the spring, especially in an evening, making a kind of coarse loud horse-laugh, long continued that may be heard afar off. It breeds here, and lays white eggs.

The Indian name is Chingeebiss or Shin-gee-biss. It has such an outlandish hairy look that one can scarcely suppose it a bird.

[M155] From both mandibles being nearly of a length the thickness of the bill at the base and being vertically compressed, it has a blunt and snubby appearance.

On dissection I found it one entire case of fat. I never dissected so fat an animal. I suppose there were several ounces of fat upon the bird and in the intestines. The Gizzard was powerful but I could not determine its food with precision. There were a number of feathers and hairs in the gizzard and it is remarkable that I never recollect dissecting any grebe without finding feathers in the gizzard.

The heart and intestines large. I could not discover any formation of the windpipe or lungs so remarkable as to account for the loud and singular noise made by this bird.

The body was flattish both the muscles and bones of the wings small but the thighs stranger and more muscular in proportion to the size of the bird than any I ever saw. The thigh with the muscles measured 4 inches in circumference in the thickest part after the skin was off. This suffy [?] accounts for its rapid evolutions both upon the surface and under the water.

It is known among the oldest white population of the Rice Lake by the name of Mud-Hen. I have already mentioned the Indian name. Young Anderson says the male has a red-head, the one I have described he says is a female. On the 10th of May, 1821, he brought me the contents of two nests of thin eggs.

[M156] The birds, like most summer emigrants to this country, begin to pair and breed immediately on their arrival. Nothing can prove this more strongly than the present instance. This is a very backward spring. The ice was not out of the lake 'till nearly the last of April and here are nests floating upon the water full of eggs.

It lays 6 eggs of a greenish white colour, somewhat larger than a pigeon's egg, and what is remarkable, the eggs in the same nest are frequently variously formed some being sharp at both ends, and both ends alike, others thickly rounded at one end and sharp at the other like a pigeon's egg.

It makes a very large high nest of reeds and rushes. I ought to mention that on pronouncing the Indian name the g ought to be hard, as in "give", and probably it is better to spell the word gi instead of ge.

The shells of the eggs were very hard, some of them were greener than others and there were scarcely two out of 13 or 14 that came into my hands that were just of the same size. One of their nests brought to me filled a bushel measure composed of a great variety of aquatic vegetables, but the bull rush predominated and it was corded or made fast to a number of upright bull-rushes in the water.

It was lined with rather finer materials than the outside and a good deal of moss was used in [M172] the fabric. When the bird is absent from its eggs it almost uniformly covers them and heaps up the hollow or top of the nest with a large heap of leaves and rubbish to conceal the treasure from any evil eye, so that the whole affair at a distance looks like a shapeless mass of useless stuff, and is not suspected.

By the second week in July, the young of this bird is more than half grown. The young have a very singular appearance, being covered with downy hair of a mouse colour intermixed with white. The head and bill beautifully mottled, neck very small. On the crown of the head is a spot of ferruginous on a blackish brown ground. Behind the auriculars, the same, and on the back part of the neck another spot of the same. Neck, long, irides dark hazel, very quick and volatile.

All its actions lively, and apparently very pugnacious. When put into the river it instantly dived with amazing quickness and presently exhibited that curious faculty which this bird has of swimming with extraordinary rapidity with its head only out of the water, and sometimes with its bill only, it seems to have the power of sinking its body any degree, wholly or partially at pleasure.

Though unable to stand erect, it can run along the ground on its belly paddling with its feet as in the act of swimming or diving, with considerable dispatch. The under parts were greyish white, from the bill to the eye a naked skin of a flesh colour. The bill in life was mottled brown and white, but in death was black. Head and neck curiously striped longitudinally with black and white. The whole having a most sharp snake-like appearance.

[M300] Another very fine adult specimen shot July 13, 1822, which the Indians declared to be an old male, differed but little from that I thought was a female at folio 147, except that the colour more brighter and better defined.

The bill was white, the spot on the throat and chin larger and blacker, more of the silver white on the belly the apology for a tail somewhat more decided, the head larger, the forehead blacker, being indeed quite black. Under wing converts white, the secondaries were tipped with white.

The whole bird much heavier than the former specimen besides having the toes like other grebes, the feet are more than half webbed, almost as much so as the duck tribe. This specimen was also larger being 15 inches from tip of bill to the end of tail and nearly 19 inches to the end of the middle toe. Breadth 23 inches. Bill to the corners 1 3/8 inches.

It would appear then that the principal difference between the male and female consists in the male being larger, heavier, and much brighter colours, more distinctly marked. This bird is of a very pugnacious disposition and fights desperately. The specimen now described lost its life in consequence of a quarrel it had with another of its own species having perused its opponent in spite of danger, sometimes flying like a duck, sometimes swimming into open water close up to the front of my house where it was shot by an Indian.

It bites most severely & will draw blood every time, sometimes taking a piece out. It must be able to fight with great desperation for the muscles about the head & neck are very strong and the bill is very sharp at the edges, even as a knife. The muscles of the thighs which appear large and disproportionate, are larger in proportion than any of the duck tribe. On dissection this last specimen proved a male [M301] beyond any doubt, the testes very large and turgid. In the gizzard which was very large were several shells of the tuterou [?] kind, small fish from 1 to 2 inches long and as usual abundance of feathers. The gizzard seems capable of digesting very hard substances.

The wide provisions of nature are remarkably exemplified in this bird. It begins to breed immediately on its arrival & has its eggs early because it takes a long time for the wings to grow sufficiently powerful to bear it on its distant flight in emigrating whilst the muscles of the thighs are large even when very young to enable it to dive and secure & catch its prey soon after coming out of the egg. The wings of one nearly as large as a pigeon, look only like two little fins, whilst one thigh would be as large as three thighs of a pigeon.

Variant A. A grebe was brought to me in October, 1825 killed by Mr. Medford in the marsh of the Don, about the size of the P. billed Grebe but somewhat less that might readily be mistaken (& I will not positively assert that it is not) for a distinct species. No barred on the bill, pale brown whitish towards the base, chin & throat yellowish white. Neck in front & upper breast pale ferruginous shoulders & sides deeper & brighter ferruginous, thickly covered with large spots of dusky, middle of the breast and belly pure silver white, rest of the belly towards the sides much spotted with dark ash colour. Vent spotted & barred transversely dark ash colour and white, terminating in long hairs tipped with dingy white.

The feathers on the upper parts of the thighs are very long and much mixed with bright rust colour. Back, scapulars, rump deep shining blackish brown. Wings rather long but very narrow. Quills ash colour, secondaries tipped with white, wings much curved.

Legs & feet of a deep olive. The bird was a good deal injured so I was obliged to neglect some part of my description. The irides were so much damaged I could not discern the true colour. Knowing what strange objects the young pied-bills are at first I would rather at present determine this a full grown young bird of the first year than a distinct species.

[The Pied-billed Grebe was first officially described from Canada by Joseph Sabine in the addendum to the report of the first Franklin Expedition. It was collected at Great Slave Lake in May, 1822. The Fothergill record dates from May, 1821. Little Grebe or Dabchick (*Tachybaptus ruficollis*) is a European species not found in North America. The inclusion of this bird in Fothergill's list of grebes suggests his list may have been written in the early days of his research. It is likely he confused juvenile Pied-billed Grebes which look very similar to juvenile Little Grebes. It is doubtful he would have maintained this bird on his list if he had done an edit for publication in the 1830s.

“Non-descript” as used at this time refers to species authors believed had not been described in the literature. In this Fothergill was wrong. The Pied-billed Grebe was first described by Mark Catesby from a specimen recorded in South Carolina. Catesby's description was used by Linnaeus for its official description in *Systema Naturae*, 1758. As in the case of the Little Grebe it is doubtful that in preparing his manuscript for publication that he would have continued to describe it as a non-descript. Evidence for this is amply shown in Fothergill's *The Quadrupeds of North America*. When submitting this manuscript to the Montreal Natural History Society in 1829 a list of describers was provided for each mammal. This had been a standard practice in the scientific literature since the time of Linnaeus.]

Yellow-horned Grebe [C362]

[Horned Grebe (*Podiceps auritus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Finland]

Length to the end of tail, 15 inches, of toes stretched out, 19 ¼ inches. Breadth 23 inches.

Bill to the corners 1 ¼ inches very sharp, compressed vertically, and by no means so broad or deep as the Pied-billed Grebe, of black colour, the tip pearl-coloured white, base of the lower mandible the same, tinged with pale crimson or rose colour. This extends along the ridge of the lower mandible and unites with the white on the tip. Nothing of the kind distinguishes the upper mandible. The bill is very sharp-pointed, nostrils rather large and open. The lore, or naked skin from the eye to the bill is of a fine crimson colour, and the colours of the mouth the same.

Nothing of the kind can exceed the singular brilliancy, beauty, and character of the eye. The irides are of the finest crimson, or blood red on the outside of which is a narrow circle of vermilion, or rich orange-yellow, and between the iris and the pupil, which is large and of a sparkling blackness, is a very remarkable circle of pearly white formed by

little dots or knobs of that colour connected together and very nearly resembling the chain of a watch such as winds round the main spring but of greater minuteness & delicacy. I have seen nothing like in any other bird and it would be difficult to represent it sufficient faithfulness in a drawing.

Forehead and chin of a mouse colour or deep ash-colour inclining to black. Crown the same but deeper, nearly quite black and slightly glossed with green. The top of the head is broad, long and flat. Throat, cheeks, auriculars, and hind head a dull sooty black. From the bill passing over and through the eye beyond the auriculars, where it terminates in two pronounced horns or tufts of feathers, is a broad conspicuous line of ferruginous, yellow and buff colour which, contrasting with the black on the head, is seen at a great distance. From the bill to the eye this mark is ferruginous, then buff or yellow and ending in a brighter tint of ferruginous. Not only the feathers which compose these horns or ears, but those on the auriculars also being much longer than the rest, some of them being nearly a 1 ½ inch, stand out like a ruff at the pleasure of the bird similar to the Great Crested Grebe of England.

[C361] I once saw a pair of this species at least I have little doubt of their being the same in Rice Lake near my own place. But it is certainly a rare species in Canada and its solitary and shy habits render it of difficult observation. The specimen here described was shot in the bay of York, a little to the eastward of the King's Wharf, April 16, 1826. In drawing this bird must be careful to preserve the snake-like character of the head, which appears long and flat on the crown, in a state of repose. The ears only prominent with a sort of ruff under the throat, although the living bird has the power of erecting nearly all the feathers on the head.

The grebes and the Colymbi [Editor's note: formerly the genus name for loons] are the only birds I know that has the remarkable power of sinking the body without any apparent exertion and swimming with any given proportion of the head or neck out of the water or with the bill only.

Horned or Eared Grebe is a very good name for this bird and I prefer it to the Slavonian title because local names ought always be discarded where the specimen cause to be called local but is widely diffused. The Dusky Grebe is doubtless the female & young male of this species in its first plumage. I have had ample opportunities of determining this fact, if it had not before been determined, in the Bay of York, where the young are numerous in the fall & in mild winters remain all the season fishing in the bay & under the garrison.

Horned Grebe [NHN142]
Podiceps Auritus

The male does not attain his full plumage until the 3rd year. In the first the male & female are alike having the plumage of the Dusky Grebe. The male in his 2nd year has the ochorous or pale ferruginous horns, but the chin is speckled black & white, and the whiskers are not so long as in the complete adult whose entire head, ruff, whisker and ? & all except the ears are of a deep sooty black. In the adult state, too, the neck is of one entire deep ferruginous and rufous. I have had them in all stages from that of the Dusky Grebe, or female, to the perfect adult male which I have dissected several and have always found the gizzard, which is strong & muscular, well stored with small fish, scarabae or water beetles, and frequently with the hair and down of some small quadruped, I suspect the marsh mouse, and occasionally with feathers! It is well named as a water-witch for its dexterity and quickness in the water is beyond that of any other bird and it has the same faculty of sinking itself to any given depth without diving.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected in Hudson Bay by James Isham in 1745. It was described and illustrated by George Edwards in 1750. Fothergill is correct in implying that the Horned Grebe is the same species as the European or Slavonian Grebe.]

Red-necked Grebe [C59]

[Red-necked Grebe (*Podiceps grisegena*), Boddert, 1783, France]

[This species is found in North America and Eurasia. The first Canadian specimen was collected on Great Slave Lake in May, 1822 by the first Franklin Expedition. It was described by Joseph Sabine in an account of the Expedition published in Franklin's Journal P 692. Fothergill lists the Red-necked Grebe but no description has been found in his manuscripts. Birds common to Europe and North America were often left undescribed by Fothergill. Today Red-necked Grebes are regular on Lake Ontario in spring and fall. It is likely they had a similar status in the 1820s. It is possible however that he never able to secure a specimen. This bird prefers deeper water and like all grebes would have been difficult to approach close enough to shoot.]

[Pigeons and Doves]

Common Wild Pigeon of Canada, [M268]

Indian name Mee-meeh

[Passenger Pigeon (*Ectopistes migratorius*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

Description of a fine Cock bird.

Total length 17 1/2 to 18 1/2 inches of which the tail alone is nearly half. Breadth 23 to 25 inches. Bill to the corners is an inch. It is black and shining, upper mandible a good deal bent downwards over the lower, somewhat swelled or bulged out towards the top, and the swelling over the nostrils very conspicuous. Irides bright scarlet-orange. The eye very brilliant.

The head, chin, and back part of the neck, lightest on chin, a most beautiful bluish-lead or deep dove colour, pure and spotless. Fore part of the neck, breast, and upper belly is a fine ferruginous or light mulberry colour, the most inclining to red on the neck and breast and gradually fading away into white on the lower belly. The vent and under tail coverts is pure white.

The sides are almost a rose-colour. The sides of the neck and back of the neck at the smallest part is adorned with crimson and purple and gold in a dazzling and brilliant manner as in many other of the pigeon tribe. The back and scapulars are of a deep dove colour. The lower back and rump, are almost of an azure blue. Some of the scapulars have a few longitudinal blotches of blue-black. The quills are of a drab coloured brown delicately margined on their outer edges with dirty yellowish-white.

The bastard wing is of the same but deeper. The secondaries are still deeper nearly of a blue-black but the webs near the base on the outside are light dove colour. Tertiaries dove-colour with blue-black near the base on the outer webs, greater coverts, light dove colour, lesser coverts somewhat [M269] darker and here and there blotched with lancet-shaped spots of black.

The tail is very long and remarkably cuneiform, the middle feathers being 8 inches and the outer scarcely 3 inches long. When closed the tail appears to come to a sharp point. The 2 middle feathers are of a fine brown from the middle towards their extremities, but at the base, dove-coloured. The next are white except near the base of the outer webs which are of a very pale cinereous. On the inner webs is a transverse and large bar of black and below this on most of them is a blotch of ferruginous. The legs and feet are of a pale red.

This bird which is incredibly numerous, beyond all calculation during particular seasons, is one of the most beautiful of Canada and the smallness of its head and neck, the breadth and muscular formation of its shoulders, and long tapering tail, give it an air of uncommon elegance whilst its pleasing interesting manners give a gauge to every action but the destruction it occasions. The farmer frequently make it an object of his keenest vengeance and the quantity of ammunition annually expended in killing birds of this species, tho vast quantities are taken in nets, is immense. Its flesh is very delicious and not of so dry a nature as many of the tribe nor so heating [?]

[C264] The female differs from the male in being a trifle less and more plainly attired having nothing of the fine rufous or ferruginous on the breast. The chin and throat in the female is of a dirty white and the forepart of the neck & breast a dark drab colour, a little burnishing of green and gold distinguish the sides of the neck but by no means in so brilliant a manner as in the male. The female is generally half an inch shorter than the male. The sides are bright dove colour and the under tail coverts white.

It is believed and with good grounds that the bird breeds every month in the year save one, that in which it travels. I have not yet been able to discover that this bird is found congregated in such numbers in Canada during the breeding season in any one particular spot as one hears of in the United States. Many have supposed that Wilson has greatly exaggerated where he says they sometimes desolate and lay waste a tract of country 40 or 50 miles long and 5 or 6 broad, by making it their breeding place. While in the states of Ohio he says he saw a flock which extended as he judged more than a mile in breadth and continued to pass over his head at the rate of one in a minute during 4 hours,

thus making its whole length about 240 miles. According to his moderate estimate this flock contained 2 thousand 200 & 30 millions, 272,000 pigeons a number altogether inconceivable. & almost beyond belief were we not in possession of indisputable authorities which prove that this calculation was not exaggeration. I have after found them breeding in pairs in the forests of Canada but never in vast communities, although myriads arrive for the purpose of solidification. every summer and what is described by Carver, Wilson & others as to the numbers in a flock may be seen every spring & fall on the Niagara frontier, indeed all along the northern shores of the St. Lawrence & the Lakes.

[C263] Large numbers are brought to the market of Quebec by the country people that it was found necessary to make a police law preventing the vendors from leaving those they could not dispose of to rot & purify and the price is frequently not more than 3d per dozen.

A doctor Mather whose observations were made in New England in 1712 were published in the Philosophical Transactions N. 339 p. 62 seem to have been so much puzzled by the multitudes and migrations of these birds that he was recourse to "some undiscovered solitude accompanying the earth at no very great distance". See Baddam Vol: 6 p. 83.

Nisiparians [?] might argue that this genus were salacious from the nature of their food, but all being salacious & all doves not feeding on the same kind of food proves such an argument to be without foundation we must therefore look to a higher source even to the pre-conceived and pre-executed diary of Providence.

Pigeon [C421] [?] No bird is more pugnacious; and, though gregarious to an extent, at times, as I shall show in respect of the N. American species at least, almost incredible, none more jealous & contentious, or have more domestic quarrels. There is no tribe of this feathered race through the whole of which the generic character is more strikingly displayed and regularly marked than in this, and yet it is remarkable that whilst most, indeed all others, [?] and the species are more numerous build and [?] in [?] only, even where [?] are {?}

Canadian Pigeon [C423]

The migrations of pigeons into Canada from the south are eccentric and uncertain as to numbers and seasons, though no year is without its myriads. It is however seldom seen in the deepest of winter tho' such imbalances have occurred and they have been known to fly, as it is called, that is to move from one distant plan to another, every month of 1826-7, as well as in spring and fall. The numbers are generally so great as to exceed all that could be conceived by Europeans.

In Canada they usually breed by single pairs, scattered up and down in the forest, after the manner of the Ringed Dove in England, and I was often at a loss to account for the singularity that in the western parts of the United States particularly, they breed together in numerous associations covering at times more than 10 miles square, every tree in that space being covered with the nests, whilst in Canada such colonies are so rare that until the summer of 1827, or rather the spring of that year for they were mostly gone or removed by June, I never knew of such an assemblage. However in 1827 on the shore of L. Ontario about 10 miles west of Port Hope, there was such an assemblage of nest as covered a space of more than 5 miles square and the multitudes that were killed filled many wagons.

I have not heard by inquiry among the oldest inhabitants of more than 2 or 3 instances of a similar kind in any part of U. C. although millions are annually produced in this usually stacked manner by single couples nidificating alone in solitary places. This peculiarity as well as the flying in winter I have little doubt has been occasioned by the abundance of beech nuts which has been extraordinary this year [1827] and these nuts constitute their favourite food, and this fruit sometimes wholly fails to the southward. The flight of this species is greatly regulated by the quantity or scarcity of this kind of food.

The flavour of the flesh of the wild birds & especially of the young ones greatly exceeds that of the tame pigeon and their numbers prove a valuable acquisition to the first settlers, as an article of food. They are commonly taken in nets which are the easiest & least expensive made, though vast numbers are shot. If on the alert during the morning &

evening flights any ordinary sportsman may load himself in a very short time, less than an hour without [C422] moving from the same spot.

It is observable that the various flocks on the wing uniformly pursue the same general course or fly to the same point of the compass. As to computing the numbers that migrate into Canada from the U. S. in any course of 24 hours, some conception may be formed by the single fact that I have known 1,500,000 to pass over one small field in a single day, and when it is considered that similar streams of bird are pouring in from the south every 100 yards? Or less along the frontier of nearly 1500 miles in extent every spring and state greater numbers returning in the fall, there is nothing in nature to compare with their prolific myriads except it be the ocean of herrings which annually moves from the great depths about the northern pole to the southern.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a specimen collected in South Carolina and illustrated and described by Mark Catesby. The first Canadian specimen was collected in Quebec by Jean Francois Gauthier. Gauthier sent his bird to Reaumur in Paris. It was described from the Reaumur collection by Brisson in 1760. The Passenger Pigeon was well known to most explorers and settlers in New France. Margaret H. Mitchell in her *The Passenger Pigeon in Ontario*, University of Toronto Press, 1935 provides an excellent summary of early records and observations for this bird in Ontario. Her Appendix includes an edited version of Fothergill's writings on the Passenger Pigeon from the McGillivray and Clendenan Manuscripts. Fothergill's writings on the Passenger Pigeon are certainly the first of substance in Upper Canada by an ornithologist. It is noteworthy that he had been living in Canada for 10 years before he encountered the huge nesting site near Newtonville, Ontario.]

Dove of Canada [M353]
[Mourning Dove (*Zenaidura macroura*), Linnaeus, 1758, Cuba]

There is a dove in Canada less in size and distinct from the Carolina Pigeon.

[Linnaeus's description was from an illustration and description by George Edwards. The first Canadian description was written by Forster in *Philosophical Transactions* in 1772 from a specimen collected in Hudson Bay. Today the Mourning Dove is a common bird in southern Ontario. This was not the case in Fothergill's time. Since it is primarily a bird of farmland and open spaces, ate different food, and 19th century populations were small, it never competed with the Passenger Pigeon in southern Ontario. McIlwraith (1892) describes it as "breeding sparingly" in southern Ontario (p. 186). Macoun (1909) cites Fleming as stating that it was a "Regular summer resident in Toronto, Ont, never very common." (p. 237). Historical evidence suggests that the Mourning Dove was probably always a resident in the plains of southwestern Ontario. With the spread of settlement and farming, it slowly expanded its range eastward to the north shore of Lake Ontario in the early 1800s. Since 1900 the population has continued to expand into central and eastern Ontario and to increase in density. No description of this bird has been found in the Fothergill manuscripts. It is unclear if Fothergill actually saw the bird and had it in his collection or that he merely made mention of it from the reports of others.]

[Cuckoos]

Canadian Cuckoo [C271]

[Yellow-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

The following is a very exact description of a fine male killed by my son George near the Pickering Mills August 23, 1832. Exact length 12 inches and exact breadth fully extended 15 inches. Tail 6 inches, being exactly half the length of the whole bird. These dimensions show almost a caricature for a bird of wing & length of tail but its form and attitudes are so elegant nothing of a grotesque nature strikes the beholder.

Bill to the corners 1 ¼ inches, very strong and much hooked, the mandibles very nearly meeting in a single point. Upper mandible of a broad horn colour, except about half way along there from the base which is distinguished by a line bright orange yellow. The whole of the under mandible is of the same brilliant orange yellow marked at the extreme tip by a small speck of dusky or horn colour. Orbits orange yellow, irides dark hazel.

[C267] The egg appeared to me to be about the size of the Canadian Kingfisher (not so large and differently shaped). The description at p. 270, which is of a female, will show how accurate these first remarks at 268 are considering they were made on a wild bird not in my hand to which I only saw sitting on her nest at the distance of 3 or 4 yards. On dissecting the bird described at 270 having kept it rather too long no sex was visible, although I saw enough to make me conclude it was a female and that it cannot be a prolific breeder.

In June, 1826 my son George also found a nest of this species in a low bush of raspberries in a field near the Cavan Schoolhouse on which the female was sitting at the time and which contained two eggs. This bird never lays more, and as one of them is often rotten, it is seldom that more than one young one is found in a nest. There was if anything more crude and simple and inadequate than the one near York and contained in its fabric little more than a single bunch of coarse grey moss resembling the *L. Islandicus* if not actually that plant, placed on a few sticks and bents just as pulled from the tree.

The eggs were remarkable in being exactly alike as to shape at both ends, one and not being larger than the other as usual with birds but more like those of an alligator in that respect, about the size of the Canadian Fieldfare or Robin, being scarcely so large as those of the great Kingfisher and the colour a very fine greenish blue without spots or marks of any kind. The eggs are much rounded and the colour not deep nor pale. The bird is exceeding solitary and avoids observation and is seldom seen. The nest is indeed by me often seen when the bird itself George has found & brought me another taken near my own place & also in a lone bush of raspberries or currants, having a few very coarse sticks & as in the others a large bundle of the *Lichen Islandicus*. It has a singular cry not very unlike the low bellow of a C [?] called cow bird in some places "hoo" "hoo". The note is emitted most frequently during hot weather & p [?] viously of which 'tis said to be prognostic. [C270] and about 2 feet from the ground. Every thing about this bird, its aspect, attitudes, manners, note, nest and young one seemed remarkable and I saw enough to be satisfied it was of the cuckoo genus.

On the 16th of September 1825, I met with and shot a specimen which is either a female or young male of the spring not matured near the Quaker's meeting house in Pickering U. C. of which the following is a description. Length barely 12 inches of which the tail is nearly half. Breadth 16 ¼ inches. Bill to the corners 1 ¼ inches, very strong and much curved upper mandible a bluish or olivaceous horn colour. The under mandible a bright yellow except on the extreme tip which is dusky. Inside of the mouth yellow. Nostrils large, open, and situated low down in the base of the bill. The gape very wide. Irides hazel. Orbits a bright yellow. Forehead, crown, back of the neck, back, scapulars, and rump a fine cinereous brown or rather perhaps of a dark dove-colour, silky and faintly glossed with gold and " of a pale pea green colour on the back and scapulars according to the lights in which those parts were viewed. All the under parts a cream coloured white, a little clouded or dashed with pale cinereous on the fore part of the neck, upper breast and sides. A tinge of yellow marked each side of the middle of the belly. The plumage on these parts is remarkably downy, silky, or cottony. The under wing coverts are equally so and of a deep yellowish cream colour.

Primaries dusky inclining to olive with the centres of a pale though with bright ferruginous fading into a sort of rusty yellow on the under side which spreads out 2 or 3 of the secondaries. The wing is short and broad, deeper coverts olive & drab glossed with pale ferruginous with a gloss, though slight of green & gold. The tail, nearly 6 inches in length seems loose and so greatly cuneiform, that, although consisting of no more than 10 feathers the 2 middle ones are 2 inches longer than the outermost. The middle feathers are of a plain shining olive, the next two of a deeper olive inclining to dusky black on the outer web, especially towards the [C269] tip, these are deeply tipped with white, the next two are still darker coloured and still more deeply indented with white, the next two are not darker approaching nearer to a black and are not only tipped with white to a depth of one inch but they are also finely margined both inside and out white. The two outermost are the same with this addition that the white at the extremities extends nearly to the base of the feathers.

The legs and feet are very strong and much scaled, the colour a fine blue. Two of the toes are placed far forward and two backwards, the two inner ones being little more than half the length of the two outer toes which latter are very long. The scales of the feet are fleshy. The two forward toes are connected together nearly as far as the first joint.

The thigh is remarkably long and muscular in proportion, the leg being nearly 2 inches long. The inside is white, outside dashed with cinereous and olive. Even at first sight the feet and legs appear of a remarkable structure and evidently insectivorous, accordingly I found on dissection its gizzard filled with large locust that often were very large and membranous. The ears were also very large and situated close to the jaw. Being destined as a check on all the tribes of locusts it is wonderfully adapted to that end a full grown locust has great strength and elasticity of fibre and is not easily held between the human finger & thumb hence the necessity of muscular thigh and firm grasp in the foot as well as a wide gape and quick ear to discover the chirp of the prey. There is a feature in the wing worthy of notice, the first primary is so short as not to be more than half the length of the third and the second is not so long as the third. Its silent motions and subdued plumage are well calculated to shun notice and deceive its vigilant prey.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description of Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. Fothergill's description of this bird in September, 1825 is the first record for Canada.]

Canadian Cuckoo [C268]

[Black-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus erythrophthalmus*), Wilson, 1811, Pennsylvania]

On the 14th of June 1825 Emanuel Clayton took me to see the nest of a bird which he called a cuckoo. In the nest was a single young one about fully fledged and the old one sitting upon it. She allowed us to approach within two yards. She was in her body scarcely so large as a blackbird of England with a very long tail that was really cuneiform of a drab colour (apparently) with an eye like spot of white near the tip of the each feather. The bill appeared rather long a little curved and really much like that of an English cuckoo. The base of the under mandible as well as the chin & throat whitish. The upper plumage appeared generally of a drab colour or sandy white or yellowish white. I was told the male, which I did not see, was much darker coloured. The note was plaintive and something like that of a dove. I regretted afterwards that I did not shoot the female which I ought have done as I never saw the bird before.

The egg is rather large and of a fine pale blue. It is doubtful whether it ever lays more than one egg, if it does the nest could not contain more than two young ones as in this instance the young bird though no more than half fledged entirely filled the slender fabric and as such not discover the remnant of more than one egg. The nest is a very shabby affair carelessly and slenderly compressed of a few coarse stick loosely put together than a few green leaves and upon them was a single but large flake of the *Lithen Islandicus* taken from the hole of a neighbouring tree. The nest was flat and very small in proportion to the size of the bird. It was fashioned on the bough of a pine tree which had fallen to the ground, somewhat exposed though surrounded by under brush in the forest upon a hill at a little distance from the Don River.

[Fothergill's record from June, 1825 appears to be the first recorded for Canada. The fact that Fothergill was as close as two yards to the adult in breeding plumage, and that he noted a "whitish" lower mandible, indicates that he was describing a Black-billed Cuckoo.]

[Goatsuckers]

Long-winged Goatsucker [M52]

[Common Nighthawk (*Chordeiles minor*), Forster, 1771, South Carolina]

I was witness to what appeared to me a very extraordinary spectacle at Toronto on the 30th of August, 1817. Towards evening, tho' not later than 4 o'clock in the afternoon, I suppose upwards of a thousand of these birds old and young were to be seen at one time over the village hawking and hunting exactly in the manner of Terns – quite within gun shot.

They pursued their diversion until the going down of the sun. I understand that such things have been seen here before tho' very seldom in such numbers. I suppose it to be about the time of their congregating in the manner of the Hirundines for departure to more southern climates as the specimens which alighted on ship *William* in the St. Lawrence on its migration fell into my hands about this time of the year.

Makes no nest whatever and not even a scratch in the sand, we say sand because this bird seems to prefer a sandy soil, where pines grow, for breeding. The eggs seldom or never are found to touch each other, generally being about an inch apart. Both ends are nearly equal in point of obtuseness and are somewhat less than those of a pigeon, though not greatly so and it is seldom that the two (and this bird has not been known to lay more than two eggs) are alike in colour.

The ground of the egg is of that fine light greenish or grey colour and dashed with deep brown-olive and cinereous spots or irregular size and shape. On some of these spots and dashes are intermixed and connected big lines and smaller dots. Given the effect of some kinds of marble and others [?] a map-like appearance. The eggs are almost always highly polished as if by art. Much surprised from the sitting eggs or from very callow young, the female [M350] excels even the Lapwing in her arts to deceive the dreaded intruder. Sometimes alighting again, after being flushed from her treasure within a very few yards, fluttering her wings and gaping and gasping for breath as in the very last agony at another time she will fairly lay down on her side, close her eyes and remain motionless as if perfectly dead, but all the while peeping forth and on the moment the stranger approaches to lay hands upon her flies off in exultation and it is hard to find either eggs or gourd [?] afterwards being so much the colour of the ground.

Night-Hawk [C418]

The gizzard is very large, muscular and powerful and the quantities of insects, particularly the beetles-[?] it destroys, is almost incredible, and their utility consequently invaluable. I have frequently turned out as many closely compressed fragments of similar, the remnants of hundreds as would fill a large table spoon filled up,. How wise, how beautiful the stem of creation, the process of decomposition and the preparation for reproduction and what would otherwise prove a scene of frightful desolation. A varied mass of purification and an abundant cause of pestilence, disease and death, is made instrumental in producing the joys of existence and the happiness of myriads of beings of earth, air, and heaven. Thousands and tens of thousands of immense trees of the forest, vast tracts of swamp and marsh, and of rank vegetable matter are continually decaying, their decomposition must be hastened and rendered salubrious instead of hurtful, from the creation of various birds, reptiles, insects and fish whose business it is to bring about the great & necessary hand of beneficial change.

The breast of the Nighthawk tho' short and much rounded is broad and muscular. I have had them cooked and found them excellent particularly when stewed with Woodcock. The brain is small & the eyes very large, occupying a considerable portion of the cranium. It may be said to be dancingly buoyant on the wing and its evolutions quick and various beyond that of any other bird not excepting the hirundines & terns. As several species of goatsucker are mentioned by Waterton it is probable our Canadian Night Hawk & Whipper Will winter in South America. It must be exceedingly voracious for I have sometimes found the gizzard so much extended and swelled out by the quantities of insects swallowed & compressed there as to compare in bulk with the entire breast and shoulders and remaining body of the whole bird itself. The male is chiefly distinguished from the female by the general dusky & richer colour of the plumage, the regular? spot on the throat being of a purer white, and having the white marks on the tail feathers.

[C496] The difference between the male & female is very apparent when placed side by side although the markings are much the same. The male is much darker coloured and all his marks more distinct. The bar on the breast and the triangular mark on the throat more distinct. It is also a trifle larger and the upper plumage much darker and without so much grey as in the female. It is the most dexterous and powerful of all flycatchers on the wing and flies much by day light in the afternoons chiefly, whilst the Whip-poor-will never does. Whilst the bill itself is actually smaller than that of the common house swallow, the gape is wonderfully wide being $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide and $1\frac{3}{4}$ from point to point. The nostrils are large, round and open. To show how easily one may be deceived by outward appearance, on dissection the light & dark birds proved females. The truth is there is little difference between the male & female and the light-coloured birds are not quite matured so that their plumage is not as rich nor their characteristic marks so distinct.

Long-winged Goatsucker or Night-Hawk [C502]

Description of a female. Length to the end of the fork of the tail, $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Breadth $20\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The end of the wings, when closed, reaching exactly to the end of the fork of the tail. The tail is nearly 5 inches long. Irides dark hazel. Over the eye a long broad conspicuous stroke of white speckled black or deep brown.

Crown of the head very deep brown spotted with pale ferruginous or buff colour decorates the chin branching out on each side the fore part of the neck like two beards, from a common center, the outer being directly under the middle of the lower mandible. The base of the bill having a few short hairs or bristles but nothing to compare with what we find in the Whip-poor-will. The belly, sides, and vent is regularly and beautifully barred transversely with deep, blackish-brown on a white ground on the breast and yellowish ground on the lower belly and vent. A sort of ring or collar of pale ferruginous mottled with black crosses round the neck behind.

Back and upper plumage black glossed with dark bottle-green and finely speckled and powdered with white, grey, yellowish-white and pale ferruginous. The edges of the scapulars next the wing having a few tiger-like bars of pale ferruginous, coverts of the wing marked much like the back but with larger spots. Quills and their coverts black, blackish-brown having a large eye-like spot of white in the middle of the primaries which is seen alike on both sides of the wing when expanded. This is formed by a large spot of pure white on the inner webs of the two first primaries and a broad bar of the same entirely across the middle of both webs of the four next and part of the fifth. This is seen at a great distance when the bird is on the wing. The tail which is broad and forked has but ten feathers. It is dark or blackish-brown regularly barred with cinereous, the cinereous bars having numerous small specks of black or deep brown.

It was not till the summer of 1830 I was perfectly satisfied concerning our Canadian Goatsucker but finding two hens sitting not far distant from each other in the same [C503] enclosure, a rough summer fallow on the edge of a wood on Joshua Richardson's farm in Pickering. I had a fair opportunity of deciding the matter fully to my own satisfaction. I not only shot & compared both females but also the eggs and the young birds. The Whip-poor-will colour was so much like the old sticks among which she sat on the ground it was difficult to distinguish her as she sat. She was on the edge of a wood whilst the Night-Hawk was more on the open ground which is generally the case, and the former is also seldom seen. The egg of the first is light coloured and not unlike the Canadian Woodcock (describe it) whilst the egg of the second is usually dark-coloured and map-like and clouded with deep ash-colour. The colour of the young birds is also very different, the young of the first being mostly of a light brown or dirty yellow whilst the young of the second are more like the egg, dark and clouded. I speak of them when newly hatched.

It is surprising to see how long the young birds will live in the shell after being taken away and left in the cold one of these which I took was found alive in the shell on attempting to blow it more than 48 hours afterwards. The male birds of both species will take up and rear the young in the event of the death of the female. The Whipper-will though much heard is seldom seen. One is very artful the other not. The Night-Hawk uses every gesture and trick to draw away an intruder. The Whipper Will goes off entirely or endeavours to hide itself whilst the other is fearless & leaves nothing untried. Both birds generally sit on their eggs with one eye open and the other shut, in alternate succession. The Night-Hawk will sometimes remove its eggs on being disturbed. When dreading a robbery it

determines to secure one of the eggs at any rate by seizing it in its capacious mouth in which it may be borne with safety to some other spot more secure.

[Forster described this species from the illustration and description of Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. Thomas Hutchins appears to have collected the first specimen in Canada in the Hudson's Bay area in the 1770s. Louis Pierre Vieillot recorded this species in Nova Scotia in the mid 1790s. It was a common practice for Fothergill to set down very detailed descriptions when he was uncertain about the identity of a species. In the end he never edited his extensive writings. In recent years records ascribed to the 17th century Jesuit and naturalist Louis Nicolas (1634-1700?) clearly show that he drew a sketch of the Nighthawk and wrote about its flight behavior sometime in 1670s].

White-bearded Goatsucker [M260]

[Whip-poor-will (*Caprimulgus vociferus*), Wilson, 1812, Pennsylvania]

I shot this bird on the wing at Lake-town [Editor's note: Bewdley] on Rice Lake, August 3, 1821. It was a very perfect and beautiful specimen. I gave it this name for the present.

The goatsucker (all Whip-poor-wills) of this country are not yet fully distinguished by Ornithologists from each other. Length of this bird, 10 inches, of which the tail was 4 1/2 inches. Total breadth nearly 24 inches. The bill black, short and delicate as in most of this genus, and very broad at the base. Nostrils large, round, and open, and beset with bristles. Gape immensely wide, opening quite under the eyes which are large, round, full and sparkling with that wild? lustre so observable in night birds. Crown of the head black somewhat glossed with green and gold in certain lights. Down the centre of the crown is a line of yellowish-white.

Over each eye a long stroke of pure white, under the eyes and on the cheeks as well as the centre of the neck in front, black, regularly spotted with large spots of pale ferruginous. From the chin commences a very remarkable kind of beard or cravat of pure white. It is at a sharp-point under the bill and then spreads out on each side in a large and broad mustachio under each cheek. It forms a beautiful and conspicuous mark something in the form of a broad arrow-head, the point of which is to the bill.

The belly, sides, and vent is regularly and beautifully barred with black on a white ground. The upper plumage is black and black-brown spotted, powdered, and freckled with light grey. The quills are black-brown, but in the centre of the first 5 [M261] quills is a large patch of pure white on both sides the wing which forms a large eye-like mark on the wings that may be seen as far off as the bird itself. The inner webs of the quills are covered with a very fine and remarkable down, soft and silky, and no doubt contributing much to the silence and lightness of the flight.

The tail is wedge-shaped and much forked. It is of a deep black-brown regularly and elegantly barred with grey, not in continued lines, but in spots transversely grouped and arranged, and near the extremity each feather is barred with pure white, making a conspicuous white bar across the extended tail.

Legs and feet delicate and of a light brown colour, toes connected as far as the first joint by a membrane and the middle claw very much serrated in the inside. It is also much longer and more crooked than the rest.

On dissection this bird proved a male. Its shoulder very broad and muscular, intestines and skin very fat. Its gizzard large and powerful and the quantity of flies and beetles destroyed by this bird must be immense, as I suppose there were a hundred at one time in the gizzard and some large beetles and ichneumons among them.

It lays 2 eggs and being a late comer, its young is not ready to fly before the middle of August. The Indian name is Payshoke [?] or Payshque, not very unlike one of the sounds it emits. The female is larger and has no white on the chin or tail.

Whip-poor-will [C107]

No bird exhibits more artifices and cunning to decoy an intruder from its eggs or callow young as the Whip-poor-will such as hobbling along on the ground with a pretended broken wing, laying on its back and gasping for breath as if in the last agony etc. etc., but when all other means fail, and it perceives that there is every probability of its eggs being taken or destroyed and it never has more than two, it seizes one of them in its capacious mouth and flies off with it to some other place of greater imagined security, making sure of part at least of its expiated brood.

Short-winged Canadian Goatsucker [C497]

Length 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Breadth 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Length of tail 5 inches.

Bill longer, and more projecting than in the long-winged species or Night Hawk. Length of the longest bristles fully 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches & regularly arranged on each side and about the centre of the upper mandible. They are usually 7 in number, very thick and strong and horny at the base terminating in fine hairs. These are not found in the Night Hawk. The gape is also wider than in the Night-Hawk though the bird is somewhat less. Eyes very large full & projecting. Irides dark hazel.

Crown of the head reddish ash colour marked down the middle from the bill to the hind head with a broad line of deep rich brown almost black. On each side of this line are a few longitudinal spots and streaks of the same colour. Upper plumage richly speckled with brown & black & powdered with white, grey, and yellowish white. A few longitudinal streaks of black on the shafts of some of the feathers on the lower part of the back and rump are conspicuous. The scapulars have very large oval spots of black and the white and grey are lighter & brighter than on the back. The coverts of the wings are very richly mottled, more so than on the back, tho' with the same colours but with the addition of a dash of ferruginous. The wings are much shorter than in the Night-Hawk and have not the eye-like spot of white which distinguishes that bird. The quills are brown speckled and powdered at their extremities with grey and marked both on their inner & outer webs in a regular and pleasing manner with large spots of bright ferruginous. These spots are speckled with brown on the outer webs.

The chin is dark brown almost black powdered with a few small specks of ferruginous and grey. On the forepart of the throat & neck is a long narrow crescent of pure white. In the female this white is not so pure & unmixed and a narrow second line of pale ferruginous runs under & parallel with it. Lower part of the neck & upper breast black finely powdered with grey. Belly of the male darker than in the female & dashed with ferruginous which the female has not. Lower part of the belly in both lighter than the upper, a few transverse bars of brown distinguish lower part of the sides & belly of the male which female wants. The tail is very different from the tail of the Night-Hawk being cuneiform, where the tail of the latter is forked. The three outermost [C496] feathers have their extremities for nearly 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ th of the length pure white in the male & yellowish white in the female. There is less white on the outermost than on the other two. The four middlest feathers are dark grey speckled & barred with brown & black. The female is generally somewhat less than the male & lighter-coloured particularly on the belly & rump & the colours are not so bright in her, as in the male.

The Whip-poor-will never flies abroad in the daytime unless disturbed and then only for a few yards until it can hide itself. It is therefore more deserving the name of Night-Hawk than is the bird so-called which often flies abroad in the day time both for profit & pleasure. I have certainly seen as many as a thousand on the wing at one time in a few autumnal afternoons hawking for flies and gamboling in the air, squeaking in every direction.

Both the Canadian species of Goatsuckers are late comers. They travel far and mostly in the night. Both species hatch about the same time from the 1st to 5th of July and often in the same immediate vicinity even in the same enclosure and within a few yards of each other.

[The first Canadian specimen was observed by Sir John Richardson on the second Franklin expedition on the north shore of Lake Huron in 1825. No bird appears to have been collected at that time. Richardson's description appears to come from Alexander Wilson. Fothergill's extensive and detailed writings on these two species reveals his great interest in all branches of ornithology which is not always evident in many of his often dry species accounts. Fothergill's description from 1821 appears to be the first described from a Canadian specimen.]

[Swifts]

Aculeated Swallow more probably a martin [M314]
[Chimney Swift (*Chaetura pelagica*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

Is more like a swift or martin than a swallow, particularly on the wing when it appears a swift in miniature and has the same manners. It is not uncommon in Canada (the Upper Province).

Length to the ends of the spines on the tail feathers, a very little more than 5 inches. Breadth about 13 inches. Primaries very long being nearly 5 1/2 inches from the pinions to the end of the feathers and they are much curved inwards so that the extended wing appears very long, narrow and pointed. Secondaries & tertials very short. The bill is short, stout and somewhat hooked and black gape accordingly wide in proportion being fully 3/4 of an inch and placed on the top of the base of the bill & nostrils wide & open, eyes large and full. Crown of the head very flat and broad.

Irides dark hazel. The whole upper plumage a dingy black glossed with olive and green on the back on the back & inclining to cinereous on the rump & upper tail covert. Chin and throat cinereous white, breast dark cinereous inclining to brown, belly & sides darker cinereous inclining to brown or black.

The tail is 1 3/4 inches long to the end of the spines, it is very broad (although consisting of 10 feathers only) which are of a dirty cinereous brown with black shining shafts. Instead of being forked it is somewhat cuneiform and some of the sharp spines in which the shafts terminate project 3/8 inch beyond the webs of the feathers and are hard and sharp as needles and a little curved downwards. The wings when closed project beyond the tail nearly 2 inches.

The legs and feet are covered with a naked flesh or fleshy skin without scales of a deep cinereous or bluish colour. Claws strong and much hooked. The above description was taken from a female specimen caught in my nursery. Male and female much alike.

[M315] The tail is a very remarkable feature in that which it uses in the manner of the woodpeckers. It has the power of placing two claws behind and two before like the woodpeckers which give it a very firm hold, even of a wall by reason of its very sharp, much hooked, and strong claws, which are formidable talons in miniature and they are as sharp as needles. The male on the wing appears darker coloured than the female and has a whiter throat.

It is certainly mis-named a swallow, being to all intents and purposes a martin. Both male and female often fall down the chimnies. Like most of the hirundines it is much pestered with lice. I observed a fine penciled line of dirty white passing from the bill over each eye in the male. It arrives the last of all the Canadian Hirundines.

On dissection I found it chiefly remarkable for its robust form and stout and muscular thighs in proportion.

The male and female differ very little in external appearance. Its nest is made and eggs laid generally by the middle of June, 4 white eggs. Although it prefers the chimnies of dwelling houses, I have reason to believe that it sometimes builds in hollow trees in the forest. Many of both eggs and young birds are lost after heavy rains by reason of the glue being moistened which holds the nest together.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the middle of the page is the following:] In the summer of 1828 I saw a very remarkable nest of this bird full in a stage [?]

Aculeated Martin [C33] All things considered, perhaps we must allow this excellent swallow of Java to be the most remarkable of its tribe from the singular combination and delicacy of its nest as an article of eastern and one may say specimen of luxury. But the Aculeated Martin of North America is little if any refined, is in the ranks of remarkable and skillful architects of the feathered throng and I am very pleased to have it [in] my power to add something to its natural history. Pennant's account in his *Arctic Zoology* is not full nor correct nor in Wilson's sufficiently explanatory and diffuse.

It is unusual in Canada to see more than 6 or 7 of these birds together or by single pair or broods., though from half a dozen to a dozen sometimes flying together in the summer evenings exactly in the manner of the swifts in England and with primary similar evolution appearance and squawking note, but it happened in the spring of 1830 that distinguished an arrival of these birds from the south east by south across the Lake Ontario, and the 6th of May and in a ziggly shower of a rain with the wind blowing strong from the N West they flew with a shot of labouring side-long flight as much as [?] in the minds eye. This flock the largest I have seen consisted of many hundreds and were more than half an hour in passing.

I mention it because I thought rather a singular circumstance. It is the last of American hirundines that arrive in spring. As the swift is the last in England. I ought to add that I am not quite sure they come across the Lake. I was standing in my garden at Ontario Cottage which about 500 yards from the Lake and some wood intervening [C35] and it is possible they may have skirted along the lake shore from the eastward or may have come from some old tree in my own woods. I am thus particular not only because it is a very interesting subject but because I have heard the fact that this very same year which is at variance with the supposition that this curious hirondelle leaves us at all. This most interesting fact I hope to elucidate still further near winter by examining the tree myself when the birds may be supposed to be in their hybernaculum.

The spring of this year [1830] was remarkably cold and backward and towards the latter end of May, even, we were visited by such smart frosts as killed our melons and cucumbers that were composted in during these sharp, freezing days. The attention of my brother-in-law Rob't Richardson who resides in the Township of Pickering, was attracted by an extraordinary assemblage of Aculeated Martins, no other species of hirondelles being mixed with them, consisting of some thousands, nay he wisely thought there could not be less than a million to which formed a part of moving cloud over an ancient and hollow beach tree of very large size standing upon a lot of land in the possession of one Cyrus Orchard, who also saw this vast cloud of martins that continued to whirl round and round the spot where this tree spread but at a considerable elevation in the air and making a continual chattering as if some thing of great importance was in agitation among them. At length, whilst perpendicularly over the tree, by a sudden maneuver and a certain cry from the leaders the cloud formed itself into the shape of a living tunnel or rather like a water spout pouring down with invariable precision and velocity and without jostling though so close together, directly into the hollow tree did they continue to pour into it until not a single bird was left out, leaving no doubt whatever in the minds of those who saw them particularly of C. O. that, they had wintered there. They were so numerous it seemed quite wonderful how the tree could hold the multitude.

[C67] I find on inquiry that more than a barrel full of these birds were taken out of the old elm tree near my own place some years ago during winter by the father of the Sextons. This information I had from Josiah Haskile.

[C276] Slightly compared & slightly stuck to the wall as the nest of this remarkable bird is, it is really wonderful how it is able to support either the young when nearly fledged or even the old hen & eggs when the bird is sitting. It is worthy of notice that when sitting the female has her face towards the wall and her tail not only over the edge of the nest but actually spread out like a fan for a very useful purpose as the draft of the chimney serves by these means to buoy up the bird in-some degree and prevent much of its gravity from pressing on the fragile mansion. The gum that is used in either vegetable or animal, I suspect the latter from its gluey and glossy appearance. It is probable that it could not use clay or mud like the common martin if so inclined by reason of its extreme length of wing in proportion to its size and the minuteness of its legs & feet which would not permit the bird to rise from the ground.

The shape of the egg seems to be determined by the extended length of the wing. It is indeed of a very remarkable shape. The legs and feet & claws being early matured as a further security in the chimneys or hollow trees in the event of the destruction of the nest also contributes to the squarely shape of the shank end of the egg. The tail is also matured more quickly than on birds which do not require the same kind of assistance and the spines at the extremities are visible, sharp and stiff from the first appearance of the feathers. As another nice provision of nature the young birds are blind until they can judge more clearly of their perilous situation in so procreant a cradle, by this darkness they are kept more still. But the instinctive use of their hooked lat? Are nearly invisible.

Four blind young ones about half fledged which I kept a short time in a small deep round basket would never remain still at the bottom but climbed up the sides and hung by their claws in a close row with all their heads over the edge

of the basket and their bodies downwards and I have known the young as they were to hang in that manner for 24 hours together. The [C275] hind toe & claw is connected to the inside of the leg and not exactly on the back part of it and the one next to it being capable of turning backwards with as much facility as forwards like the woodpecker. (the outer toe has also the same facility). This little bird has a very firm hold on a wall. The old birds sleep in a pendant attitude hanging by their feet & supported by the tail.

The young are generally on the wing by the second week of August though it sometimes lays no more than 3 eggs its usual number is 4. The nest of this singular bird is a proof of a very singular instinct, shewing occasionally an intelligent foresight to compensate the apparent want of judgment in other respects, thus if the body of the nest is not sufficiently secured against the wall a regular arch of the same kind of gum which binds it together is thrown over the diameter from corner to corner where it holds to the wall, like the handles of a basket from which a few rafters? Are stronger glued to each end, making it stick more like some of the fancy watch jackets flew placed at the head of a bird[?] I have a specimen of this kind in my possession and have figure it with the other or common kind. The young ones are exceedingly clamorous and noisy when fed, so much so as occasionally to be very troublesome in a chimney of a lodging or bedroom as four full grown or half grown young one more than fill the nest. I strongly suspect they leave it before they fly and hang by the wall? After examining many nests I have found them also uniformly [?] of the young [?]

[C21] This interesting bird varies its nest and the form thereof [?] adaptation of the cement it uses according to circumstances and sometimes in a very remarkable manner, for instance in Port Hope, I once saw a nest that entirely filled the cylinder of a large stove pipe being perfectly round and glued on all sides to the pipe and when taken out was exactly in the form of shallow basin or one of a pair of scales, and had a fire being placed in he stove the smoke must have ventilated through every part of the nest. Usually the nest is only a segment of the basin as in the common chimney [?] When the side of the male against its purposes to build is very smooth, it begins by plastering that part of it where the nest is to be all over with the strong transparent shining and glossy gum alluded to.

[C275] I afterwards found by having living birds in my possession that they could rise from the level ground, or if they found the smallest difficulty by using their strong legs & feet & claws as a parrot by climbing up the nearest eminence they found us difficulty in taking wing so that they might employ [?] in the construction of their nests if they were so disposed. I am strongly inclined to believe that the gum that is used in their remarkable structure of their nest is an animal substance.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description of Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The Chimney Swift was sketched and mentioned by Louis Nicolas about 1680. It was not described by Brisson or recorded by the Hudson Bay naturalists. Richardson suggests that Thomas Say was probably at the Canadian border when he recorded a Chimney Swift on his excursion into western America. (Editor's note: Say's return trip to New York followed the fur trade route down the Red River to Winnipeg and through the Rainy River District to Fort William). Fothergill's description from 1830 appears to be the first definitive Canadian record.]

[Hummingbirds]

Humming Bird [M357]

[Ruby-throated Hummingbird (*Archilochus colubris*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

My son George who begins to be an accurate observer tells me he has seen a very minute H. Bird about half the size of the Common species and not larger than a large bee in August, 1826 at Mapleton sipping the flowers on the banks of the Nid that had a good deal of yellow in it, green on the back but very different from the ordinary kind which is very common hereabouts.

Ruby-throated Hummingbird [C74]

By means of the pillamus [?] at the extremity of the long tongue of this beautiful little bird it seems it can lay hold of the interior parts of small petals of flowers such as the clover for instance. I have seen them very busy among the bees in my clover fields when in full bloom and have seen them pull and haul flowers about in their direction by means of their tongues evidently drawing out the honey whilst they themselves were suspended in the air on their humming wings as if poised on nothing using a wonderful power in each small portion which at such time moves with such velocity as to be scarcely discernible unless the sun happens to be shining through them when those rays appear like a single transparent and almost invisible feather, the body only seeming opaque. Nothing can be more beautiful than to see swarms of various kinds of bees and hummingbirds but little larger harmoniously intermingling and busily hunting the same plum trees when in full bloom not leaving a flower unexamined which I have often witnessed at Ontario Cottage.

Humming Bird [C173]

A ruby-throated hummingbird entered the house of John Collins merchant in York, U. C. through an open window in the summer of 1830 and in flying about the room was caught in a cob-web from whence it was extricated and give to William Sullivan who kept it alive fro a space of 5 months by a mixture of sugar and flour in a sponge being sucked out of the sponge by the bird also flowers which became so perfectly tame in a very short time that it would not go away although left at large in the room amusing the family exceedingly by its playfulness an a peculiar archness seldom observed in other birds. At times it seemed perfectly sensible of what was going forward. When young S. would be reading it would perch on the edge of the leaves look at the print and then cast up its little sparkling eyes by a side glance into the eyes of the reader and so on several limes in a very pleasing and knowing manner.

It was very fond of nestling in W. S's hair, which it frequently did creeping under and [roking ?] Itself up quite snug. Wm. S. felt satisfied that it fed occasionally on very small insects, flies or midges as well as by suction as she frequently saw it dart at them in the window. In fact she attributed its death as much to the absence of the minute flies or midges at the approach of winter, as to the cold. This lovely little inmate had so endeared itself by innumerable instances of playfulness and pretty [?] that its death was greatly lamented in the family. It gave ample proof that a large bulk is not necessary for the possession of a very large share of animal mind or instinct.

Humming Bird [C231]

I find the common green species usually fixes its nest in U. C. to the moss which grows upon the boles of large trees and is not easily found. Lays no more than two eggs, white, about the size of a marrow fat pea but more elongated. The nest chiefly constructed of the cotton plant.

For a very pleasing account of the N. American Humming Birds see the letter of Nestor St. John in the Annual Register for 1782. Head of Natural History and p. 99.

The under parts of the tail feathers of the male are glossed with crimson, and the tail of the female is deeply tipped with white, except the two middlemost feathers. The tail of the female is not so much forked as that of the male.

Ruby-throated Humming Bird [C274]

The following is the description of as beautiful a male specimen which I shot whilst hovering over a bed of full bloom pinks in the garden of the Scaddings on the banks of the Don, July 8th, 1825.

Total length 3 ½ inches. Breadth 3 ¾ inches. Bill to the corner ¾ of an inch, black, sharp as a needle some what flattened and smaller near the tip, nostrils finely linear near the base and partly covered with velvety feathers that extend from the forehead onto and over the base of the upper mandible. These feathers hang over (and hide) the corners of the mouth considerably. The gape is wider than could be expected. The tongue is very long and of a remarkable structure being divided or slit nearly half way from the tip and definitely membranous seen through a highly magnifying power it appears winged on the inside of each form making a very fine membrane with a filament evident for the purpose of attracting the honey or dew of the flowers into which it dives its beauteous head. It has the power of shooting the tongue more than half an inch beyond the tip of the bill.

Head rather large and forehead very flat and retreating. Small but piercingly black eyes, full of a liquid lustre. Whole of the upper plumage a dark and brilliant emerald green as dazzling as the precious stone itself and dashed with gold assisting of the lights in which it was dipped? A black stroke passes through the eye and the auriculars are also black. Chin and throat passing under the auriculars, a dark and brilliant red surpassing in brilliancy any ruby that ever was seen yet in some light this same matchless colour appears a deep velvety black. It is totally impossible for any [?] colouring or descriptions to do justice to this feature of this beauteous animal what is remarkable the bird has the power to erect these feathers as well as those on the top of the head like a ruff all around the head and where the sunbeams happen to strike upon it in this state whilst suspended in the air, humming. In the petal of a flower in which it takes delight 'tis impossible to conceive anything more lovely than the little dazzling living [?]

Forepart of the neck white down the middle of the belly the same, sides a brilliant emerald green dashed with gold but not so deep or so rich as that on the back. Wings are very short, narrow, and sharp pointed and are moved so quickly in the wing as not to be distinguished making a loud humming noise. It appears like a flying body without wings. Quills and secondaries dusky. The tail is broad though consisting of 8 feathers only, and much forked. The feathers in some lights black in others glossed with deep crimson & purple. The legs and feet exceedingly small & delicate the leg is so short as to be little more than the 16th part of an inch dark brown nearly black. The hind toe is as long as the others, claws very sharp and much hooked.

[C273] The charming little animal can dive into the recesses of the flower in any direction, vertically, either upwards or downwards, as well as sideways. Some appear to stand as its head in the air and all others bringing from its tongue which it literally [?]

It has a very pugnacious disposition and frequently flights with the [?]

It seems to have a great predilection to scarlet runners for in a large garden of flowers it will select them in preference to all others visiting them a hundred times a day. It is equally as industrious but more active than the bees and members of both may frequently be seen buzzing about and in the same group of flowers without any quarreling. This exquisite creature falsifies Gray's beautiful couplet most completely as far it regards the regions which it inhabits for it is to be doubted whether a single odoriferous flower even of the most profound wilderness remains in its fragrance unexamined by someone or other species of this genera and no American [?] the temperate zone can with truth say

“Fall many a flower is doomed to blush
And waste its fragrance in the unseen desert air”

This bird lives and feeds its young on nectar and it would seem that flowers were continually generating it, whilst in blow, for the same winds continually visit the same flowers for weeks together until they are perished. It will sometimes visit a rose or nosegay[?] in the breast of a person walking through its haunts. It has a shrill sort of squeaking note, but nothing like a song. When it alights it is generally on the topmost bough & on the top of a naked pole. It is very quick [?] Will pursue its favourite scarlet runner even into [?] dwelling houses. It is not afraid of human presence.

[Linnaeus's description for this species was taken from an illustration and description of Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The hummingbirds of the Western Hemisphere fascinated almost all the early travelers to the new world including Gabriel Sagard in New France in 1632. The first official record of this bird from Canada was a specimen collected by De La Galissoniere and found in the Reaumur collection. It was described by Brisson in *Ornithologie* in 1760. Another hummingbird was collected at Cumberland House by Andrew Graham and published by Thomas Pennant in 1785.

Fothergill rarely described birds from outside his research area. An exception was a detailed description of a male Broad-billed Hummingbird (*Cynanthus latirostris*) which he secured from his friend William Patrick Smith (NHN43/44) in 1839 or 1840. Smith told Fothergill that the bird came from the "south-western quarter towards California". Fothergill refers to Smith as an ornithologist living in "Quebec". He was not related to the well-known legal family of Smiths who lived in Quebec City during this period. (J. M. Bumstead personal communication). A short biography on William Patrick Smith (ca1805-ca1860), and his importance to early Canadian ornithology, will appear on this website at a future date.]

[Rails, Gallinules and Coots]

Least Gallinule of Canada (C380)

[Yellow Rail (*Coturnicops noveboracensis*) Gmelin, 1789, New York]

This the smallest and certainly not the least beautiful of the Gallinules, which has fallen under my notice was shot in the great marsh of the Don and was brought to me by C. Heward Esq. York May 18th, 1824[?] It is a rare (at least in this part of the world) and very beautiful species. I know but of two instances of its being shot since my arrival in Canada, and this is the first I have had in my hands.

Length severely extended 6 inches (at most not more than 6 1/8th inch). Breadth 10 ¼ inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth barely half an inch. Neck short and body rather plump and large for so small a bird of this cases? Colour of the bill a light brown except the under mandible and a part of the base of the upper mandible which is a greenish yellow. Irides hazel. Legs and feet a pale brown, somewhat inclined to to ash-colour and very short compared to the other gallinules, which make the bird look still less than it really is when standing or running.

[The first Canadian record was a specimen collected and described by Andrew Graham from Hudson's Bay in 1775. Yellow Rails have been known to breed at the mouth of the Thames River in western Ontario, in the Holland Marsh north of Toronto, in the Richmond Fen southwest of Ottawa, and in larger marshes in the St. Lawrence River lowlands from Dundee, Quebec, near the Ontario border, and downriver. Their shy and retiring habits, preference for large inaccessible marshes, and naturalists lack of knowledge of their habits, has made them difficult to record. McIlwraith (1892) cites two undated specimens from southern Ontario from the late 19th century both of which he says came from a marsh "near that city" (Toronto). Macoun, *Catalogue of Canadian Birds*, quotes the comments of two other early naturalists who recorded them in southern Ontario (p. 153): J. H. Fleming states "that of late years this bird has been taken at Toronto, Ont, every year and must occur more commonly than is supposed"; and W. Saunders who states "I have found this bird during the nesting season (June) at the mouth of the Thames river, Ont." Yellow Rails and Least Bitterns are known to prefer to nest in sedge marshes. Based on the obvious presence of both these species in historical times, it is possible that Yellow Rails nested in the Don marshes, or were regular in migration there on their way to known nesting grounds in the Hudson's Bay lowlands.]

Water Rail of Canada [M196]

[Virginia Rail, (*Rallus limicola*), Vieillot, 1819, United States]

My pair, male and female, were taken from the Don Marsh.

[The first Canadian record was a specimen collected for the Montreal Natural History Society Museum and described by Archibald Hall in 1839. No description has been found in the Fothergill manuscripts of this relatively common rail which he likely collected from the Don Marshes sometime after his arrival in Toronto in the 1820s. Michel Gosselin is of the opinion, and I concur, that this entry refers to Virginia Rail which is similar to the Water Rail, a widespread species in England. Fothergill would certainly would have known that species well. Fothergill did not describe species he thought identical to ones he knew in Europe. There are enough differences in field marks and voice between these species to doubt he would have made that mistake in this instance.]

Little Rail of Canada [M170]

Indian name Nomini-Kaseegh Loree

[Sora Rail (*Porzana carolina*), Linnaeus, 1758 Hudson's Bay]

Total length, 7 1/2 inches. Total breadth 11 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth 3/4 inch. The bill is very thick at the base, tapers rapidly to a point, compressed vertically and of a bright gambooge yellow, except at the tip which is green, nostrils large and open. Irides bright light hazel, almost a red.

Under eye lid dirty white, back corner of the eye a pure white spot. All round the base of the bill, as far as the eyes, together with the chin, and down the fore part of the neck, deep black. On each side of the black line on the fore-part of the neck, a fine ash colour. A narrow stroke of the same also passes from the forehead over each eye.

Upper part of the head and back of the neck a fine olivaceous-brown divided by a black line over the middle of the crown. The back and rump has the same olivaceous brown but with large spots of black. Some of the feathers on the back and scapulars having long lines of white on their outer margins giving an elegant and pleasing diversity to this part of the plumage. Lesser wing coverts are of a plain light olivaceous brown.

Primaries and secondaries brown, tertials the same but with the centre of each feather a very deep brown approaching to black, and a few long delicate lines of white upon thin margins. Breast cinereous, elegantly barred transversely with white and deeper shades of ash colour. Belly white, sides white, black, olive and cinereous vertically and uniformly barred [M171] in a beautiful manner. Near the tail the black greatly predominates. The vent is tawny, under tail coverts white with a few black marks on some of the feathers. The tail is short, greatly cuneiform, when closed appearing to terminate in a sharp point. It is olive with deep brown shafts and on the two middle feathers on their outer margins, a delicately penciled line or two of white.

Legs and feet a bright pea-green, nearly a perfect yellow at the points. Claws a very pale light brown. From the naked part of the thigh to the end of the middle toe it measures 3 1/4 inches of which the middle toe alone including the joint is 1 3/4 inches.

It is one of the most elegant and beautiful of the pleasing tribe to which it belongs. The wings are short and I ought to mention that the outer remiges from the shoulder round the bastard wing is pure white.

It is an annual visitant of the Rice Lake, generally coming the latter end of April. A very fine male specimen brought to me the 19th of May had the whole bill of a beautiful gumbooge colour without any green or brown at the tip. It had also a dash of olive on the auriculars and the cinereous of the neck more of a blue and brighter cast. The whole colours indeed were more vivid and more and deeper black on the throat.

I am not sure but I believe the male only has the black on the chin and throat, those parts on the young birds of the first year and of the female are white. The forepart of the neck and breast of a light olivaceous brown-olive, indeed, very much pervades the plumage of the immature birds.

I am persuaded authors have multiplied species unnecessarily in this genus. 'Tis said to lay a great many eggs. Evidently a Gallinule, I should think the corn-crake should be restored to the family.

Little Black-faced Rail [M196]

It does lay many eggs but they are not white. In a nest I found in the Great Marsh of the Don, there were twelve eggs, and as the hen had just begun to sit, the full compliment was no doubt laid. The ground colour was dirty ochorous yellow or pale olive spotted much like the eggs of the common water-hen though more sparingly.

Size large in proportion and this egg much elongated. The young birds when first emancipated from the shell, also, bear a great resemblance to the infant water-hens being black and hairy, with comical aspect.

[Editor's Note: written in the margin:] "makes a large nest".

Rice Lake Rail [C302], Indian Name: No minni kaghsce

A young Indian brought 12 of these birds to Captain Mohawk whilst under my care for the end of his wound after having shot himself, on the 13th of September. They were killed or caught (some of them being brought alive) on my own land near Castle F. on the Rice Lake.

Length 9 inches, one or two reached $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches to the end of the toes stretched out in a line, behind from the body $11\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Breadth 14 inches.

Bill to the corners $\frac{7}{8}$ of an inch and of a bright orange yellow at the base with a tip of an olivaceous brown. It is thick and strong at the base and forms generally much like that of the Gallinules, nostrils linear and situated on a cup groove and are rather singularly placed near the edge of the mandible and the middle of the beak, so that it can never prey under the mud on which it delights to run. Irides dark hazel.

Between the bill and eye a deep blackish brown, nearly quite black,. Over the eye a stroke of fine lead colour. Crown or upper part of the head a bright, olivaceous brown, divided down the middle by a broad stripe of black. Back and all the upper plumage, a deep brown, in some places inclining to black, with broad margins of light olivaceous brown, and occasional specks and streaks of white, producing a very pleasing mottled effect and rendering it difficult of detection in the sort of coverts it effects. This part of the plumage is not very dissimilar to the small spotted water hen of England. The rump is plain and without mottles. Scapulars marked the same as the back. Greater & lesser coverts of a pure and unmixed light olive-brown. Quills dusky, under parts of the wings white clouded with dusky & mottled in that regular & beautiful manner tho' not quite so beautifully as in the common snipe.

[C301] This bird is not uncommon on the shore and in the marshes of Rice Lake where it becomes so fat by the month of September as to be frequently be unable to fly and it is a fine sport for the young Indians to catch them after chasing them into the water. The 12 mentioned here were caught in this manner but the greater part of them were young birds of the present summer. It comes here for the purpose of breeding from the southward.

Olivaceous Gallinule of Canada [C336]
[Immature Sora Rail]

Length nearly 9 inches. Breadth 13 inches. Bill to the corners $\frac{3}{4}$ inch yellow with olive tip. Irides hazel. Forehead and crown ferruginous olive with a dark stripe dividing it down the middle. Chin & throat dirty white. Forepart of the neck and beneath a plain bright ferruginous olive dashed with dark cinereous in the middle but without spots. Sides of the neck & breast brighter ferruginous or rather dark buff without and cinereous. Belly dirty white. Sides dark olive dashed with pale ferruginous and barred perpendicularly with white, the whole being margined on both sides with black. The vent dirty rust colour, barred at the sides with black. Back a bright olive with the centre of each feather black with a fine large specks of white on the outer margins. Scapulars the same, some of them with long streaks of white on their other margins remige of the wing pure white. Lesser coverts plain bright olive, approaching to ferruginous. Quills dusky brown & plain. Tertiaries deeply margined with olive. Rump & upper tail coverts olive with black centres and no white or other spots. Tail dusky with margins of a dingy olive, it is cuneiform. Legs and feet greenish yellow.

Killed in the marsh of the Don October 16, 1825. A lump of fat and an exquisite morsel for the table.

[C335] Although I strongly suspect this is a mere variety and young bird of the Rice Lake specimen (p. 302) yet it differs very much from it in several important particulars. August 20, 1831. I this day set at liberty a fine & fully fledged young bird of this species of this year after a captivity of 4 days to observe its manners. I put it into a small hot-bed frame about 4 feet long by 3 feet, the 2 glass sash lights were divided by a bar from whatever side viewed always took care to have this bar between it & the spectator. Exceeding quick & elegant in all its motions & the attitudes singularly graceful, constantly flicking its tail upwards, runs with wonderful speed. Its long & delicate toes. nearly a bright green appear to great advantage the bill though powerful [?] yellow-greenish olive, was nearly green. Eat nothing for the first 2 days, appears tenacious of life & can endure a long fast, then ate some grasshoppers & crickets, but would evidently prefer smaller insects particularly scarabai on which I believe it chiefly preys. Seen sideways the body appears deep, [?] is in fact so, but narrow and the perpendicular stripes at the sides appear outside the closed wing. It ran very much in the attitude of Bewick's corn crake but with head not quite so low. It is so watchful that it is not easily discovered except in the breeding season and where it haunts.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a specimen which was collected at Hudson's Bay and described and illustrated by George Edwards in 1750.]

Water-Hen [M164]

Indian name Otche gotas hib

Otchego-tay-hite

[Common Gallinule (*Gallinula galeata*), A recent split by the AOU]

The water-hen of the Rice Lake appears to me exactly like the Water hen of England. On the 10th of May 1821, a very fine specimen was brought to me by young Anderson shot on my own ground of which the following is a description. Total length, 13 1/2 inches, breadth 21 1/2 inches.

Bill to the corners 1 1/4 inch, the top is bright yellow green, the rest a fine scarlet red. A remarkable kind of helm or plate covers the whole forehead which is of a fine scarlet of the colour and consistency of sealing wax. Irides hazel. No white any where on the head.

Head and neck a dull black without gloss, which gradually lightens into a deep lead colour also without gloss which covers the breast, belly, sides, thigh, except the lower part of the belly towards the vent which is light grey. The sides under the wings have also a fine long broad streaks of white pointing towards the tail feathers of the vent black.

Under tail coverts long and quite white. Back and scapulars and tertials a rich olive brown, rump the same, rest of the wings deep lead colour, primaries dusky a fine delicate selvidge of white, margins the wing. Tail black, naked part of the thigh red, rest of the legs and feet a bright yellow pea-green, very beautiful. The total length of the naked part of the thigh, leg and middle toe is 6 inches of which the middle [M165] toe alone including the joint is 3 inches.

From this description it will be seen that this specimen differs from Bewick's account in not having red irides, no white on the head, in being half an inch shorter and narrower. The whole [?] upper plumage is by no means of a dark shining olive green. The loose feathers that hang over the thighs are not black, nevertheless I have no doubt of the Canadian being the same with the British species, as I have had the bird alive and tame in England.

Bewick's account of its manner is good. I ought not to forget the membranes along the under part of the toes like, tho' not so broad as those in a coot, which enables the bird to swim well. It is an interesting and elegant bird.

Saw 11 eggs from one nest on July 1, just like those of England. It is certainly the same bird.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Fothergill at Rice Lake in 1821. The Common Gallinule (*Gallinula galeata*) of North America is a recent split from the extremely similar Moorhen of Europe described by Linnaeus from England.]

Common Coot [NHN141]

[American Coot (*Fulica americana*), Gmelin, 1789, North America]

This is not a common bird in Canada. I have only seen it in the marsh of the Don near Toronto, and in the reedy margins of Burlington Bay, particularly in the place called "Coots Paradise", which place, however, is not so named from the bird so called but from a British Officer of the name who much frequented it for the fine sport it afforded. I never saw this bird at large in the Lower Province, & not more than half a dozen times in the Upper. It is sometimes exposed for sale in the Toronto Market in the spring of the year. Doel has one in his collection that was shot in the Don Marsh.

[Gmelin described his specimen from a description by Latham from a specimen collected from an unknown location in North America. Fothergill's notation is undated. The first official specimen collected and described was by Richardson from the Saskatchewan Plains in 1827. Extremely similar to the Eurasian Coot, Fothergill likely assumed they were the same species so for that reason probably did not describe it. *Natural History Notes* were written in the late 1830s.]

[Plovers]

The Masked or Hewardian Plover [C244]

[Black-bellied Plover (*Pluvialis squatarola*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

Length, following the curvature of the body, 13 inches. Breadth fully extended rather more than 2 feet. Bill to the corners $1\frac{3}{8}$ [?] inches, black, strong and sharp-pointed and has the swelling and comparatively wide eyes particular to nearly all the plover family, the nostrils are large, linear, situated in the deepest groove and partly covered by a kind of sheath inside the roof of the mouth much serrated, Eyes large, full and black, irides dark hazel.

Head somewhat auricular, forehead broad, full and white down to the bill, the eyelids are also of a pure white, but the side face, chin, throat, forepart of the neck, breast, belly and sides are all of a deep sooty black which contrasts strongly with the white that borders it on the side and which nearly meets from the shoulders at the lower part of the neck in front like the horns of a crescent. Crown of the head is of a pale ash colour which becomes darker on the hind head and nape. The part and the back of the neck is partially dashed with deeper ash colour and the feathers on the hind head have black shafts. The whole upper plumage is beautifully, regularly, and richly mottled and barred with black and which the spots or bars being smallest on the rump. The upper tail coverts are of a pure, snowy, white or with a few slight transverse bars of a deep cinereous brown or black.

The wings are of a singularly elegant, being sharp pointed, narrow kind much curved with tertials so long as to reach within an inch of the longest quills. The primaries are of a deep, blackish brown with white shafts the first five have the lower part of the inner webs white and the next five have the white but the white gradually diminishes on the outer webs as it approaches the larger quills. The secondaries are of a lighter brown approaching to cinereous on the inner webs which have their lower parts white. The secondaries are very delicately margined and tipped with white. The tertials are very beautifully barred transversely with black or deep brown and white and ash colour. The greater coverts are the same colour as the quills with tops of a pure white. The lesser coverts are mottled in the same manner as are the back but with smaller blotches and dashed with a dirty rust colour. Inside of the wings [C246] white with a little cinereous on the inner coverts of the primaries. Inner coverts of the tertials black.

The tail is upwards of 3 inches long and beautifully barred transversely black and white with dark shafts and a dash of cinereous in the centre and near the tips of the larger feathers. The outermost feather on each side is of a pure white. The legs are long and with the feet much scaled and of a deep black. The total length of the leg and the thigh when in a straight line and measuring from the top of the thigh to the end of the middle toe is $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches [?] The feathers on the thigh are very long, white, without webs and resemble soft hair. Naked part of the thigh above the knee $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches from the knee to the heel, $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Length of the middle toe $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches, outer toe connected with the middle one as far as first joint by a web. Soles of the feet broad and fleshy as in many others of this genus. It has a very small back toe, which if it were not furnished with a delicate little nail would seem an apology for a toe rather than a real one.

Dissection showed the testes of large size and if we might judge from its cranealogy it is a bird of great mental capacity. I never saw the brain so abundant and apparently so well formed in any other bird of the size. The brains actually filled a large tea-spoon. Gall & spuzium would pronounce [?] favourably of this species even for a plover, all of whom have finely formed skulls for latent [?] and if anything is to be decided from a lively toned various muses and are the parts as well as the musisiaus [?] of the wastes and deserts they inhabit. I found a few seeds of plants as well as small shells and insects in its gizzard and tho which bird was loaded with fat. For the table [?] It is little inferior to the Woodcock. Arriving in Canada early in May but is a rare bird and seldom in flocks of more than half a dozen. The female does not appear to have the black mask.

[C243] Indian name Manada Toke Kis Kawan [?]

In the spring of 1831 some plovers about the same size with this species were seen at Gibraltar Point and described to me as being quite white except a black stroke through the eye or behind the ear. Or a very pale or ash colour that is nearly white with occasional light shades of ferruginous on sides of the neck, vent, thighs and under tail coverts a pure white. The neck is long and small in the middle.

Grey Plover [M306]

I have known this bird alight in the middle of the Town of York on its annual migration to & from the north.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected in Hudson's Bay and described by Forster in 1772. The Black-bellied Plover is found in North America and Eurasia. Fothergill's initial description did not allude to this fact, however his labeling of it as "Grey Plover" indicates that he recognized that the two species were the same. Gibraltar Point is located on the extreme south-west corner of Hanlan's Point on the Toronto Islands. Hanlan's Point is the extreme end of a long peninsula which used to extend westward from the mainland at Ashbridges Bay. This peninsula also contained the great marshes at the mouth of the Don River. Hanlan's Point, with its variety of habitats and location, was probably a major migrant trap, and along with the Don Marshes, was Fothergill's favourite haunt in the 1820s and 30s when he lived in Toronto.]

Small Ringed Plover of Canada [C266]

[Semipalmated Plover (*Charadrius semipalmatus*) Bonaparte, 1825, New Jersey]

Length 7 ¼ inches to 7 ½. Breadth 14 ¼ inches. Bill 3/8? to the corners.

This very beautiful species differs specifically from the European specimens (*C. Misticolax*) which I have examined.[?] the bill near the corners a brilliant orange, often half black and orange. Irides large. Forehead white but separated from the bill by a narrow line of black, upper part of the forehead, above the white, also deep black, black line passes down the bill under each eye as far as the auricular but does not cover the whole neck behind the eye a [?] white, chin and throat white which unites with broad white collar that entirely encircles the neck. Immediately below this is a collar of jet black not in the same crescent form as in the European species, but of a more equal breadth, if anywhere broadest over the shoulders & narrowest behind. All the under parts pure white.

Crown and back part of the head a brownish-ash colour or a deep sandy colour much like [?] yellowish brown. Back, scapulars, rump, wing and tail coverts the same. Greater coverts tipped with white so as to form a bar across the wings. Pinions edged with white. Quills brown with the middle of the shafts white, but without the oval spot of white noticed on some part of the *C. Neadicula*[?], although there is an underground of white on the outside of the shaft of the four last primaries. Two middle feathers of the tail sandy-coloured like the back, deeply tipped with brown, next two the same slightly tipped with white, then next more deeply tipped with white, the next still more so, and the outermost quite white.

Legs and feet orange flesh-coloured or buff-orange, claws black, outer toe connected with the middle one as far as the first joint, the inner toe only half that distance. The above is the description of a fine male which I shot May 18, 1825 on Gibraltar Point. Many of this species are found of a dirty cream colour above instead of a sandy brown.

George shot 3 on May 19 on Duffin's Creek at my place.

[C265] The chief points of difference between this and the European species seems to be, it is less and the legs are of a different colour, nor do I remember any semipalmations on the inner toe of the European bird. Bill considerably shorter. The black on the lower neck is not a gorget. The tail although long is not so greatly cuneiform. The outer & inner toe of the Canadian bird are connected by a membrane or web, tho' that on the inner is not so much webbed as the outer. In most Canadian specimens the legs & feet are flesh colour and as some birds are altogether of a cream colour on the back and the species is otherwise subject to great variety after all they may be the same.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by Sir Joseph Banks in Labrador in 1766. The collector and describers of early records assumed this bird to be identical to the Ringed Plover (*Charadrius hiaticula*) of Europe. Charles Lucien Bonaparte was a gifted French ornithologist who carried on Wilson's work in America. One can see in his separation of this species from the European, the level of sophistication in scientific ornithology by 1825.

Fothergill puzzled over whether this species was the same species as the Ringed Plover which he knew well from Europe. His instincts were right in suspecting that they were distinct species. It also seems likely that a “cream-coloured” plover, which he assumed was variety of this bird and which confounded his resolution of this problem, was a third species, the Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*). Since he says he saw “many” one can assume that it was considerably more common then. Today the Piping Plover is a rare species in eastern Canada.]

Cream-coloured Plover [NHN144]

[Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*), Ord, 1824, New Jersey]

Having now seen and examined 5 or 6 specimens of this variety besides that in the Lyceum, I am inclined to consider it a distinct species for the following reasons:

1. If it were the young of the common Ring-Plover it would be much more frequent than it is in U. C. where the Ring Plover is by no means uncommon in the spring and fall of the year, whereas this cream-coloured variety I have only seen 5 or 6 in the course of 25 years experience and all those with the exception of one in the spring of the year at Gibraltar Point opposite Toronto, and once at the Rice Lake.
2. If it were an accidental variety it would not be so uniformly the same in the marks and tints on its plumage.
3. The colour and flavour of its flesh is very different from that of the common kind, being of a much lighter colour, nearly white, and more juicy and finely flavoured; the bones, also, are more brittle and slight
4. The wide difference in the colouring and marks of the plumage is sufficiently apparent in the plate, but there are differences of formation to a nice observer still more decisive; to wit
5. The bill

[The first Canadian specimen and description for this bird was by Charles Fothergill. *Natural History Notes* date from the late 1830s although Fothergill’s discussion under the Semipalmated Plover indicate that he was observing this bird as early as 1825.]

Larger Ringed Plover of Canada [C487]

[Killdeer (*Charadrius vociferus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

Length 11 inches & one half of which the tail alone is 4 ½ inches. Breadth 19 ½ inches. Bill to the corners 7/8 of an inch. Length of the leg naked part of the thigh & middle toe 3 inches.

This is the Kill Deer of Virginia, see p. 71 of Canadian Researches reference continuation of the description.

Noisy Plover of Buffon supposed Kill Deer of Virginia [M71]

Almost immediately after the last snow has disappeared on the northern banks of Lake Ontario wherever anything like a grassy plain occurs, an elegant and beautiful species of Plover makes its appearance which I take to be the noisy plover of Buffon. Although I do not know that it merits that title any more than the rest of this interesting genus, which are usually noisy when their grand enemy, man, approaches their haunts.

On the 28th of May, 1819, I shot one of these birds in a field of my own at Toronto of which the following is a description. Length 10 to 11 inches of which the tail bears a great proportion being rather more than 4 inches, total breadth from top to tip a trifle more than 19 to 20 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth nearly 1 inch and black, formed like all or most the other plovers. Irides dark hazel, orbits of the eyes fleshy and of a bright red orange.

[M71] The whole head of that peculiar squarely or angular form so remarkable to the genus. Forehead white, above the eye a white stroke. Chin and throat white extending round the neck in a conspicuous white collar.

Crown of the head nape of the neck, auriculars, and base of the bill on each side, extending under the white of the forehead to the auriculars of a sandy brown colour. A black line extends directly across the upper part of the

forehead and through each eye. A fainter line of black is also drawn from the corners of the mouth under the auriculars where it ceases.

A gorget of fine glossy black adorns the lower part of the neck, the horns of which extend quite round the hind part of the neck. Beneath this gorget in front is a bar of white, then a broad bar of black, extending across the upper part of the breast. Below this the whole under plumage is of a pure snowy white. The back, scapulars, greater and lesser, wing coverts are all of [M73] a fine sandy brown colour, here and there slightly margined with pale ferruginous. The feathers glossy and shining, the wings are long and very elegantly formed appearing much curved when in flight. Both primaries and secondaries dusky black, with a long broad conspicuous bar of white crossing the whole wing transversely when extended. The tertials very long and pointed, and of the same sandy brown colour as the back.

The tail is a beautiful and striking feature of the bird especially as it takes wing and alights when it is necessarily out spread. It appears very long for the size of the bird, being fully 4 inches. It is cuneiform. It is tipped with white, a broad bar of black next crosses it. Middle of the central feathers ash colour, the base white, the coverts, a bright pale ferruginous. Outermost margin of the outermost feather pure white, the inner web beautifully and regularly barred [M74] black and white, middle part of the second feather ferruginous, the rump deep, bright, ferruginous.

Legs and thighs stretched out to the middle tow 4 1/2 inches, from the knee downwards to the same point 2 1/2 inches. A pale brown colour inclining to yellowish on the toes, which are long, nails black.

It is an elegant bird, not very common in this part of Canada. Appears to come from the southward for the purpose of breeding. Most noisy and restless towards evening, and sometimes flies about in the night, especially when moonlight. Its cry plaintive and pleasing not very unlike the golden plover. It has broad shoulders, appears to stand high on its legs, and its neck small.

The accuracy of Krissou's description of the tail of the Collared Plover of Santo Domingo proves that to be the same bird as this.

[The first Canadian record was collected and described from Hudson's Bay by Thomas Hutchins in 1772. The Killdeer is a common bird of the farmland of southern Ontario. Fothergill notes that it was "not very common in this part of Canada" which suggests that it's population has expanded greatly with the cutting of the forests to create farmland.]

[Sandpipers, Snipe and Woodcock]

Unknown Scolopae [C522]

[Hudsonian Godwit (*Limosa haemastica*), Linnaeus, 1758, Hudson's Bay]

Length 17 inches. To the end of the toes stretched in a line beyond the tail, nearly 21 inches. Breadth 2 feet 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Bill to corners 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Thigh, leg & toe 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches, naked part of the thigh 1 $\frac{3}{4}$. Leg 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Tail slightly forked. Tail half white, most of body and its immediate coverts the same, the a broad bar of brownish black tipped with rusty ash colour. Irides dark hazel. From the corners of the mouth to the eye a narrow stroke of brown above this a broad stroke of dingy yellowish white terminates abruptly immediately over the eye. Lower eye-lid white, nearly half the bill next the head a dingy red, tip brown. The bill appears very long and is slightly turned up.

Chin and throat white. Neck and breast a sort of rusty ash colour or dingy mulberry. Belly and sides the same but lighter and brighter until it becomes nearly white at the vent. Under wing coverts an umber brown, slightly tipped with white. Under coverts of primaries the same, but much mottled with white. Upper plumage [?]

The Fothergillian Godwit [NHN16] *Limosa Fothergillia*

I chose to give this name in honour of my revered Uncle William Fothergill of Carr End in Wensleydale, Yorkshire, to my new Godwit. Since making the above note I feel constrained to believe that my supposed new Godwit is no other than the *Limosa Hudsonai*, or Hudsonian Godwit of the *Fauna Boreali Americana*, which bird is described as being much of the same dimensions and markings with mine being 15 inches in length & the bill 3 inches, but reference must again be made to that description and Hearne's book must also be referred to.

[Linnaeus took his description from a specimen described and illustrated by Edwards in 1750 which was collected by James Isham in 1745 from Hudson's Bay. Scolopae today refers to the Woodcock genus. In Fothergill's day it referred more widely to Dowitchers, Woodcocks and Snipe. Fothergill's first description (C522) is undated. It precedes the second (NHN16) which was written in 1839 or 1840. Fothergill was certainly familiar with the use of Latin names. His finished treatise on the *Quadrupeds of North America* submitted to the Montreal Natural History Society in 1830 has Latin names assigned to every species discussed. No doubt he would have done the same for a final version of his *Birds of Upper Canada*.]

Turnstone and Hebridal Sandpiper [C420]

[Ruddy Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

The progress of discovery were among actual and very active observers is often exceedingly slow. I left the Northern Islands of Britain (as my green U. C. book notes) perfectly satisfied of the identity of these birds, although Pennant and others had separated them, and it was not till 30 years afterwards I became equally as well & indeed better satisfied that they were distinct species. This conviction resulted from a constant watch I have maintained over the motions of the latter species its garb, pairing, etc, in Upper Canada on its annual migrations to and from the north for 22 years.

The Red-backed or Hebridal Sandpiper or Turnstone is common every spring and fall on Gibraltar Point opposite Toronto, and apparently never materially change their plumage except that the young birds of the first years & the female have less of rufous on the upper plumage and less of black on the throat & breast. I have seen them pair here, although they generally arrive in small flocks, and have killed females with eggs far advanced in them. But the conclusive argument in my mind is this that I have never by any chance seen a common Turnstone (*Tringa blank*) of Britain in the Canadas! Wilson describes the Hebridal species, alludes to Bewick's figures etc, but considers them the same, but I think him mistaken in doing so.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by James Isham in Hudson Bay and illustrated and described by George Edwards in 1750. Fothergill's discussion of this bird dates from about 1838. While there are material differences between the European and North American Turnstones ornithologists since Linnaeus (1758) have considered them the same species. Fothergill's surprisingly brief discussion does not permit an analysis of why he thought they were different species.]

Cinereous Sandpiper [M100]

[Red Knot (*Calidris canutus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

This is a very elegant species and not common. I shot it upon the shore of the Rice Lake, close to Lake-town on the 15th of August, 1820. It had every appearance of being an adult and was alone.

Length 11 inches, extreme width 20 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth 1 1/4 inches, of a dark olive colour and rather thick at the base, the tip black. Irides hazel, eyelids white.

Throat or chin white, forepart of the neck and upper part of the breast, white speckled with dark cinereous. Lower breast, belly, vent and under tail coverts of a pure snowy white. The whole upper plumage is of a fine light cinereous or pale ash-colour, beautifully penciled with dusky, the shaft of each feather being of a dusky or brown colour, then an inner margin, near the extremity of each feather of the same, with the extreme margin or top of a dingy white.

The upper tail coverts are white barred with very deep ash-colour. The wings are elegantly formed and much curved. The primaries of a deep ash-colour, approaching to dark brown, with the shaft of each feather white. The greater wing coverts have deep tips or margins of white forming a white bar, buffy (?) conspicuous across the extended wing. The tertials are very long and are marked like the feathers of the back. The tail is short for the size of the bird and of a [M101] fine pale ash-colour, upper with white. The shafts are likewise white. Legs olive with the soles of the feet yellow. No appearance of being a young bird.

The body was remarkably large and plump, nearly as much as that of a Canadian Pigeon, and the gizzard so muscular and powerful that I was quite surprised. It was full of small shell fish of the volute kind. I saw no other food. Some sand and very small pebbles were mixed with the shells.

Red Sandpiper [SK10]

This bird cannot be termed common in Canada, but a few pairs annually appear in May, if sharply looked after, on that great ornithological emporium, Gibraltar Point, opposite Toronto (give an account of this place in a note) and in flocks of single families in the fall.

Description of one shot May 28, 1836. Length 10 1/2 inches of which the tail was 2 3/4 inches. Extreme breadth 19 inches. So that it is nearly twice its width. Bill to the corners 1 3/8 inches very strong and thick at the base tapers rapidly and is flattened towards the point, very deeply grooved on both mandibles, and the upper projects more over the lower one than in most other sandpipers. Nostrils linear and rather long. Irides hazel, eyelids greyish. From the bill to the eye small specks of brown on a ground of pale ferruginous. Over each eye a stroke of bright ferruginous. and at the corner of each eye in front is a large spot of brown. Forehead and crown speckled and streaked with brown, edged with cinereous and rust colour. Auriculars streaked with brown. The whole head has an angular appearance like those of the Plovers. Chin, throat, sides of the face under the auriculars, neck (in front) breast, belly and sides, ferruginous. or rust colour the feathers on the breast and belly being very delicately margined with grey or white but so delicately as to be scarcely discernible. Vent white, with a few small streaks of brown & tinged with rust colour. Under tail coverts the same. Back is brown margined with rust colour & grey. Rump and upper tail coverts white, transversely waved with brown on some of the feathers is a tinge of rust colour. Lesser coverts brown delicately margined with grey. Those in the center of the wing have darker shafts with a double margin. The first of a deeper brown and the outer wing grey. Quills brown with white shafts, their coverts the same but deeply tipped with white so as to form a bar across the extended wing. The wing is much pointed and curved and of an elegant form. The tail which appears long is of a fine cinereous with white shafts and an outer margin very finely penciled

with white and next to this inside one of brown. Legs & feet very strong, much scaled and of a black-brown colour. The toes are very broad, thick, & fleshy with serrated margins & rough fleshy soles. The soles and about the knees a greenish hue. I think I never saw so fat a bird in my life. It was one entire lump of fat. There can now be do doubt about the identity of this scarce bird.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described from Hudson's Bay by Andrew Graham in 1775. Pennant described the Red Knot in *Arctic Zoology* in 1785 from a specimen collected by Joseph Banks on his trip to Newfoundland and Labrador in 1766.]

Dunlin [C250]

[Dunlin (*Calidris alpina*), Linnaeus, 1758, Lapland]



Although the dunlins differ much less in their plumage among many specimens and that at any year it is impossible to mistake this species and yet it is subject to some variety both in size and colour and in particular in the length of its bill which I have known to vary in a single flock from 1 inch to $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length. I think the Dunlin of North America is somewhat larger than those of Europe and of a more robust form. The rump and upper tail coverts in some are of a plain dark with dark shafts and no rust colour, others are black or black-brown and margined with rust colour. The necks of some are altogether of a fine pale cinereous, very delicately and minutely streaked and speckled with dusky, being marked on the crown of the head and back only with rust colours. The large black horse-shoe mark on the breast is a distinguishing characteristic in all.

In my various dissections and I have dissected many (in) 20 years both in Europe and America I never could discover any external mark by which the sexes might be distinguished. If anything the females are largest. In the spring of the year in U. Canada at Gibraltar Point in the month of May particularly they are one lump of fat and nothing can be finer for the table cooked as Woodcocks are on a toast. I have known 75 killed at a single shot near the light house on Gibraltar Point.

Dunlin (*Tringa Alpina*, Lin.) [B2:117]

Since the above (a discussion of his Orkney records) I shot another in Canada bearing great general resemblance to the other but the upper parts were lighter and had more red & the black on the breast less. It was paired for breeding and I suspect a female but dissection will determine. It does not seem rare in the Orknies as a breeder. Large flocks of the Dunlin appear on the shores of Lake Ontario early in May and are frequently brought to York market by Indians for about $7\frac{1}{2}$ to 10d per dozen

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Sir Joseph Banks from Labrador in 1766.]

Fothergill was right to conclude that the Dunlin of Europe is the same species as found in North America. The number of dissections that he performed on this species indicates the seriousness of his scientific interest in descriptive ornithology. Despite the widespread lack of use of Latin names in Fothergill's manuscripts, the use of one in his copy of Bewick should not be surprising. All of his descriptions of mammals in his *Quadrupeds of North America*, written in the late 1820s, contain Latin names.]

Little Sandpiper [C253]

[Least Sandpiper (*Calidris minutilla*), Vieillot, 1819, Nova Scotia]

A remarkable feature of this bird should be noticed, where the bill suddenly becomes attenuated very near the tip it is bent down and appears as if broken and even [?] so in life than in death something like the point of a small pickaxe. The toes are longer and more slender than in the Least Curlew and wholly unwebbed. Legs and feet a dull orange yellow. The Little Sandpiper continues to arrive in Upper Canada from the last week in April to the middle of May according to the earliness or lateness of the season.

It is a very pleasing sight to witness the courtship of these pretty creatures. The male approaches generally in circles with all the gestures of a finished petit maitre gracefully bowing and twittering forth its best [?] 2 or 3 of them at once sometimes while the lady plays off the coquette in great style until she accepts one of her admirers with whom she immediately goes off. I was strongly reminded of the old minuet once so fashionable. By the 20th of May nearly all those on Duffin's Creek have paired off.

Little Sandpiper [NHN42]

“The Prince of Musignano considers this species peculiar to America; that it is different from the *T. Minuta* and *Temminickii* of Europe, and that it is not the Linnaean *T. Pusilla*. If the latter opinion be correct, *pusilla* cannot be retained and I have added the name given to it by Vieillot, *T. Minutilla*! Jardine”

Little Stint, *Tringa pusilla*, Lin. [B2:122]

The least Sandpiper of Canada (misnamed by the epicures of little York, the ortolan) seems to differ specifically from this description of Bewicks. Total length 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches, in breadth 10 inches. Bill to the corners barely $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, strong at the base but very sharp-pointed for a bird of this species, and a little curved downwards near the tip. It is grooved nearly the entire length, colour dark brown. Irides hazel.

Whole upper plumage deep brown with pale margins, rump and upper tail coverts black. Its tail has a singular feature in not only being much fan-shaped or cuneiform but the two middle feathers are considerably longer than the rest and are black, whilst all the others are a very light sandy cinereous brown. Crown of the head and middle of the back a little dashed with rust colour. A broad and broken streak of grey passes over each eye. Auriculars dusky. Chin yellowish-white. Forepart of the neck and upper breast dusky dashed with dirty rust colour in some, cinereous spotted with brown and all under and streaked with fine specks and streaks deep brown, parts pure white, formed by the shafts [B2:123] of the feathers being dark. Belly, vent and under tail coverts white. Sides white streaked with brown. Under wing coverts white. Quills brown. The greater coverts have their tips white which forms a finely penciled line of white across the extended wing. The outermost quill has a white shaft. Legs and feet very slender and delicate of a dirty orange-yellow. It should be remarked that the tertials are so long as to reach to the end of the quills when the wing is closed.

The legs and feet being the principal distinguishing characteristics from the Minute Curlew should be particularly noticed. The total length of leg and thigh and toes stretched out is half an inch shorter. The toes of the sandpiper are very long and slender and have no webs whatever are universally of a dirty yellow or orange yellow whilst the others are much stronger and black or nearly so. The bill of the sandpiper is also more slender and of a lighter colour. The whole plumage of the sandpiper is much darker, the rump and upper tail coverts of my little sandpiper are quite black.

[Louis Pierre Vieillot (1748-1831) was an important French ornithologist who studied North American birdlife in the United States between 1792-98. Vieillot was considerably more important to American ornithology than the meager record indicates. He made a number of visits to Nova Scotia during this period. In addition to the Least Sandpiper, I have found eight other records: Brant, Golden Plover, Spruce Grouse, Common Nighthawk, Ivory Gull, Gray Jay, Winter Wren and Eastern Meadowlark. Please see my paper "The Contributions of Louis Pierre Vieillot (1748-1831) Pioneer French Naturalist to North American Ornithology". See Nova Scotia 18th Century. The Little Stint (*Calidris minuta*) and Temminick's Stint (*Calidris temminickii*) are Eurasian species. Fothergill's combined descriptions indicates that he is recording the Least Sandpiper. The notation about the purre and cinclus probably refers to the Red Knot in winter plumage. This passage also seems to be referring to the Least Sandpiper.]

Purre of Upper Canada [B2:119]

[White-rumped Sandpiper (*Calidris fuscicollis*) Vieillot, 1819, Paraguay]

The Purre of U. Canada appears to differ in some respects from this (the European Purre, which Fothergill names, Cinclus, Lin, which he has just discussed), in that the bill seldom exceeds an inch in length. The tail coverts which immediately cover the tail are white, the two middle feathers of the tail are black, or nearly so, and much longer than the rest, which are cinereous and delicately margined and tipped with white. The greater quills or primaries have white shafts. Large flocks are to be found in the spring and fall at Gibraltar Point in the bay of York.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by Joseph Banks in Labrador in 1766. It was first described by Richardson in *Fauna Boreali Americana* in 1831 from a male collected on the Saskatchewan River in June 1827. This species was identified by Michel Gosselin who comments: the Purre of Upper Canada is the White-rumped Sandpiper. The European Purre of Bewick being the Dunlin.]

Yellow Legged Sandpiper of Canada [C469]

[Pectoral Sandpiper (*Calidris melanotos*), Vieillot, 1819, Paraguay]

Length 10 inches. Breadth from 17 to 17 ½ inches.

Bill to the corners 1 inch to 1 ¼ inches

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Andrew Graham from Hudson's Bay in 1775. The rest of page C469 is blank; however Fothergill wrote below the name, in square brackets, "Pectoral" Presumably he collected the bird, identified it, but never filled in the details.]

Pygmy Curlew, Curlew with short bill [C252]

[Semipalmated Sandpiper (*Calidris pusilla*), Linnaeus, 1766, Dominican Republic]

Length 5 ¾ inches, breadth from 11 to 11 ½ inches. Bill ¾ inch and nearly black rather thick at the base, grooved nearly whole length and very sharp pointed. Irides dark hazel and dusky. Chin., throat, lower breast, belly, sides, under the wings and tail a pure snowy white. Forepart of the neck & upper breast pale cinereous speckled with dusky. Crown and some of forehead pure white in others white speckled with brown and this extending to the eyes and [?] then, from the sides to the eye a line of dark specks. Auriculars dusky speckled with darker brown and in some dashed with ferruginous. Crown dark margined and specks with dirty brown cinereous or [?] in various specimens dark & scapulars black-brown regularly margined & deeply with cinereous, dirty yellow or pale ferruginous., sometimes one and sometimes the other on different specimens. The scapulars are the most wholly & beautifully marked and have generally ferruginous. margins about the back. The wings appear alike in all. The quills being brown with white shafts, the coverts both greater and lesser light ash colour brown with dark shafts and a the greater coverts deeply tipped with white so as to form a bar across the extended wing. When the wing is closed the tertials are equal in length to the quills and the two longest are generally deeply margined all round with a bright but pale ferruginous.

Rump and upper tail coverts are pure white. The two middle feathers of the tail are longer than these but sharper pointed glossy and nearly black the rest are ash coloured with light shafts and generally very finely margined & tipped with white. Legs & feet nearly black when dead quite black. Total length of leg & thigh stretched out 3 inches, [?] part of the thigh ½ inch [?] The great characteristic is the feet are webbed on all the toes as far as the first joint. Some of these birds are a little lighter than others and some larger but the leading features all the same in all & it is impossible to mistake the bird.

The Least Sandpiper is certainly very like this bird at first sight indeed its marks are [C254] nearly exactly similar but darker coloured at the tip of the bill of the minute curlew.

With the curlew as delicacy for [?] nothing can [?] loaded with delicious fat and it literally melts in the mouth the epicure. The Romans have acquainted with this interesting little bird in the days of the greatest wealth and offering. I imagine none of these dishes would have been more expensive or more generally esteemed. I believe a few of those that arrive in Canada remain to breed on Gibraltar Point but the greater part proceed further north.

Although there cannot be any doubt that this bird is distinct from the Least Sandpiper with which it sometimes especially its plumage is wonderfully similar in some cases being exactly so. But this formation of the bill and particularly of the legs and feet are specifically and generally distinct. The Least Sandpiper is almost always found in company with the Dunlin. The minute curlew generally (I believe always) is found congregated in flocks of its own kind unmixed with others until paired and it uniformly arrives with the Curlew with whom it seems to bear that sort of companionship which the Jackal has been seems to have with the lion or the pilot fish with the shark. Its food is small aquatic insects chiefly of the beetle kind of which it destroys in immense numbers.

Little Web-footed Sandpiper [SK11]

I have elsewhere so minutely and accurately described this hitherto unknown (to Naturalists) bird that I need not repeat it, but I find that, after the examination of hundreds it may be pronounced as being wholly web-footed for, both the outer and inner toes are connected with the middlemost as far as the first joint tho' the inner web is much more deeply indented than the outermost. The membrane tho' very finely attenuated is us even continued to the extremity of the middle toe something as we find it in the phalaropes tho' not exactly scalloped in like manner. This is undoubtedly the least of web-footed known birds & to see them swimming as they do with ease, when occasion requires it, among huge billows, with the most fearless confidence, is a most pleasing sight. Notice: Charles Heward's 704 head of game on Gibraltar Point.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described from Hudson Bay by Andrew Graham in 1775. The initial separation of "peeps" was no easy task. Fothergill recognizes that that his Minute Curlew, Little Sandpiper and finally Little Web-footed Sandpiper were different from the Least Sandpiper. His description perfectly fits the Semipalmated Sandpiper.]

Lesser Red Godwit of Canada, Red-breasted Snipe [C262] [Short-billed Dowitcher (*Limnodromus griseus*), Gmelin, 1789, New York]

At page 20 second part of Bewick Supplement I have described a bird of this species. I afterward met with & dissected several more perfect ones, some I found only 11 inches long. The middle of the belly in nearly all was pure white, and in some altogether pale ferruginous. The dark and smaller round spots mixed with a few white ones are a ferruginous ground on the neck and breast in some of the specimens more very beautiful. I found the back in the perfect adults very regularly margined with pale ferruginous or dingy yellowish white having the center of the feathers a deep, shining black, or black brown. Nothing could be more elegant than the marking of the upper tail coverts in some having regular black crescents on a whole ground the horns of the crescents pointing towards the neck.

This bird is the true link between the Snipes and Godwit, the bill is almost exactly that of a snipe but shorter and with a slight indentation in the upper mandible, to turn upwards but the eye is not at all that of a snipe being of the

usual proportion to the size of the bird and placed in the center of the head as among the sandpipers. The marked part of thigh is longer than in the snipe, in proportion and the feathers on the lower parts on the belly more closely set & oily as in waterbirds evidently to enable it to alight and swim, as it does, occasionally, on the water. I could not observe much difference in plumage between the male & female though dissected several of them further than that the males never a little deeper & brighter coloured. For a further account see my interleaved copy of Bewick's Supplement No. 16 & 20.

[C261] This is certainly the Red-breasted Snipe of Montague although so much less is size.

Red-breasted Snipe [SK39]

This bird is so scarce in England as to have escaped the notice of all our most eminent Ornithologists. Bewick, indeed, give an imperfect description of it copied, as he admits, from Montagu, in his Supplement to the British Birds, whilst in the last edition of the Ornithological Dictionary by Rennie I see no account of it at all, at least under this name. Latham has some mention of it under the name of *T. noveboracicus* in his *India Ornithologicus* take apparently from Pennant's *Arctic Zoology* but it is quite too brief and imperfect to give any good idea whatever of the bird itself, and I know of no attempt unless there be one in Wilson's *Ornithology* to figure it so that in truth this bird may be said to be unknown except by name to British Naturalists.

Nevertheless it is clearly a distinct species but no where common in our dominions. The most attentive observer and the keenest most indefatigable sportsman may never see one at large, during a long life in England. I never saw it there alive although it is [?] and have met with only 5 or 6 specimens in the British possessions of America. The place of its most frequent occurrence in Canada is Gibraltar Point apposite the City of Toronto for each spring and fall of the year, which it seems to use as a resting place on its emigration to and from the North where it breeds about Hudson's Bay, in the summer season it is more frequent and it is most probably from that quarter Pennant received it. I am inclined to believe the favourite haunts of this bird are remote from immediate residence of men where of red or white men, wherever it sojourns for then I have net with ever so indifferent and inconspicuous of my presence as not to cease their avocations for a moment by reason of my being near them. And as here were many little bushes and reeds in the place where I shot the bird now figured in this work I had great difficulty in getting to a sufficient distance from it to prevent serious injury to the plumage on killing it.

[Gmelin's description was taken from a specimen first described and illustrated by Thomas Pennant in 1785. This record, the first Canadian specimen, was described by Sir Joseph Banks from a specimen he collected in Labrador in 1766. Pennant based his description on Bank's records.]

Canadian Woodcock [M323]

[American Woodcock (*Scolopax minor*), Gmelin, 1789, New York]

It is considerably less than the British Woodcock. It arrives early April. Shot one on the banks of the Don, April 10, 1824.

Although plentiful in some situations that suit its habits, it is not generally spread in Canada. Seldom or never being found in the midst of forest land or even in large wet marshes.

It affects similar situations with the Woodcock of England and is most abundant in broken, springy banks, particularly where it is stony, as in the Niagara River below the falls, and the steep banks of the Don. It is very common in both those situations 15 to 20 brace a day being frequently to be had.

It flies with great swiftness and makes a whistling noise with its wings. As it rises it is a short, round, robust looking bird. It is frequently found and caught in barns on its first arrival.

The female is larger than the male being generally from 13 to 13 1/2 inches in length and 18 1/2 in breadth whilst the male is often no more than 11 to 11 1/2 inches long and 16 1/2 inches wide. There is very little and scarcely any

perceptible difference in the colours of the plumage. Some specimens even in the same sex vary as to the prevalence of the ferruginous under the wings, and on the sides and thighs. The bills in some being 3 inches and upwards in length whilst in others only 2 1/2 inches.

Canadian Woodcock [C258]

Length nearly 13 inches. Breadth fully 18. Bill to the corner, nearly 3 inches of a dark flesh colour and thick at the base, much and quickly tapering towards the tip where it is of deep brown approaching to black. It is very angular and deeply grooved especially on the upper mandible. Irides hazel, eyelids dirty yellowish white, chin whitish, for part of the neck pale ferruginous, some white dashed with cinereous.

All the under parts pale unmixed ferruginous, darkest and brightest on the thighs and sides and under the wings, the under tail coverts have the center of each feather a deep chocolate brown. Eyes large and placed near the top of the head, as in the European species, and the whole like it angular. Forehead high broad taking in part of the crown & retreating, and of a ferruginous ash colour. Side of the face pale ferruginous from the bill to the eye a line is formed by minute spots of a deep reddish brown, set close together from the hind, or back, corners of the eye a narrower & fine line of the same, over the eye a broad stroke of pale ferruginous, behind the auriculars a transverse bar of deep red-brown. Back part of the head and nape, a deep and rich sand-coloured reddish brown, marked by three distinct, transverse, waving, bars of dingy yellow or yellowish white, which separate it into 3 compartments, the lowermost of which is smaller below is, a crescent like mark of the same deep brown, edged above and beneath with yellowish white, whose horns nearly meet the marks behind the auriculars. Neck ash coloured [?] with pale ferruginous, which passes down on each side of the back in tow broad longitudinal lines, leaving the middle of the back of the same deep and rich brown which mark the top of the head a little margined and speckled in a regular manner with yellowish or dirty white. The scapulars are marked like the back, as is the rump and upper tail coverts but the side tail coverts are bright ferruginous.

Tail short and richly [?] plain coloured being of a deep glossy blackish brown, elegantly barred transversely no their outer margins for a short distance only with pale ferruginous. The feathers are somewhat pointed and deeply tipped above with ferruginous ash colour but the same part is white below. The crest is black underneath. The wings are neither very long nor so broad in proportion [C260] as in the British species. The quills are light ash coloured brown a little speckled on the outer margins of the last of the secondaries, by a pale dirty yellow. The small coverts next the pinion are deep glossy brown regularly margined and [?] so as to resemble scales, with a light and dingy ferruginous. The rest of the coverts are lighter and prettily speckled and barred with pale ferruginous and light and dark ash colour. The tertials close to the body are marked much like the back but on the thin outer margins all lighter and resemble the wing coverts. What is remarkable they are extremely broad and entirely cover the quills when the wing is closed. Under side of the wings or rather the under coverts are of a very deep ferruginous, almost a brick colour. Thighs feathered down to the knees, [?] and feet, a bright flesh colour, claws dark brow, middle toe very long.

It is not an easy matter to describe with accuracy the plumage of this beautifully variegated bird, but it is impossible mistake the species.

The female is somewhat larger than the male, but I have never been able to discover much difference in the plumage if anything the female is somewhat lighter coloured in general though, on dissection I have sometime found the most beautiful birds to turn out females, which is rarely the case in other birds.

It arrives in Canada, the second or third week in April according to the mildness or severity of the season, and sometimes not till the first week in May.

It is very common about York and the banks of the Don. A young friend of mine has killed 20 brace in a day, behind the Garrison the young birds are frequently seen on the wing as early as the 17th of May. It must be an early breeder in U. C.

[C257] The craneology of this bird is certainly remarkable. The eye sockets are wonderfully large occupying nearly the whole top part of the head. The ears are not only under, but somewhat in advance of the eyes & the brains are under and partly between the eyes, but the great mass is under the eyes. Woodcock have generally been [?] for lack of wit, but it must surely be a vulgar error. Shakespeare's often quoted remark in Hamlet (as I think) surely alludes to arrant? Mode of catching them which might apply to many other birds, particularly snipes and peacocks and just [?] that prey did the sight [?] Although this bird is in reality not greatly less than the English species, yet its wings being much shorter, nearly [?] inches, it appears considerably less, in its flight.

It flies much quicker than the English bird and is more difficult to shoot. It makes a loud whistling or whirring as it flies and dashes through the wood, and it is not easily killed when hit frequently flying to a considerable distance afterwards and then falling stone-dead. Many persons supposing it a melancholy bird. It is far otherwise, and during courtship has the most facetious and more grotesque attacks among others parading around its female exactly in the manner of a Turkey-cock with its wings partly open and drooping and its tail erect and spread out like a fan its bill hanging down and uttering a strong kind of chucking note, at other times it recedes very high in the air, particularly when the moon is shining bright, and as it descends, much in the same manner as the snipe, courts his female, utters a challenging note somewhat similar but more musical. It has indeed a great variety of notes and among them a cry, or rather groan where sorely [?] that, at times, it is absolutely frightful. I remember young Scadding being greatly alarmed by a lengthened groan of this kind which was long, loud and agonizing, and was indeed almost as the bird prostrated itself with outspread wings on the ground indicating a degree of of intelligent suffering that was in no common degree affecting.

It is a very early breeder and has scarcely arrived before the courtship and solidification. commences. The young are frequently hatched by the first or second week of May in U. C. The favourite haunts for breeding season is wet coppice, where there is boggy spots and springs and numerous pools of standing water with tufts of rushes etc. and clumps of willows and other aquatic plants and low trees with here and there an open space. The nest is rather an apology [C259] for a nest for it is very slight (being merely a sort of lining of a few bents and dead leaves to a hollow spot like as shallow basin in which the eggs are placed) usually placed upon a small eminence and generally near the root of a small tree or bush, having a pool of water or peat bog close at hand.

The eggs are 4 in number and like all its congenerers large in proportion to the size of the bird. They very closely resemble in size, colour and markings the eggs of the Water-Hen or Gallinule but are thicker at the large end and sharper pointed at the small end. The ground colour is of a light, yellowish, drab colour speckled and blotched all over with irregular spots and markings, some large and some small, of deep ferruginous brown with an under or ? subdued and indistinct blotching of ash colour intermingled, all the spots and markings being most numerous and thickly set at the larger end of the egg. Some of the eggs too are darker coloured than others and more of a ferruginous cast? And some of them have none of the ash-coloured spots. At first sight, unless it is known they are woodcock eggs and they are of thicker and rounder form, they might readily be mistaken for those of the Water hen, although the spots or blotches are generally larger and for the greater part more subdued, the usual colour of the ground being very nearly that of Werner's Wood Brown N. 105. The number of eggs I have uniformly found to be 4 and it sometimes lays in very exposed situations even close by cow paths and on the bare ground without any nest.

The Canadian Woodcock is a much more lively and stirring bird than the English species and much quicker in its flight and all its motions. It seems to rejoice greatly in its first arrival in the spring from the south and no wonder as it comes to us in a half starved condition with its breast bone sticking out and apparently exhausted. Here a superabundance of its favourite foods awaits it arrival, the frost having just come out of the ground, the soil is readily previous to its slender bill and it soon becomes very fat. It was very common, nay exceeding numerous about my Mills in Pickering from 50 to 100 might be started almost every evening and my gardens were full of them, so I was very glad, as they destroyed so many of the slugs etc. It has a great variety of notes all very superior, and it makes a great whirring noise with its wings as it rises from the ground flying with exceeding swiftness upon all occasions like a snipe.

[Written vertically on C260]

In 1840 Woodcocks arrived in U. Canada on the 18th of March.

[The first Canadian specimen appears to have been collected and described by Fothergill. His description of the Woodcock is perhaps the most complete record of a species ever written by Charles Fothergill. Common is his detailed description, comparison with the European species, and arrival dates.

Less common is his detailed discussion of important ecological matters including preferred nesting sites, location of nest, description of eggs, call notes, mating and flight behavior. Despite a remarkable discussion of the bird's cranium, and a note that he dissected at least one bird, he is remiss in providing no mention of the contents of the bird's stomach.]

Common Snipe [M152]

[Wilson's Snipe (*Gallinago delicata*), Linnaeus, 1825, Ord, United States]

The common snipe of England is found abundantly in both Provinces of Canada differing in no respect that I could discern. It seldom arrives before the 1st of May, coming in small flocks, and at first appears much fatigued.

Common Snipes are more numerous this year [1821] than they have been for a great number of years past.

[The first Canadian specimen was described by Sir Joseph Banks from a specimen he collected in Labrador in 1766. Fothergill was wrong in suggesting that the Wilson's Snipe is the same as the European species. This was not surprising for the time. No description of this species has been found in the Fothergill material. It appears that Fothergill had a habit of not describing species he considered identical to European birds.]

The Common Sandpiper of England [M101]

[Spotted Sandpiper (*Actitis macularius*), Linnaeus, 1766, Pennsylvania]

Appears on the Otonabee River every summer I have shot several —

No. This is not the *Hippolencus* but the Olive Spotted Sandpiper of p. 203.

Olive Spotted Sandpiper [M203]

[Editor's note: crossed out is Spotted Sandpiper of Canada] See f. 324

A beautiful species killed on the Rice Lake at my place on the 23rd of May by young Anderson. Length 7 1/2 inches. Breadth 12 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners 1 inch of a light yellow brown with a dark tip. Irides dark hazel. Eyelids white, above the eye a white stroke, from the bill to the eye a dusky stroke.

The whole upper plumage is of a very beautiful shining olive, regularly barred on the back, scapulars, and coverts with broad waving transverse lines, of dusky black, and the shaft of each feather is the same. The inner margins of the primaries near the base are white, the secondaries are tipped with white.

Chin, throat and forepart of the neck white, marked with small specks of dusky. Belly, sides, and vent, pure white, thickly and beautifully mottled with round spots of black or dusky brown.

Legs and feet delicate and of a light olivaceous yellow-brown or dead flesh colour, in some nearly white. These with the bill may perhaps be called dirty yellow. In some fine male birds, orange-yellow, particularly the bill, which is somewhat bent downwards.

Tail long and cuneiform, 6 middlemost same shining olive as the back, slightly and lightly barred with dusky, under feathers white transversely barred with dusky and all tipped with white. Tertiaries as long as primaries, edges of primaries white.

Lays 4 eggs, no nest, in a hollow scooped out of the sand or sides of a bank. It utters its sweet piping note whilst flying with its tail spread out, or rather skimming along, and the white tips of the feathers then shew to great advantage. It is certainly distinct from the Hippolensor[?] of England. In some bright lights, the upper plumage of this bird appears burnished with gold.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Sir Joseph Banks in 1766. No locality was mentioned so it was either Newfoundland or Labrador. It seems that Fothergill was at first quite confused by the similarities between the Spotted Sandpiper and the European Common Sandpiper (*Actitis hypoleucos*). In the end he recognized them as distinct species. While they occupy similar habitats and look similar in non-breeding plumage, the specimen he examined in May was distinctly different. One might only account for this unusual faux pas by recognizing that the Fothergill's descriptions were often intended as the necessary background material for the more complete works that he intended to develop. In his copy of Bewick Fothergill discusses the Common Sandpiper of Europe (B2:106). He notes in 1837: "I doubt very much that whether it is found at all in North America. At any rate I think I may answer for the extensive regions of Canada, where I could not find it in 21 years!" Linnaeus wrote his description from George Edwards who described specimen came from Pennsylvania. Fothergill was obviously aware of this as noted in the discussion of the next species below.]

Green-spotted Sandpiper of Canada [M324]

T. Glariola

Wood Sandpiper of Montagu

[Solitary Sandpiper (*Tringa solitaria*), Wilson, 1813, New York]

This is a very elegant species and not very common. It differs from the Green Sandpiper (the *Tringa Ochropus* of Linnaeus) in several essential particulars though it has great similarity in other respects. It is much less in size and has no white rump.

As it also bears so affinity to the Spotted Sandpiper (the *Tringa macularia* of Linnaeus) and the name is in other respects very applicable, I have called my bird the Green Spotted Sandpiper of Canada.

The following is a description of a very fine specimen killed on the 30th of April on the margin of a small marshy pond near the Don River about 3 miles above its mouth. Length 8 inches. Breadth nearly 14 inches. Bill to the corners 1 inch and 1/8th, very slender and delicate a little bent downwards towards the end. Black at the tip, olive green towards and at the base. Eyes black or irides very dark hazel, eye lids white both above and below. From the bill to the eye a stroke of deep olive brown with a broad white line above it and below it. About the corners of the mouth white and brown finely speckled.

Forehead, crown, and hind part of the neck olivaceous brown, finely and regularly though not so thickly as on the back, marked with white specks and streaks. The chin and throat is of a pure white. Fore part of the neck which is slender and delicate white beautifully streaked with lines of dark olive which are the most delicately penciled in the middle of the neck and broader and larger as they retire [M325] backwards. The shoulders have some broad transverse bars of the same dark olive. The breast, belly, sides, vent, and under tail coverts are all of a pure snowy dazzling whiteness.

The back, scapulars, rump and upper tail coverts are all of a fine glossy olive, more or less furnished with green-gold according to the lights in which the bird is viewed, thickly and regularly spotted with white; and, by the side of each white spot is a mark of deeper olive than the back, almost black, which gives great richness and beauty to the plumage.

The wings are long, reaching to the end of the tail when closed, and very elegantly curved, as in the snipe. The tertials are long and marked much like the back. The bastard wing is finely edged with white. The pinions are of a very deep olive brown, not quite plain and those covering the primaries nearly black-glossed with dark green and purple. The primaries are deep olive-brown, nearly black on the outer webs; the secondaries the same, but not so dark.

The under wing coverts are marked very much like those of the common snipe being finely marked with broad transverse bars of blackish brown and white. The tail is 2 1/4 inches long, cuneiform and of a [M326] pure white (except the 2 middle feathers which are olive with 3 white spots on thin outer margin) with broad transverse bars of black. The legs and thighs are very long, and with the toes, which are likewise very long and slender, all of a light olive green. From the beginning of the naked part of the thigh to the end of the middle toe, fully 3 inches, of which the naked part of the thigh is 3/4 of an inch. The leg below the knee 1 1/4 inch, and the middle toe exclusive of the claw, 1 inch. The back toe very long, outer toe connected to the middlemost.

All its actions are lively, elegant and fascinating. It arrives about the first or second week in April and breeds on the grassy bank which separates the great marsh of the Don from the Bay of York, in which situation I found a nest containing 4 eggs hard sitting in the month of June. Like all other birds of this genus, very large, small painted and very thick at the larger end. Yellowish olive, thickly spotted and blotched with deep ferruginous brown, a deep round nest of coarse grass.

The bird I have just described is quite distinct from the Olive Sandpiper of p. 203 of this volume. I have measured specimens that reached nearly 9 inches in length and 16 in breadth. The head is remarkably small and neck thin and delicate, giving much elegance. Bill in the larger specimens 1 1/4 inches. Wings reach exactly to the end of the tail when closed. It is generally very fat and is fine eating. It is of a very solitary disposition and is seldom seen in flocks. subject to some little variety, but the specific marks always decisive.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the page is the following: The older the bird, the more regular and deep and beautiful are its markings. It is a very great dipper with its head. In small flocks often single family in the fall of the year. Common and widely dispersed in every little pool and creek in fall.]

Green Sandpiper [B2:100]

If this figure had a little more elegance of figure, by the body being longer and no so thick and round, with more white on the chin and throat, and the lesser wing coverts dark, no white on the rump, and the white spots on the back larger and more regularly placed this figure would not be bad representation of the Green-spotted S. of Canada. It is a common bird of Upper Canada where it comes to breed and appears in April, but solitary.

As B [Editor's note: Bewick] says the bill is black, which is not the case in living specimens he must have described an old dead or stuffed specimen and I imagine he is also mistaken in the size making the bird larger than it really is. I never saw one with a white rump according to his representation nor ever with the upper tail coverts white. The spots on the back are too small and round and not close enough together. If I mistake not there is a full description of one in the Linnaean Transactions.

[The Solitary Sandpiper (*Tringa solitaria*) is extremely similar to the European Green Sandpiper (*Tringa ochropus*). The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Andrew Graham in Hudson's Bay in 1775. Fothergill's description is undated but entries before and after strongly indicate a date of April, 1824. The Bewick citation is probably later.]

Lesser Cinereous Godwit, Lesser Yellow Legs or the Stilted Godwit [C516]
[Lesser Yellowlegs (*Tringa flavipes*), Gmelin, 1789, New York]

My son shot a bird at my place on Duffin's Creek, May 21, 1833 so exactly like the Cinereous Godwit at first sight that I took it for that bird, but I soon found it a distinct & to me a new species tho' the same discovered on Ronas Hill.

Non-descript. Length to the end of the tail 10 3/4 inches (utmost), to outstretched middle toe 12 1/4 inches. Utmost total width 19 1/4 inches. Bill to the corners 1 5/8 inches, slender and elegant not quite so hollow in the middle and somewhat more bent or curved downwards towards the point, than in the common Cinereous Godwit. Base of an

olive colour, tip nearly 2/3rds from the tip dark brown. Irides dark hazel, eyelids white.

From the bill to the eye a dark stroke, over the eye a long stroke of fine white slightly speckled and streaked. Sides of the head white speckled and lined with dusky brown and black small spots on top of the head nearly equally mottled with dark brown and white, in the streaks more than spots. The neck which is long and slender, the same. The back, scapulars, greater and lesser wing coverts beautifully and regularly mottled with olive, black, and white. The black predominates, having a velvety and glossy appearance. Lower back and rump black with each feather finely margined with white. Upper tail coverts white, slightly and transversely barred with dusky.

Chin and throat pure white. Forepart of the neck and upper breast white covered with small roundish specks and streaks of brown. Belly, thighs and under tail coverts pure white. Under the wing white, mottled with brown. The wings are most elegantly curved, the primaries and tertials very long. Primaries & secondaries brown. One shaft of the first white, and the secondaries have thin outer margins very finely & delicately penciled with white. The tertials are transversely barred zebra-like, with olive and black. The olive bars or spots being margined with white producing a rich & pleasing affect. 2 middle feathers of the tail pale cinereous brown barred with black and margined with white. The rest white transversely barred with dusky or black. The tail is rather long and of a square form. Thighs, naked part of legs & feet fine orange-yellow, claws black. Naked part of the thigh 1 ½ inches from back part of the knee to of [?] of the hind toe 2 inches. Length of middle toe 1 ¼ inches, hind toe rather long, outer toe connected with middle one as far as and inner for half the distance to the first joint. Total length of thigh, leg & middle toe from top of thigh to claw outstretched 6 inches!!

Nothing can exceed the elegance of the form and gesture of this beautiful and I believe rare bird. They sometimes appear in large flocks even in the spring of the year as was the case at Monadelphia in Mill Pond in May, 1834, a late, cold, and backward spring. But they are certainly not so common in the settled parts of Upper Canada as the larger.

Cinereous Godwit [B2:83]

After a good deal of reflection upon the subject, I feel disposed to rank the bird mentioned in the above extract and which I have drawn as distinct species under the of the Lesser Water or brown-backed Godwit, and for these reasons there can be no doubt that the bird known generally in N. America by the name of yellow legs is the Cinereous Godwit of authors and during my residence on the Rice Lake in U. C. where the bird is common every spring and fall and where I had ample opportunities of examining numbers both young and adults.

I never could find much difference between individuals as to cause any doubt in my mind but that they were all of our species nor did I ever find any resembling the Semur water bird nor one with the lead-coloured or olive less nor with a bill so thick at the base and so much turned up. I regret very much not having had an accurate measurement of the Semur water bird.

[Gmelin wrote his description based on that written by Thomas Pennant in 1785. The Pennant specimen name from Banks who collected it in Labrador in 1766. Richardson collected another from Fort Franklin in 1826. Ronas Hill is in the Shetland Islands of Scotland which Fothergill visited before coming to Canada. Fothergill described this species as a “non-descript” and yet says he recorded it in the Shetlands. In the end, by 1833, the various writings by Fothergill on cinereous godwits show that he eventually understood that there were two species of Yellowlegs: Greater and Lesser Yellowlegs.]

Rice Lake Godwit [M126]

Scolopax Pamedus Kitogon

[Greater Yellowlegs (*Tringa melanoleuca*), Gmelin, 1789, Labrador]

See also page 4

For the present I shall give this name, until I can better identify the species, to a bird brought me by young Anderson which he shot upon the northern shore of Rice Lake April 25, 1821. It very closely resembles the description Bewick gave to what he calls the "Cambridge Godwits". I shall be very particular in my description.

Bill to the corners $2\frac{3}{8}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Total length to the end of the tail $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches, some near 15 inches. To the end of the middle toe when the legs are stretched beyond the tail, $17\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Total breadth, 2 feet and $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch.

Legs and toes very long and slender. The naked part of the thigh (only), leg, and middle toe, measure 6 inches of which the naked part of the thigh is $1\frac{5}{8}$ inches. The leg $2\frac{5}{8}$ inches and the middle toe, including the nail $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Weight from 6 to 8 oz. The bill is olive coloured at the base and black at the tip. It has a slight curve or hollow in the middle. Irides dark hazel, eye lids white.

Chin and throat pure white, the neck is long and slender, of a pure white especially in front and thickly covered with narrow oblong streaks and marks of olivaceous brown. Belly and vent a pure white, sides white with waving transverse bars of olive brown.

Upper plumage a pale olivaceous-brown dashed with cinereous and spotted and lined with dusky black spots of white on the margins. The dark shafts of the feathers forming the lines. Upper tail coverts white, quills dusky. The two middle feathers of the tail longer than the rest, pale cinereous barred on their margins with dusky brown. Rest of the tail cinereous white, most delicately barred (transversely) and speckled with cinereous brown. In some specimens near [M127] the centre of the scapulars, are two large spots or dabs of black, such as sometimes appears in the plumage of a Woodcock. Legs and feet a fine orange colour or golden yellow extending? to cracy[?], nails black. The outer toe connected to the middle one as far as the first joint by a web.

Of three specimens which I shot upon a bed of rice in April, 1821, the differences were trifling. In one of them the white of the upper tail coverts was transversely barred with brown, and in another the spots all over were of a deeper brown approaching to black with a greenish or olivaceous gloss over the whole upper plumage.

The form of this bird is elegance itself and all its manners are graceful. It frequently bows or dips its head like the sandpipers. Its wings are finely curved. It was paired by the end of April. Its note a kind of wild shrill whistle.

I saw it alight on old beds of rice and floating masses of dead rushes as far out as the middle of the Lake. I found that by weighing different specimens these birds differ greatly in weight some weigh 6 – 7 – 8 ounces. Some of the birds are speckled with black on the head and neck and the white on the chin larger and more pure. I believe the darkest coloured are the males. Some of them killed in the spring were so fat as to be covered all over to a depth of the $\frac{1}{8}$ th of an inch with yellow fat. No bird can afford a fine dish for the Table. In all the specimens I have seen the colour of the legs and feet were the same.

Cinereous Godwit [M1]

Length from tip of bill to end of tail $14\frac{1}{4}$ inches, to the end of the toes, the legs being stretched parallel with the tail, $17\frac{3}{4}$ or very nearly 18 inches. Breadth from tip of tail to tip of the wings 2 feet.

Bill to the corner of the mouth $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches of a greenish yellow at the base the rest dark brown colour or perhaps black and nostrils near the base, which may be called thin? are linear & nearly $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long. There is a sink or bend in the middle of the bill which gives a kind of bag or swelling downward of the under mandible. The point of the upper extends beyond and bends down over the point of the under mandible [?] somewhat angular.

Eyes large and black surrounded by white which extends in a broad line of the same to the bill below which is another broad line formed of small dusky spots. Chin and throat white, forepart of the neck as far as the breast dusky and white in spots.

Lower breast, belly, vent, under tail coverts and thighs, a pure snowy white, having only a very few dusky bars on

the sides and lower part of the thighs. The neck is long and small giving much elegance to the general figure of the bird, the whole upper plumage, except the upper tail coverts, which [M2] are white, slightly margined with dusky, forming a conspicuous mark when the bird is on the wing, is of a dusky olivaceous brown most elegantly covered all over with spots of a dingy white. On raising these feathers however the covered parts appear of an ash colour.

The wings, which reach exactly to the tip of the tail, are of an elegant form, a good deal curved, and much like the wings of the Tringas. The under coverts are barred and mottled with with dusky and white much in the same beautiful manner with the similar parts of a snipe.

Primaries dusky, shaft of the first white, the base of the shaft of the second is white also. The last of the primaries, the secondaries, and the tertials, with their immediate coverts, are very prettily mottled and waved on their external margins with black and white scallops on the dusky.

The tertials are long, the legs and feet deep yellow approaching to an orange colour. The whole length including the naked part of the thigh and the middle toe 6 inches, of this the naked part of the thigh to the bend of the knee is 1 3/4 inch, the leg is 2 1/2 inches, outer toe connected with the centre as far as the first joint by a membrane or semipalmation. Claws short and brown. I have been thus minute in the description because this bird is far from being well known to Ornithologists in general. Of a pair [M3] shot on the river St Charles (called Cabir C[?]) by the Indians on account of the numerous curvatures of its channel) above the falls of La Jeune Lorette October 10th 1816, I could perceive no difference whatever except that there was a little more white on the upper tail coverts on one specimen than in the other.

The Canadians about Quebec for want of a more apt knowledge, call this bird a woodcock. It is not infrequent in the market of Quebec in the autumn and the bird cannot be said to be uncommon in Lower Canada although it ranks among the most rare of British Birds.

The pair above mentioned and described were absolutely cased in fat which was of a rich yellow colour and remarkably unctuous so much so as to render the hands singularly soft for a long time after being rubbed by it.

I found them exquisite eating but being considered and named Woodcock by the Canadians their cooks generally dress them with trail in on a toast which spoils the birds –

I believe this bird is very common over all the Northern Continent of America, i.e. northward of the great chain of Lakes, during the summer months, and I have no doubt that the bird described by Hearne in his Journey [M4] as inhabiting the marshes near the mouth of the Coppermine River, under the name of Yellow Legs is the same with this species or at any rate with my Rice Lake Godwit.

Rice Lake Godwit [M162]

The markings on some of these birds are black on the head and neck with blotches of black upon the back. I shot nearly a dozen in the spring of 1821. They seemed inclined to breed here. They are very poor on their first arrival, but soon get wonderfully fat.

Very little difference except the plumage of some being darker in all the bird I have seen. These birds breed here and lay their eggs upon the mud, I have not yet seen the eggs.

Of the Godwits generally

Much confusion seems to prevail among naturalists respecting the classing of Curlews, Godwits, Snipes, Sandpipers and other waders. I think the Snipes and Sandpipers are clear enough, the shape of the head and the bill, and manners pretty well distinguishing the Snipes, Sandpipers and Plovers.

It may not be improper to rank under the generic term Scalopae all those that have the outer toe connected with the middle one as far as the first joint which seems a pretty striking characteristic.

[Gmelin wrote his description from a specimen described by Thomas Pennant in 1785. The Pennant description was based on a specimen first collected and described by Sir Joseph Banks in Labrador in 1766.]

[Gulls and Terns]

Brown-headed Gull [B2:226]

[Bonaparte's Gull (*Larus philadelphia*), Ord, 1815, Pennsylvania]

The bill of one that I saw in York, U.C., just shot and an adult had the bill black (by the size 'tis a Black-headed Gull and is in my museum).

Kittiwake [B2:229]

The legs and feet of the Canadian Kittiwakes are bright red or orange red, and I have some suspicion the bird itself is distinct (perhaps a Laughing Gull). I doubt whether the real Kittiwake is found in the interior of U.C. at all.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described from Hudson's Bay by Andrew Graham in 1775. The Bonaparte's Gull is the only regularly-occurring black-headed gull in eastern Canada. Given the fact that this bird had a black bill, Fothergill had clearly collected a Bonaparte's Gull. Fothergill's discussion of Kittiwake (*Rissa tridactyla*) comes after his discussion of the differences between the European Common Gull (*Larus canus*) and the Kittiwake. It seems evident that the gull he is referring to an immature or winter-plumaged Bonaparte's Gull.]

Pied-billed Gull or Lesser Herring Gull, a new species [C378]

[Ring-billed Gull (*Larus delawarensis*), Ord, 1815, Pennsylvania]

This gull, entirely new to me, is found in the Bay of York in small parties every spring and fall. The following is the description of one shot on the marsh of the Don April 24, 1826.

Length something more than 19 inches. Breadth 3 feet 8 inches. Gill to the corners, 2 ¼ inches of a bright orange with a yellow tip across the bill, halfway between the nostrils and top, upon the swelling or protuberance common to the genus, is a vertical bar of dark horn colour or bluish black, nostrils long, linear, and open, inside and corners of the mouth a rich crimson or blood colour. Irides pale yellow. Orbits bright crimson. Immediately over and resting upon the eye is a spot of ash-colour. Bottom of the forehead and surrounding the corners of the mouth is also ash-colour with this exception the whole head, neck, all the underparts, tail coverts and the tail itself, are of a pure and virgin white. Back, scapulars, and wings of a very fine light dove colour or pale cinereous, so common in several other species of this tribe. Five of the primaries are deeply tipped with black, with a speck of white on the extreme point. The first quill is the most deeply tipped and the fifth the least so.

Legs and feet orange with black nails. The feet small for the size of the bird. Naked part of the leg and thigh, 3 inches. This bird is very thickly clothed with feathers but it is exceedingly light and buoyant and although the dimensions above given describe a bird of considerable size, the body when stripped of its feathers is scarcely so large or so heavy as that of a common pigeon. It is an elegant species and I imagine passes far to the north to breed. I am inclined to think the cinereous spots, over the eyes and by the gape are not found in perfect adults, although the above was shot a young bird.

[C377] In a state of repose the wings reach more than 2 inches beyond the end of the tail, nearly 3 inches. This is a very long winged gull for its size and is well calculated for distant emigrations.

It is not impossible that the dark bar across the bill is the remnant of the first as immature bird and that perfect adults have it, not note this? Because of the cinereous mark near the eye and bill and old birds may have the bill of an entire orange, may be drawn without difficulty and coloured from this description.

Ring-billed Gull[(M84)]

The Common Gull is also frequent, though I think not quite so common as the Herring Gull.

[The first Canadian record was probably Fothergill's record, collected and described on April 24, 1826. Richardson described a Ring-billed Gull from the banks of the Saskatchewan on June 7, 1827 and is described in *Fauna Boreali Americana* (P. 421).]

The Herring Gull of Britain [M84]

[Herring Gull (*Larus argentatus*), Pontoppidan, 1763, Denmark]

Is common on all the larger fresh water lakes of Canada.

[The first Canadian record was collected and described by Andrew Graham in 1768 from Hudson's Bay. There is no detailed record of the Herring Gull in the Fothergill Canadian manuscripts. There is also no mention of the Great Black-backed Gull. While he may not have seen the latter in Canada, he was certainly aware of it as the following notation in his copy of Bewick (B2:209) indicates: The errors committed by men writing in their closets when unacquainted with their subjects are very glaring and offensive to the practical observer. Latham (V. 6 p. 376) says "the Black-backed and Herring Gulls so exactly tally except in size, that did not authors assure us to the contrary, we should at once consider them as only one." It is possible that the Great Black-backed Gull, like the Double-crested Cormorant, both essentially salt water species, was not present on Lake Ontario during Fothergill's time. A discussion of the similarities and differences of the 1840 bird records of Archibald Hall (Montreal) and Charles Fothergill (Toronto) will be found in a separate paper on this subject.]

Great Tern [C521]

[Caspian Tern (*Sterna caspia*), Pallas, 1770, Caspian Sea]

York U. C., May 24th

W. Wood of the Museum in York showed me a large tern shot yesterday, May 23rd, my birthday, in the bay of York that was entirely new to me although I have frequently seen and fired at birds of the same species in the same bay, where small parties of 4 or 5 or 7 appear occasionally in the spring on their way to the north and, also, in the fall. It is a very large, quite the largest, and beautiful species.

Length a trifle more than 2 feet. Breadth 4 feet 6 ½ inches! Length of the bill 4 inches. The bill is very strong and sharp and of a bright crimson. Inside of the mouth a deeper crimson. Irides apparently orange-red. Crown of the head from the bill to the nape where it ends in a point, deep glossy black. Back and wings fine dove colour or light cinereous. Quills hoary and without black tips. Tail broad and slightly forked. Legs & feet black.

He has promised to provide me one if I cannot have the one he showed me. It is called (blank). He also showed me the common tern shot at the same time. The above is the Caspian Tern. I have a pair in my museum.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Richardson from the Saskatchewan River in 1827. Fothergill's record is undated. Since Fothergill notes that he possessed two Caspian Terns in his collection and he knew the Common Tern, whose habits would have made it easy for him to shoot, it is likely he described both species. No description of these birds have been found to date.]

Black Tern [M169]

[Black Tern (*Chlidonias nige*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

Breeds every year in the Don Marsh. Generally lays three only, but sometimes four eggs. These, like the eggs of most aquatic fowl, are large in proportion and the shells thick and strong. They are larger than those of a Pigeon, though the bird itself is less; and, whilst very large, full, and rounded at the thick end, are sharp as much pointed at the small end.

Ground colour of the egg a very bright olive-green, thickly covered with large blotches of a dark chocolate brown and black. In some places these blotches are conglomerated together, but the space near the small point was free from spots.

No nest unless a few blades of the Iris, or other aquatic plants could be called such. Deposited on the ground, or small eminence, and once on an old log.

Black Tern [B2:203]

The following is a description of a beautiful female specimen which I shot in the Don marsh May 30, 1823. Total length 9 ½ inches. Breadth 23 inches. Bill to the corners 1 ½ inches, very sharp at the point and edged and compressed sideways near the tip towards which it is somewhat hooked. Black, inside the mouth red, nostrils, linear, irides dark hazel. Head, neck, breast, belly as far as the vent, and sides, a dull velvety black, darkest on the head. The vent and all under tail coverts pure white. Under wing coverts a fine pale dove colour on the shoulders and back, and the back of the head and neck gradually fades into deep cinereous. Pinions a clear white with a white margin from thence to the connection of the wing with the body. Primaries have white shafts. The inner webs very dark and the outer light cinereous. Secondaries, tertials, greater & lesser coverts fine cinereous or dove colour, rump and upper tail coverts and tail the same. The shafts of the two outer feathers of the tail are white. The tail is broad and not so much forked as in most other terns. The wings are long and very elegantly curved. From the pinion to the end of the longest primary when the wing is closed is upwards of 8 inches. The legs are short, marked above the knee and very delicately formed of a deep blackish red. The middle toe and claw very long, being an inch.

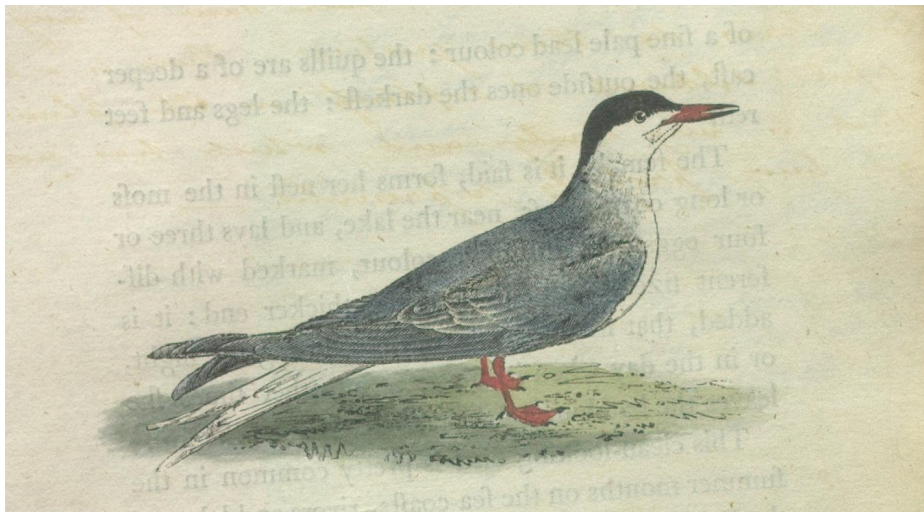
This bird arrives so early in Canada as to have young ones by the end of May. As yet (May 30, 1823) I know of no place about Lake Ontario where it breeds excepting the Don marsh. The male and female when matured are nearly alike.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by Thomas Hutchins in Hudson's Bay and described to the Royal Society in 1772.]

Common Tern [C521]

[Common Tern (*Sterna hirundo*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

See the entry for Great Tern above.



[The first Canadian specimen was collected from Hudson's Bay and described by Thomas Pennant in 1785.]

[Loons]

Lesser Imber [C135]

[A species of waterbird not identified]

A very fine specimen now stuffed for [?] and in the possession of Wood the naturalist, killed near York Garrison, January 1839 had the irides a deep bright orange-yellow nearly a light scarlet colour and the bill of a fine, rich, crimson colour except the tip which was brown. Legs dark lead colour, on the edges of the feet pale black colour inside. None of the divers, gooseanders, or grebes ever entirely leave Ontario during winter.

[Imber was a name used for Divers in Britain, such as the Great Northern Diver. The smaller Red-throated, could be interpreted as Lesser Imber. The meager description of this bird was identified as a Red-throated Loon by James Baillie and set down in the Synder Ms at the ROM. A short version was published by L.L. Snyder as *Ontario Birds* in 1951.

Michel Gosselin comments as follows: “The crimson bill points to a merganser (not a Red-throated Loon), yet the “legs dark lead colour” would be wrong for merganser. It is risky to rely on the soft-part colours of a “stuffed “ specimen (as colours change after death, or many be painted or modified (e.g. glass eyes!) I would leave “lesser imber” as unidentified.”]

Great Northern Diver [M31]

[Common Loon (*Gavia immer*), Brunnich, 1764, Faeroe Islands]



Description of one shot on the Rice Lake April 24th, 1817.

Weight, 2 days after it was killed, 7 1/2 lbs

Total length, from the tip of the upper mandible to the end of the toes, 3 feet 1 1/2 inches. Total Length to the end of the tail 2 feet 9 inches. Width, when fully stretched, 4 feet, 5 inches.

Bill to the corners of the mouth 4 1/2 inches and an inch deep in broadest part, very strong and formidable, sharp-pointed, somewhat compressed sideways and of a deep bluish-blackish horn-colour but pale at the tips. The nostrils are remarkable having a double opening in the longitudinal groove near the base of the bill. On each side inside of the mouth blackish.

Tongue extends more than half the length of the bill and is sharp-pointed. Palate, and roof of the mouth, much serrated or toothed, the points turning towards the throat the better to secure its slipping prey.

The irides of a deep bloody red colour. Has the power of drawing a transparent film over them as a protection when under water. The whole head and neck of a deep velvety black, slightly glossed above with purple, and below with deep bottled green.

The lower part of the neck, at its junction with the breast, is more vividly glossed with deep blue, purple, and green. Under the throat is a small crescent-like mark formed by about 8 spots of pure white, and on each side of the neck is [M32] a very singular and beautiful patch that may be seen from a great distance when the bird is swimming in the water. This is formed by alternate stripes, pointing downwards, of pure white and black. They grow shorter and nearly meet both in the fore and hind part of the neck.

Breast and all the under parts, except a dusky bar which crosses over the vent, a pure and silky white. The upper part a fine, glossy, black most regularly and beautifully striated and spotted with white. On the scapulars the white marks are large and arranged so as to form alternate transverse bars of white and black. Shoulders and rump are only spangled with white.

Primaries dusky black. The secondaries and greater and lesser coverts the same but thickly spotted with white. The wings are of an elegant shape and much curved, tho' the bird makes but little use of them above water.

Tail is short, much rounded, of a dusky colour with paler tips and consists of 16 or 18 feathers. I had difficulty in counting them as the upper and under coverts extend nearly to the same length and make the tail appear double.

Thighs short and very strong and the legs placed far back, thin & knifish as in the grebes but nearly an inch broad over the flat part. The outside black, the inside a fleshy white colour. The feet the same, the nails are flat, the webs so large as to be 5 inches across the extended foot, over the broadest part. Must have vast power in the water. The body of this bird is very long and flat. The feathers on its head, particularly toward the bill, differ from the rest in being very short and more thickly set and in their texture to the touch they exactly resemble velvet. Nothing, with [M33] such plain colours, can be more beautiful than the disposition of the marks on the upper parts of the plumage of this bird.

This specimen was deformed in one of its feet, apparently in consequence of a former wound by a gun shot, and was not in very good condition, or I doubt not it would have weighed more.

It is a common bird on Rice Lake where it has a fine time of it. Captain Anderson of the Indian Station on that Lake, says that it lays its egg or eggs upon the bare beach without anything like a nest or even an excavation. He says the egg has been often seen, and that it resembled in its spots and marks that of a Turkey, but it is larger & longer.

On dissection I found its gizzard as large as that of a goose and very strong. It contained small fish in various stages of digestion intermixed with gravel of large size which I suppose is necessary to assist in grinding down the bones of its prey.

The swallow and windpipe very large. The body very long, and the thighs which were wonderfully muscular and powerful attached to the body almost as far as the rump in a very singular manner, so that it can bring its legs far forward. The above proved to be female. It is capable of making a very loud noise which is usually heard before the storm.

One shot on the Rice Lake April 11, 1821 by young Anderson weighed 9 lbs.

Great Northern Diver [NHN142]

The average weight of these birds in Canada, and I have weighed many is 9 lbs., but they frequently reach 10 lbs. If weight, and sometimes even more.

Loon Lake [C49]

Although the Great Northern Diver is common on all the larger lakes of Canada, it has a preference to some particular places for the purpose of solidification. One of these in the Newcastle District is rather celebrated among the Indians and those who trade with them on account of the numbers of these birds which breed there. It is about 40 miles north of Kamitahigamog and is called Loon Lake. From this circumstance numbers breed here every year and it is said the female lays two eggs close to the edge of the water upon a bed of weeds or rushes. It was from this lake that Captain Anderson has his eggs.

John Hulbert who found the egg told me in Capt. Anderson's possession tells me that this bird makes a nest very similar to that of the pied-billed grebe and in similar situations.. He allows that he has seen the egg occasionally under water at the depth of a foot or more but thinks it may have rolled off the weeds by some accident or it may have been circumstanced by one of those sudden risings which small lakes are subject to after heavy rains. But it is certain there is nothing mysterious as has been supposed about the solidification. of this bird and the situation it chooses being able to glide from its nest into the water at a moments notice in the twinkling of an eye disappearing under water and re-appearing , for the first time to the eye of the a spectator at a very considerable distance therefrom.

The egg I understand is of a greenish-grey colour with minute specks of brown so nothing like the markings of a turkey egg, but I shall examine it for myself. This bird well and steadily and even with a stateliness a body could scarcely expect from so ponderous a body have seen near 5 on wing at the same time fling so well as wild geese but not in the same regular measure I suspect however it cannot long endure. It is noisy on wing.

[The first Canadian description was written by Eleazar Albin in 1740 from a specimen collected from Newfoundland by a fishing vessel, presumably in the 1730s.

Thomas Gunnersall Anderson (1779-1875) traded furs for the Montreal merchant, Robert MacKenzie, in the upper Mississippi Valley. In 1815 he was appointed as a clerk and trader at Mackinac in the Indian Department. Run under the colonial military jurisdiction, he held the rank of Captain. Sometime in the late 1810s and early 1820s Anderson served as government agent for the Indian Department at Rice Lake where he met Charles Fothergill. A full account of Anderson's life will be found on-line at the *Dictionary of Canadian Biography* X where some of this material was obtained.

Fothergill's Kamitahigamog may be Lake Kashagawigamog near Haliburton, Ontario. If this is so, and his Loon Lake was 40 miles north, it may have been in present day Algonquin Park. It is likely that at this early period in the history of Upper Canada there may have been many lakes called Loon Lake. When discussing the Bufflehead Fothergill cites shooting one himself on Lake Kamitahigamog in July, 1821.]

[Cormorants]

Cormorant [NHN122]

[Double-crested Cormorant (probably) see discussion below]

As Gulls are so numerous on the larger lakes of the interior of Canada, it has been a matter of surprise to many that Cormorants and Shags are not more frequently found upon them, particularly as the great highway of the St. Lawrence may be said to be always open to them. In 25 years experience I have known but of one instance and that was killed by Mr. Case in company with Scadding in the Don Marsh a few years ago. But I think the cause may be found in the fact that food is so abundant lower down upon and towards the coast that there is no necessity to ramble so far, and also that unlike the Gulls which breed alike upon the level ground in marshy places or among tall grass and reeds or little hummocks, the Cormorant and Shag will breed nowhere but upon the highest rocks on the sea-coast.

In my Orcadian tours I have spoken in praise of Cormorant Soup, properly and carefully made, and I am persuaded that if Horace had partaken of it especially if well diluted with subsequent potatoes of his best salernian, he would not have spoken so disparagingly of roasted Cormorant in his 2nd Satire of 3rd Book since the Romans in his day had many worse or more disgusting dishes.

[The Double-crested Cormorant was well-known to all explorers and settlers in New France. Fothergill's record probably dates from about 1835-6 as his *Natural History Notes* were written in 1839 and 1840.

It is obvious that Fothergill saw the specimen mentioned but no record of any description has been found. Fothergill was very familiar with both the European Cormorant and the Shag. In this sense there is a possibility that this bird was the Great Cormorant. Michel Gosselin suggests this is unlikely: "I don't think there is much doubt that the Ontario cormorant is the Double-crested Cormorant. Cormorants may have been rare in Ontario then because coastal bird colonies were subject to destruction. He quotes from BNA 441: "In historical times, cormorant eggs were used for making soap (Van Tets 1959) and as food for humans and animals, the skins for clothing, and carcasses for bait (Hatch 1995a). This cormorant has been widely perceived as a competitor by commercial and recreational fishermen and subject to extensive persecution, particularly by destruction of nests, eggs, and young, but also shooting of adults. Such actions probably account for widespread decline of this species in the 19th century"

Gosselin concludes: "Thus, cormorants were much rarer then (and of course, Great Cormorants much much rarer than D-C Cormorants). Also the D-C Cormorant is nearer the size of the Great Cormorant than to the European Shag. So, Fothergill's identification as a cormorant is reasonable."

This is the first record for any Cormorant in Ontario. The first Canadian record for Double-crested Cormorant was a specimen collected by Richardson on the Saskatchewan River in 1827. This bird was officially described by Lesson.]

[Bitterns, Herons and Ibises]

Rice Lake Bittern, or Cinereous-winged, or Ash-coloured Bittern [M157]
[American Bittern (*Botaurus lentiginosus*), Rackett, 1813]

Shot on my land at the mouth of Otonabee River, May 4, 1821. Length from tip of bill to the end of the tail 2 feet and 2 inches, some are 2 1/2 inches, to the end of the middle claw, the legs being stretched out behind 3 feet. Total breadth 3 feet and 4 inches.

Bill to the corners 4 1/2 inches, under mandible greenish-yellowish white, slightly tinged with greenish-yellow at the sides. Down the ridge of the upper mandible olivaceous-brown. The sides except at the tip the same colour as the lower mandible. The olivaceous brown at the top of the bill is continued in a broad line to the corners of the eyes across the naked skin which in the tribe is found between the eyes and bill. A stroke of white somewhat narrower is seen above this line and below it is rose colour.

The corners of the mouth remarkably fleshy and of a fine rose-colour. The gape very wide with a large pouch, like the genus *Pelicanus*. Irides deep yellow and it has regular eyelids tho' without hairs or bristles) of a cinereous colour.

Top or crown of the head ash-coloured brown tinged with dirty yellow, little or no appearance of crest. Over the eye a small short stroke of yellowish-white, cheeks and auriculars dirty yellow. Beneath the rose colour at the corners of the mouth, a stroke of bright rust-coloured brown [M158] which extends like a beard or mustache down each side of the throat a large black patch or stroke pointing downwards that is full 3 inches long and upwards of an inch wide. This is a conspicuous feature of the bird even upon the wing.

Sides of the chin and throat white. Down the middle of the chin and throat light dirty yellow, thickly and regularly marked with lines or strokes pointing downwards of light brown. The whole front of the neck, breast, belly sides, vents, thighs and under wing coverts dirty yellowish white, marked with very large long strokes pointing downwards of pale brown, each stroke being margined with deeper brown. The outside of the thighs are much speckled with ash-coloured brown and the under wing coverts are dashed with pale ferruginous, as is also the middle of the belly. All of the lower part of the neck behind is void of feathers and is naked, the neck itself is fully 9 inches long.

The long feathers on the shoulders are chocolate brown, margined and somewhat dashed with very pale ferruginous. The back is a rich olive, deep ash colour, pale ferruginous and dirty yellowish white richly and curiously blotched and freckled in a manner not easily described. The wing coverts are the same but much lighter, the dots and freckles are smaller looking as if dusted all over, and there is more yellow and much of a golden or brassy hue, interspersed. It is very difficult [M159] to do justice to the elegant penciling and appearance of this part. Both primaries and secondaries are of a fine deep cinereous colour appearing in some lights of a dove colour. The secondaries and the last of the primaries have deep tips of pale ferruginous, dotted or speckled with small spots of deep ash colour.

The legs are strong. Naked part of the thigh (which is one inch above the knee joint). Legs and toes of a very beautiful yellowish pea-green, the soles of the feet bright yellow. Claws of a very pale yellow brown, tinged with greenish. Middle claw nearly an inch long and the inside much serrated. Hind claw more curved than the rest and 1 1/4 inch long. Length of the middle toe, including the claw, 4 inches. Length of the leg below the knee and above the toes, 3 inches. Total length of the leg and toes from the naked part of the thigh to the end of the middle claw, 8 1/2 inches. Rump and tail same as wing, but with a little more of the rust colour on rump. Tail of 10 feathers, barely 4 inches long.

The bearded bittern would be a good name for this bird, which as yet I believe to be a non descript, as the black mustachios are not only conspicuous but the bird can erect them along with a sort of ruff behind the auriculars. The Indian name for this bird is [blank].

The wings appear rather short and were much curved, or convexed. At first sight this bird does [M160] not appear to differ materially from the common English Bittern, but a close inspection soon shows the differences. The pouch

under the bill and in the gullet would contain a fish of 3 lbs weight. It is very large and I have no doubt contributes its share when blown up in adding to the deep hollow sound emitted by this bird.

The bird was in good condition. I found two labyrinths or chambers in the windpipe near the fork or divercation towards the lungs, of such a size and organization as to endure me to believe with Sr. Thomas Brown that it is merely the formation of this organ that enables the bird to make so remarkable a booming noise.

In the gizzard was a quantity of fishes bones and flesh partly digested. The gut was long and fat, dispersed in many regular folds. I do not think it was less than from 6 to 7 feet. The neck (vertebrae) when dissected and stretched out, was not less than 12 inches.

I ought to mention that the inside of the top of the upper mandible was slightly serrated. The upper part of the breast, under the long pendant feathers of the lower neck was bare as usual in this tribe except a bed of a kind of yellowish cotton or floss silk on each side for the neck to rest upon.

The whole skin appeared loose upon the bird and was easily separated. I found two oval white substances like eggs more than an inch long and filled with a brain-like matter quite white, but whether these were the testes of a male or the eggs of a male I cannot say.

[M163] The Mississauga name of this bird is Mush-cosee.

It is frequent in the marsh at the mouth of the Don. On the 26th May, 1824 Young Scadding brought in a very fine male which he had just shot near their own house on the banks of the Don and which they had seen maintain a regular combat for a considerable time with a Gander (Canada Goose) who had suspected an attack from the Bittern on some young goslings that were there.

The Bittern although smaller was quite too many for the Gander. The above was smaller and much brighter and deeper coloured than the one described at P. 157. The crown of the head in this last was of a deeper and brighter ferruginous. The back more deeply and richly mottled with ferruginous and yellow. This bird seems subject to variety in being darker or lighter coloured.

The profile has a very snakelike look, much heightened by the appearance of having 3 strokes of yellow and of brown alternately with each other above the white on the throat. The yellow being on the sides of the under mandible near the eye, lower [??] the eye with brown between each. The outer toe is connected with the middle one as far as the first joint.

Bearded or Canadian Bittern [C56]

Another shot on the Delaware at Monadelphia measured 2 feet 3 inches to end of tail & 3 feet to end of middle toe. Bill to the gap exactly 4 inches. Breadth 3 feet 5 inches. Irides bright golden yellow inclining to orange. The fleshy stroke extending from the ridge of the upper mandible to the orbits light & bright pea-green almost yellow. Orbits & base of the bill the same. Upper mandible brown the covers greenish-white. The sides of the upper the same but near the edge of the lower brown edges of the bill 1 ½ in (inner point very sharp and serrated) admirably adapted for holding slippery prey. Legs and feet light & bright pea-green. Claws very light yellowish brown. Upper curvature of the bill, claw 1 ½ inch long.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected in Hudson's Bay by James Isham in 1745. It was described and illustrated by George Edwards in 1750. It appears that early ornithologists determined that the North American bird was identical to the European Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*). It was not unusual for Fothergill to collect numerous specimens of birds like the American Bittern noting material differences in size and plumage. It is likely that in his *Birds of Upper Canada* Fothergill would have woven his descriptions into a single text. His reference to the "Bearded Bittern" as a non-descript is noteworthy. In 1821 he knew that this large north North American bittern was

a different species from the European Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*). He may have been unaware that it had been recently separated by Reverend Rackett in 1813.

Henry Scadding was the son of John Scadding who came out to Upper Canada with John Graves Simcoe. Henry was a teacher, Anglican clergyman, and an early historian of Upper Canada. The original Don Marshes covered a huge area at the mouth of the Don River which in modern times was known as Ashbridge's Bay. These huge marshes like the Toronto Islands were originally formed by wave action depositing material from nearby Scarborough Bluffs. In 1998 George Fairfield edited an interesting book on the natural history of Ashbridges Bay. Details in the Bibliography.]

Little Bittern [M144]

[Least Bittern (*Ixobrychus exilis*), Gmelin, 1789, Jamaica]

The egg of this bird very nearly as large, and a heavy, as the a Pigeon, but of a different shape, being equally obtuse, or rounded, at each end or nearly so, like the egg of the Stormy Petrel, being oval rather than round, much like an alligator's egg but of course much less.

The colour is bluish-white, like that of skim milk. I have never found more than two, and have had many opportunities. These are deposited upon a few bents, or the narrow leaves of the Blue Iris upon the ground; and never in low bushes, as asserted by some authors. It could not be said there was any perceptible nest. The egg is certainly large in proportion to the size and weight of the bird, but it is necessary that it should be so in order that the long bill and head of the foetus should have space enough to mature before being hatched.

Little Bittern [M302]

Boo-auk

The Indians describe a bird of the bittern kind at the Rice Lake which must be similar to the little bittern I saw at York & is the same bird that makes such a chattering as it flies in the night, something like "kark-kark-kark" guttural.

They say it is not uncommon. They describe its shoulders and back as black and its neck yellow. They say it spends the whole of the day watching the progress of the sun through the heavens when it immediately sallies forth in quest of food. It makes its nest in low bushes & lays 5 or 6 white eggs.

The following is a description of a Little Bittern which I shot in the Don marshes near York, June 23, 1823. Length from the tip of the bill to the end of the middle toe when stretched in a line nearly 18 inches, to the end of the tail 13 inches. Breadth 16 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners 2 1/4 inches, strong, very sharp-pointed knifish on the edges compressed vertically edges of both mandibles bright yellow, lower ridge of the under mandible white.

The top of the upper a fine light brown inside of the edges of the bill near the tip finely toothed or serrated. Irides bright though rather pale yellow, cere greenish yellow. Crown of the head a rich chocolate brown with but little crest. The neck is amazingly long and with the bill alone measures more than 8 1/2 inches. Chin and throat white. Down the centre of the neck, buff colour with fine penciled shafts of a deep brown. The long feathers which fold over the back part of the neck are of a deep & rich ferruginous colour. The breast which is concealed by the lower and pendant feathers of the neck is a deep, rich, glossy brown inclining to olive-green crimson & other colours according to the light in which it is viewed, with each feather margined by a buff colour.

Belly, vent and inside of the thighs white. Sides a fine pale buff colour with long penciled shafts of blackish brown. Outside of the thighs a deeper golden buff colour with dark shafts. Back and scapulars a deep and very rich reddish chocolate uniform shining brown with one longitudinal line from the shoulders on each side of yellowish white running from the shoulders towards the tail. The [M305] eggs if not more for I found in the ovarium altogether nearly 20 eggs, 10 or a dozen of which it seems probable from their turgid state, might be laid during the present summer, but as it very seldom has its compliment of eggs laid before the end of June, I do not imagine it breeds more than once unless from the loss of the first set of eggs.

This is the female of the black-backed species [Editor's note: Cory's Least Bittern] as I take it, and I have now no doubt that there are two distinct species of Little Bitterns about the same size and both have visited England where I have seen them. The vertebra of the neck from the cranium to its insertion in the thorax measured 7 inches. The body is compressed sideways in a remarkable degree but what it loses in width it gains in depth. I found the larvae and remains of several large aquatic insects in the gizzard. The fore part of the body is nearly naked of feathers and the down on the breast is a cream coloured white.

This bird arrives late in the spring in Canada compared with other summer migrants seldom before the middle of May, though sometimes by the first week. It is the most beautiful as well as the least of the genus found in America.

Description of another fine specimen shot May 5, 1826 in the marsh of the Don. Length to the end of the tail 13 3/4 inches, to the end of the middle toe 17 inches. Bill to the corners 2 1/4 inches and as sharp at the point as a needle. The neck is [M304] so long when the bird is laid out in a line it measures from the point of the bill to the shoulders at the junction of the wing nearly 9 inches. From the top of the thigh to the end of the middle toe 1 3/4 inches. The bill, except a ridge of light brown running from the tip along the top of the upper mandible is the richest and most brilliant golden orange yellow. Edges on the inside as sharp as a knife, slightly serrated towards the top.

Lore and orbits a fine red. Irides a clear and bright straw colour. The eye has a very keen and brilliant expression and is furnished with a semi-transparent eye-lid of pearl coloured white. Knees & feet golden yellow naked part of the thigh and legs bright pea-green. [M303] rump is a deep cinereous mouse-colour. Tail very short, a little more than an inch, black, glossed with green & consisting as far as I could find of 6 feathers only. Lesser wing coverts bright buff, the greater a rich ferruginous, the pinions have a white ridge. Primaries & secondaries a dark cinereous, the latter having a spot of ferruginous on the tip of each feathers. The tips of the bastard wing are likewise deeply margined with very bright ferruginous. The outer webs of the tertials deep ferruginous, the inner dark cinereous. The wings are short and broad.

Total length of the legs & thighs 6 inches. From the knee to the end of the middle toe 3 1/2 inches. The colour of the legs & toes on the outside is a lovely brilliant pea-green-black part of the legs and soles of the feet a golden yellow. The claws a very light brown the back one much stronger, larger, and more hooked than the rest. Inside of the middle toe very much serrated. The legs below the knee are thick, fleshy and muscular. This bird proved a female and had an egg ready for laying the next morning about the size of the Canadian Kingfishers but not so sharp pointed at the smaller end, the two ends being nearly alike. The shell white & transparent. I dare say the Indians are right about its laying 5 or 6.

Little Bittern [SK9]

Do not arrive in the marsh of the Don where they breed and are still numerous until the middle of May. Sit with their bills straight up like a reed. I add another description of the male. Length 13 inches. Breadth 16 inches. The neck is nearly 6 inches long and the bill to the corners 2 1/2 inches of a brilliant orange yellow at the sides whitish underneath light brown on the ridge of the upper mandible becoming darker towards the tip which is exceedingly sharp pointed. It has a very small notch close to the tip and the edges of the bill are sharp as a penknife and slightly jagged or serrated. The nostrils which are covered by a curious and flat sheath or membrane exhibit a slit nearly half an inch long. The lore has a pinkish hue. Irides bright yellow, orbits orange.

Chin of a pale yellowish white. Fore part of the neck light buff colour deepening at the sides and terminating behind in a rich and bright ferruginous or rust colour. Forehead & crown which is much flattened is of a deep shining black, the feathers more elongated than the rest, particularly on the hind head and may be, as they frequently are, erected into a crest when the bird is suddenly alarmed. Immediately over the eye is a stroke of rich ferruginous which extends to and unites with the same colour on the neck. On the cheeks & auriculars it fades into buff colour. The vertebrae of the neck behind is bare, open feathers but can be covered at pleasure by two remarkable folds of loose skin one on each side from which spring the long ferruginous feathers of the sides of the neck. The feathers at the bottom of the neck in front are very long, thick and pendant. Those immediately covering the breast are brown, glossed with green and deeply margined with buff. Belly and sides white tinged with pale buff. Vent & under tail

coverts pale buff. Back, scapulars, rump and tail deep shining black, having a remarkable longitudinal line of yellowish white running down each side of the back which is not seen when the bird is in repose. The tail has only 8 feathers and is very short.

Wing coverts deep buff, with a band of rich ferruginous running all around that part of the wing. All that is seen of the greater coverts are bright ferruginous but the base or lower half of those feathers are black. Quills on the outside very dark cinereous in some shades almost black but underneath these are of a light cinereous their coverts and the bastard wing are the same but deeply tipped with rust colour. The secondaries are likewise so tipped and the tertials have the whole outer web of the same colour but somewhat deeper and brighter. The legs are remarkably thick and strong. The thigh is feathered very nearly down to the knee. Legs in front bright greenish yellow and of a clear golden yellow behind, toes the same. Length of the middle toe and claw very nearly 2 inches. Claws light yellowish brown, the sides of the middle claw deeply serrated.

Little Bittern [B2:51]

From the numerous opportunities I have had in Canada of being well acquainted with the Little Bittern in all its states, and from the certain fact that the fledged nestlings and young of the first year of both sexes have the plumage of the female of the true *A. Minuta*, without spots on the back, as represented by Bewick, that I am quite satisfied there are two species or else that the spotted back is a mere variety, yet I have myself seen 3 British specimens like B's but all in Great Britain.

[Gmelin's description was taken from a specimen described by John Latham from Jamaica. The first Canadian description was probably Fothergills from 1823. Cory's Least Bittern is a rare all-dark North American variety of the Least Bittern. In 1885 it was recognized as a distinct species by the AOU but subsequently downgraded to a subspecies in 1923. With the systematic destruction of the Don Marshes in the 19th century, which contained one of only two known colonies (the other was at Rice Lake), the population eventually died out. (R. Pittaway and Peter Burke "Cory's Least Bittern" in *An Anthology of Writings by Those who knew and loved Ashbridges Bay*. Edited by George Fairfield). There is only one European equivalent to the light phase Least Bittern, the very similar-looking Little Bittern (*Ixobrychus minutus*). Fothergill implies that these species are the same. Little Bittern is a rare visitor to England. As he notes in his copy of Bewick, Fothergill only examined skins. He also suggests that he recorded both light and dark-phased bitterns in England (M305). The claim of seeing both seems to be one of the few anomalies in Fothergill's otherwise very credible quasi-scientific text. It does not agree with his writings in his copy of Bewick.]

Heron of Canada [M263]

Indian name Shug-geeh

[Great Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias*), Linnaeus, 1758, Hudson's Bay]

There are very large herons in Canada. The following is a description of one killed at Castle Fothergill, August 23rd, 1821. But I have seen these of much larger dimensions .

Length from the point of the bill to the tip of the tail 3 feet and 11 inches. To the end of the toes when the legs are stretched beyond the tail, 5 feet and 1 inch.

The length of the bill and neck 2 feet 9 inches, of the bill alone 7 inches measuring to the gape. The length of the thighs, legs and toes 1 foot and 9 inches. Breadth 5 feet 10 inches. Weight 5 1/2 lbs.

These dimensions give a very large bird, it is indeed much larger than the common *Ardea* of Britain from which it differs in many other respects. The bill is most formidable and a sharp stroke or stab with it might prove fatal even to man. The lower mandible is bright orange yellow, the upper yellowish-brown but a dark horn colour near the base. It has a considerable pouch attached to the swallow and to the lower mandible. This pouch, with the chin and chucks, are all of a pure white. Irides bright orange-yellow.

Round the eyes a greenish coloured skin. On the naked skin between the bill and eye about the centre is a spot of scarlet-orange with a line of yellow above and below it. It has a kind of double crest, the foremost and uppermost is a fine cinereous in front near the forehead, gradually becoming [M264] lighter till it terminates in pure white. The hinder crest which is much the longest, some of the feathers being nearly 3 inches long, is black, the black extending from the forehead over each eye under the white crest.

The sides of the neck are of a sort of ferruginous ash colour or light mulberry colour. Down the forepart of the neck on a white or cream coloured ground, is a line of long spots and marks of a very deep ash colour nearly black at first. This line becomes double as it approaches the breast. The feathers at the bottom of the neck near the sides have their extremities un-webbed, forming long and elegant filaments of yellowish cream colour which fall over the breast in a very graceful manner. Some of these are fully 6 inches long.

Sides of the breast a deep black, from which a black line runs on each side (of) the belly and meets at the vent. Sides a fine cinereous colour, belly white with very long broad lines of black, under tail coverts pure white. The whole upper plumage and tail is of a very fine cinereous colour. It has a large spot of deep ferruginous on each side at the shoulders.

[M265] Naked part of the leg, 7 inches, middle toe and claw alone measured 5 inches. The total and greatest diameter of the foot, 8 inches.

[Notebook Entry M371]: Saw 2 Common Herons today: [April 7, 1821]

[Castle Fothergill was the name Fothergill gave to his hunting cabin which he had built on an island at the mouth of the Otonabee River on the north side of Rice Lake. He visited this cabin regularly from 1817 through at least the early 1820s when he took up his principal residence at Ontario Cottage in Smith's Town (later Port Hope) in 1817. This site was originally called Fothergill Point. The name was changed to Jubilee Point in honour of the Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee in 1897. The island eventually disappeared when the water level in Rice Lake was raised when the Trent-Severn waterway was built. This waterway connected Lake Ontario at Trenton with Georgian Bay passing through Rice Lake.]

Seulthorpe's Bittern [M35]

This is the Green Bittern of Wilson

[Green-backed Heron (*Butorides virescens*) Linnaeus, South Carolina 1758]

On the 24th of April, 1817, a man of the name of Seulthorpe, at Smith's Creek, observed a bird with which he was unacquainted alight in the small rivulet, running into Smith's Creek near his own house. He shot it & sent it to me. It is a very curious and beautiful species of *Ardea* as yet new to me, tho' evidently a Bittern.

Total length from tip of the bill to the end of the middle toe when stretched out, 23 1/2 inches to the end of the tail 19 inches. Total breadth, when fully stretched 2 feet and 2 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth 3 inches. The upper mandible of a dark greenish horn colour, the under of a fine orange-yellow, the bill is very sharply pointed, the inner edges sharp as a knife and at the point finely serrated so as to hold slippery prey. The nostrils linear and placed in a deep groove near the base, eyelids greenish and can transfer a film over the eye. Between the eye and bill is naked skin of an orange yellow inclining to green. Irides brilliant orange, eyes large, beautiful, and keen.

Crown of the head is adorned by a beautiful crest of a dark shining green colour in some lights appearing slightly burnished with gold. The longest of these feathers are about 1 1/2 inch. The neck is of a very remarkable length being, together with the bill, no less than 11 inches when laid out in a straight line, the back part of it was naked of feathers. In front, from the centre of the under mandible to its junction with the breast, it is of a yellowish white, marked with oblong spots of dusky-brown which grow larger, longer, and thicker, towards the breast. The sides of the neck, from the eye downwards, are of one uniform [M36] deep reddish-brown, or fine chocolate colour. All the front and side feathers of the neck are long and thickly set, being thicker and longer and hanging pendant at the

bottom of the neck.

The breast is naked of feathers but is covered thickly with a very curious down of a pale orange colour which has a texture and appearance of wet cotton. It is long and matted together and forms a kind of bed on which the naked part of the bottom of the neck, in front, rests when the bird is still. This is a remarkable feature in this remarkable bird.

The body is small, not nearly so large as that of a pigeon and is singularly compressed sideways so as to admit a passage thro' reeds or other narrow straights, in this particular it resembles the gallinules. There is a tuft of large, long, loose, brown feathers on each side this down on the breast. Sides dusky brown with pale margins. The back, scapulars, rump, and tail, are of a very fine deep, shining, green colour burnished with golden hues according to the light in which those parts are viewed. The greater and lesser wing coverts are the same, but the former are most delicately and beautifully margined on their outer webs, and tipped with pale yellowish-white; and the latter with pale ferruginous.

The primaries are of a dusky, or deep cinereous-green colour, slightly tipped with white. The secondaries have more green on their outer webs and have no white. The edge of the pinions are yellowish white. The naked part of the thighs, and hind part of the legs and under the feet, orange yellow. Fore part of the legs and upper part of the toes, deep greenish yellow. Knee joints orange, inside of the middle [M37] claw much and finely serrated, toes long. Total length of the thighs legs and toes 7 inches, of this, the naked part of the thigh to the middle of the knee is 1 inch, of the leg 1 3/4 inches, and of the middle toe, including the claw, 2 inches.

This bird is one of the most remarkable as well as one of the most beautiful of its genus that I have seen. It was very light for its size but I did not receive it until 2 days after it was killed when the entrails or part of them had been drawn out the colour of its bill, eyes, and legs had somewhat faded, but it was otherwise in good condition. It seemed all feathers and scarcely any body. I have little doubt but that great part of its business is to suppress the number of the Bull-frogs and other aquatic reptiles for whose destruction it is well adapted.

Feathers of the back & scapulars remarkably long and lancet-shaped. The fat on the body was of a very deep orange colour, vertebrae of the neck 8 inches longer tho' the body on dissection was 2 1/2 inches deep from the breast to the back. From side to side it was only 1 1/4 inch in the widest part. A remarkable slope or hollow in the fore-part of the breast as if for the lower part of the neck to bend inwards. The merry thought small and compressed inwards. Larger thigh or hip bones 2 inches long, appeared to be a female, from what I could make out to be nothing else than the ovarium.

[Vertical writing on M35]: There are many fine specimens in the American Museum at New York.

[This bird was identified as a Green-backed Heron by James Baillie in the ROM Snyder Manuscript. The Fothergill written description was the first in Canada.

Editor's Note on the Black-crowned Night-Heron: The Black-crowned Night-Heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax*) is not mentioned in any of Fothergill's Canadian manuscripts which have survived.

Fothergill was certainly aware of this bird in England as he discusses his observations in his copy of Bewick. There is no mention of his recording the bird in Canada in his Bewick copy. There is a large Night-Heron colony on Mugg's Island in the Toronto islands. Since Fothergill regularly visited the Don Marshes and Gibraltar Point on Hanlan's Point, one must speculate that either his description exists in another unknown manuscript or Fothergill never recorded a Night-Heron in Upper Canada. If this is so the Mugg's Island colony is likely of more recent origin. Comments by McIlwraith 1892 support this thought. "In Ontario the Night Heron or 'Quawk' as it is commonly called is not generally distributed, though stragglers are occasionally seen at different points throughout the Province. Their breeding places are by no means common, the vicinity of the sea being evidently preferred to the interior."]

The Rare or Hewardian Ibis [C483]

[CF Note:] perhaps, after all, the Bay Ibis of Montague, Wilson
[Glossy Ibis (*Plegadis falcinellus*), Linnaeus, 1766]



Shot at what are called the narrows of Lake Simcoe near where the River (blank) runs out and leaves that lake for Lake Huron. [Editor's note: Severn River at the head of Lake Couchiching]. An Indian returning homewards to his camp in the evening during the fall of 1828, late in October or early in November, observed a pair of strange-looking birds of which he was ignorant alighting on an old log upon the shore near the edge of the water, apparently much fatigued. He fired and killed both at one shot. I regretted much they were skinned and stuffed with feathers when they came into my hands through the kindness and attention of Mr. Charles Heward of York. They were both alike although one was a little larger than the other and as the skins did not appear much distorted or distended the dimension given below & as I look at them from the skins may not be far from the truth in the living birds. The colour of the eyes I cannot give and it is probable the colour of the bill & legs have faded. At a little distance the birds must appear quite black, but in the hand they are of a most rich & beautiful plumage.

Description. Length of one of the birds from tip of bill to end of tail 2 feet 2 ½ inches, of the other 2 feet 3 ½ inches but this difference may have been occasioned by the stuffing or drying. Length to the end of the middle toe when stretched out behind, 2 feet 1 inches. Breadth from tip to tip of extended wings 3 feet 3 inches (but this measurement by reason of the stuffing & drying must necessarily be incorrect).

Bill to the corners of the mouth in one specimen was 5 ½ inches in the other 5 ¾ inches, following the curve of the upper mandible. Both mandibles much curved and the upper one grooved and polished the entire length. The bill very thick and strong at the base and somewhat smaller out at the tip of a dark olivaceous brown or deep horn colour approaching to an entire black.

[C485] Head, neck and all the under parts of a deep and rich chocolate brown, or mulberry colour, brightest on the breast and a good deal glossed on the shoulders and upper part of the back. This colour deepens to brown and the lower back is glossed with green,. Rump & upper tail coverts dark, rich, shining, bottle green. Wings and tail coloured in the most beautiful manner like the tail feathers of an English Magpie, varying according to the light in which their parts are exhibited, but chiefly dark bottled green glossed with gold & purple, though at a little distance they appear black. There is more purple on the under side[?] of the upper quill feathers & secondaries. The lesser coverts especially towards the pinions have a mixture of brown in them. The scapulars highly burnished with crimson, gold & purple. The tail, which is very broad and square at [?] and coloured like the scapulars, dark ground, cinereous, gold & purple. Legs & feet dark greenish black, markedly polished. Outer toe connected with the middle one as far as the 1st joint is semi-palmated.

If the Purple Ibis figured at p. 329 of this volume be the same bird the tail is represented is much too short & the bill likewise, and the purple on the outside of t wing should rather be on the under side as the quill feathers are mostly green on the outside.

[C482] Can this be the Purple Ibis of p. 319? I am strongly inclined to think it is. If my memory serves me Sowerby has figured, coloured, and described the Purple Ibis. I think Nodder also has it.

[The Glossy Ibis was recorded by Fothergill from Lake Simcoe in October, 1828. Fothergill's description is the first ever recorded in Canada. This bird has always been a rarity in southern Ontario. The few sightings that have been recorded in modern times have been almost invariably in spring. (M Speirs, *Birds of Ontario*, Vol II, p. 54). Fothergill occasionally cited references in his text to species recorded in other countries by others. In his text he refers to a sketch and discussion of the "Purple Ibis" collected in Anglesea Wales. He was probably correct in assuming that the Purple Ibis (a widespread species also found in southern Europe) and his Hewardian Ibis are the same species. George Sowerby was a mid-19th century illustrator who contributed to many ornithological publications. Shaw and Nodder wrote a number of books including *The Naturalist's Miscellany* which Fothergill refers to in the McGillivray Manuscript.]

[Hawks, Kites and Eagles]

Canadian Osprey [M111]

[Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden?]



The bird universally called the Fishing-Hawk in U.C. is a complete Osprey although much less than the Osprey of Britain. It is necessarily a bird of passage in Canada because, as it depends upon the water for its support the ice of the lakes and rivers must begin to melt and move away before it can return to make its appearance in this country.

It usually arrives from the southward immediately after the first flocks of ducks, generally the latter end of March or beginning of April. It is common on the Rice Lake where it destroys fish of a large size. I am confident that I have seen fish of more than 2 pounds weight in its claws. Its general form on the wing is very elegant and all its manners are peculiarly so for a bird of the rapacious order. The Mississauga name is Minshiganagh.

It is a bird of remarkable feature. Although barely 2 feet long from the tip of the bill to the end of the tail following the curvatures of the body, yet the specimens I am now describing actually measured 5 feet 4 1/2 inches from tip to tip of its extended wings. Of its length, the tail was full 10 inches. Its small head and neck, broad muscular shoulders, long wings, thighs, and tail, and strong legs, feet, and talons and wedged shaped tail give it [M112] a kind of gladiatorial air and great superiority. Bill blue. nail very long, sharp, and much hooked, scarcely any notches. Cere of a very pale greenish-blue or pearl colour, irides yellow.

Crown of the head white, marked with a few large spots or broad streaks of a deep brown. Through the eye passes a broad stroke of the same deep brown. There is a white crescent on the nape of the neck.

The whole of the upper plumage a deep shining chocolate brown, the first of the quill feathers being nearly black. The wings appear narrow for their length and much arched. The whole of the under plumage a pure white except a very few finely penciled lines of brown on the breast, and a brownish stroke in front on the thighs near the knee joint.

The tail wedge-shaped and regularly barred with brown and white, most conspicuous on the inner web. Thighs very long, one joint being upwards of 5 inches. Legs and feet immensely strong, covered with sharp faced [?] scales and of a pearl colour. Talons blue, very much curved, and exceedingly sharp.

Another specimen, shot by myself April 26, 1821, measured 23 inches long and 4 feet 11 inches wide. Irides bright golden yellow. Bill blue horn colour, bluish white at the base. Cere the same, like the former specimen in every other respect except the notch on the bill being more conspicuous, more brown on the forehead, and more white on the back part of the head, a little ferruginous on white on the back part of the head. This is a very perfect male specimen.

[Notebook Entry M372]: Ospreys arrived [April 19, 1821]

[The Osprey has a world-wide distribution. It is not clear why Fothergill thinks the North American variety "much less" than that found in Britain. This appears to be an off-the-cuff comment made without reference to other scientific texts. The first Canadian specimen was collected by Hudson Bay naturalists and described in Pennant's Arctic Zoology, 1785.]

Golden Eagle [M77]

[Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

Turnoyer an Indian of the Mississauga tribe, brought me a pair, male and female of this noble species, shot near my own grounds on the Rice Lake October 13, 1820, but as the female was much injured and as the Indian greatly prized some of the feathers of this bird, I gave him up that specimen which appeared remarkable only for its enormous size, (being nearly one third larger than the male) and being marked with grey down its back.

The male, which was one of the most perfect specimens I ever saw, may be described as follows. Total length 3 feet. Total breadth nearly 7 feet. Bill to the corners 2 3/4 inches of a bluish horn colour. Cere and orbits bright golden yellow, irides dark hazel.

Feathers on the crown and hind head sharp, lanced-shaped, and of a pale yellowish brown with dark shafts. All the rest of the bird one deep chocolate brown colour – except the [M80] inside of the thighs which is of much the same colour with the hind head. Underneath the feathers of the body is a kind of fine thick white down, and the base of the feathers of the tail and wings is whitish.

One remarkable singularity struck me, which was that the whole of the lower belly or abdomen and surrounding the vent was void of feathers, being covered with a whitish down only. As an additional covering however, on each side, between the thighs and the parts thus described, was a large tuft of very long feathers, very downy at their base, which folded over the naked place and covered it much as the scapulars of birds cover the junction of the wings with the body.

The feathers that form the under tail coverts are much prized by the Indians for plumes, being the most like [M81] Ostrich feathers of any I have seen. They are long and downy and but little webbed. Colour at their extremities yellowish, at their base white. Some of them are 8 and 9 inches long.

Tail measured rather more than 14 inches this with the quills a deep black brown, except as was observed before, being whitish at the base. The legs and thighs powerful to a great degree, the thighs almost as strong and muscular as that of a little child in arms. Feathered down to the feet. Feet fleshy and scaly, of a bright golden yellow. Talons of a blackish blue horn colour, most formidable. The grasp of the whole foot nearly 8 inches in diameter.

On dissection the eye found to be wonderfully defended with a membrane and white shields besides the projecting brow. The bird was so lousy that a person taking hold of it was covered instantaneously with myriads of lice. Middle toe connected to the outer one as far as the first joint, much like the Osprey.

Golden Eagle [NHN141]

Little Doel has a very fine specimen of a male bird in full and perfect adult plumage that was killed on the River Humber.

[Linnaeus first described this bird from a drawing and description by Edwards of a specimen collected in Hudson Bay in 1741 by Alexander Light.

This is the only description of a Golden Eagle recorded by Fothergill that has been found. No doubt the recent increase in sightings of Golden Eagle in eastern Canada is due to its reestablishment in former haunts in Quebec and Atlantic Canada. The eastern Canadian population has never been large so it was probably uncommon in Fothergill's day. McIlwraith describes it as having its home on "the inaccessible cliffs of Canada East" (Quebec). No doubt McIlwraith received his information from James McPherson LeMoine who wrote *Ornithologie du Canada* in 1860. LeMoine was the most important ornithologist in Quebec in the 19th century. He regularly cites McIlwraith for his records for Upper Canada so it is very likely they exchanged correspondence. McIlwraith does not indicate the Golden Eagle's status in Ontario except that it is seldom seen in his area except in migration. Fleming notes that it is "a resident of Frontenac County" which is in eastern Ontario. *Auk*: 24:73; Macoun (p. 266) citing G. R. White, states "It breeds in the Laurentian Hills".]

Common-Hen Harrier

[Northern Harrier (*Circus hudsonius*), A recent split by AOU from the European *Circus cyaneus*]

[Notebook Entry M370] : I have seen the common hen-harrier of England [Harrier] beating a marsh opposite my house for several days. [April 12, 1821]

Blue Hawk, Hen Harrier, Ring Tail, Marsh Hawk [NHN26]

The train in Bonaparte's figure is represented as too short. It altogether resembles Montagu's Ash-coloured Falcon more nearly than the perfect Hen-Harrier of England. He gives no less than 2 octavo pages of synonyms. Although I cannot yet assent to Montagu's distinction, I agree with Bonaparte in making the Blue or Marsh Hawk of America a distinct species from the Hen-Harrier & Ringtail of England, and greatly wonder that more stress has not been made in the uniform deep ferruginous of the under parts of the female Marsh Hawk, whilst the same parts in the Ring-tail are more or less spotted. Bonaparte, I perceive places spots and dark streaks on the breast & belly of his female Marsh-Hawk but the perfect adults are of an entire deep ferruginous tint without spots of any kind. Bonaparte's account is very full and elaborate and must be again consulted.

Doel has the male & female in the same plumage that of the ferruginous Marsh Hawk but the male is considerably less than the female both have the wreath round the face.

[This Harrier is found in North America. It was recently split by the AOU in one of its most recent Supplements from the European Hen-Harrier. Linnaeus described the European bird. It was first described from Canada from a specimen collected by James Isham in Hudson Bay in 1747, and illustrated and described by George Edwards in 1750.]

Little, small-headed Falcon of Canada [C431]

[Sharp-shinned Hawk (*Accipiter striatus*), Vieillot, 1808, Haiti]

I am very much puzzled with this elegant, though plainly coloured little falcon. It has a resemblance to both the merlin and hobby and yet is neither and nor can I admit it into the family of the Canadian Kestrel tho' it may turn out to be more nearly allied to the last in which company I have seen it than to either of the former.

It has the least head of any hawk I have ever seen, which with its long wedge-shaped tail, and broad shoulders in proportion, gives great elegance.

Length 11 ½ inches of which the tail is 4 inches. Breadth 21 inches. Bill deep blue, or bluish horn colour. Orbits & cere bright yellow. Irides of a paler yellow or of a beautiful straw colour. Bill & corners of the mouth much beset with black bristles. Chin & throat white, or yellowish white, with a few finely penciled, longitudinal, hair-like strokes of black or deep brown. Breast, belly and sides white, in some places a little yellowish regularly covered with oblong spots or strokes somewhat drop or heart-shaped, of brown with black shafts. Vent and under tail coverts yellowish white without spots. Under the wings very pale ferruginous or yellowish white with a few penciled lines of brown. Cheeks pale ferruginous, with narrow streak of brown or black over the eye a stroke of pale ferruginous, some strokes of the same also mark the forehead. All the upper plumage of a deep ash-coloured brown, slightly edged with rust colour. Rump & upper tail coverts the same. Quills the same but these are uniformly barred transversely with a deeper, blacker, brown and between the bars on the inner web, towards the base of each feather is a large spot of pure white. The tertials are also remarkable for having a very large oval spot of white in the outer of each feather. The tail, which is very long, and greatly wedge-shaped is of a dingy subdued ash colour barred transversely in a regular manner with 4 broad bars of deep brown. It is slightly tipped with white.

Legs & thighs remarkable for their length. The thighs and sides of the vent ferruginous barred and molted with brown. Legs & feet golden yellow, claws black. From the top of the thigh to the end of the middle toe more than 5 inches.

[C430] I had an idea until the dissection of this bird that those exquisite little genus of the air, the hummingbirds were subject to be devoured by any of our birds of prey. One would have thought that their minute forms and wonderful velocity on the wing would have exempted them from such destruction, but it is otherwise for we found on the dissection of this little falcon that a hummingbird without its head, which probably had been being previously swallowed or struck off in the mortal stroke was struck in the throat of the hawk.

1828: Having now seen and examined several specimens the head is so uniformly small in proportion that the small headed falcon would be a good name. It sits upright like the merlin. It has great courage. One attached my [?] Guinea Fowl six times its own size and weight and in all probability would have killed it were it not for a rescue and its losing its life by my gun.

On the 16th of August, 1828 I shot the last mentioned specimen the finest I believe yet seen. It was much larger than the one described in the passage [?] in other respects [?] and differ [?] a little more white on the inner webs.

The quills from others are secondaries this bird measured 13 ¼ inches in length and exactly 2 feet in breadth.

Female Minute Falcon [M266]
[Immature Sharp-shinned Hawk]

Length 11 ¼ inches, breadth 20 inches. The bill is very small and of a deep blue or bluish horn colour. Irides and? are bright golden yellow.

Legs and feet the same. These are long and slender especially the middle toes, talons delicate, long, as sharp as (a) needle and of a fine black.

[Editor's Note: There is a major gap here, writing too faded to see]

Canadian Kestrel [C373]

It is a very promiscuous feeder that I have reason to believe the same birds repair to the same places of solidification. until destroyed. It is a common bird of passage in Canada arriving generally in April or early in May. In a hole in an old decayed oak tree is filled for the purpose in one of my fields at Ontario Cottage, June 1829 and from where I took 5 young ones. I found remnants of ground squirrels, particularly thin tails, many kinds of small

birds, snakes and even the great attus[?] and other large kinds of martes [?] and it would seem to cast up the bones, fur and feathers of destroyed animals in the medium of [?] since there were many hardened pellets formed of rich materials which had evidently been so cast up. Should it discover the nest of any smaller bird near its own place of solidification, having young one it does not scruple to plunder its taking the young, one by one, amidst the buffets and billingsgate of the parents feed its own young which are at first covered with a whitish down with very large heads and legs and feet of a delicate straw colour. The young, as in many other birds of prey, vary greatly in size, the youngest being usually the least and also a male. They have generally left the nest by the middle of July and it is a fact worthy of notice as differing from most other birds that the differences, which mark the plumage of the male & female are nearly as decided in the full fledged nestlings as in the adults, only that the wings and tails are much shorter but the colours are the same as in the adults tho' not quite so vivid. In most other birds the males & females are nearly alike in their first feathers.

[C414] It is a very amusing spectacle to see a family of small hawks in Canada of 5, 6, or 7 in number (which is not unusual) hunting a red squirrel, in a body if on an upright tree that is pretty naked the hawks have a great advantage, as one or other of the hawks is continually on the swoop, but, if the tree or log is prostrate and particularly if the under side of the log does not touch the ground, the squirrel generally tires out the enemy as one can only swoop at a time and that only on the side where it is seen, every time the squirrel pops up its head on the other side, it chatters at a great rate partly to rejoice at its escape partly in defiance and partly through fear when receiving another swoop on the approach side it dips down again, and so on, cutting various amusing antics and capers whilst the hawks exhibit the most dexterous & wonderful evolutions on wing.

[C464] This little hawk is so beautiful, useful & interesting that I have taken every pain to ascertain its personal habits & character & solidification. I say useful because it destroys so many of the ground squirrels & field mince that are so pestilent to farmers. I think many more are bred in Upper Canada than remain in it or return to it after the winter migration and as few or none are killed here for I know of no enemy that it has excepting the arch-enemy of all creation, man, there must be destruction some where. Every pair rears from 5 to 7 young ones, never less than 5 and very often 7. The egg is of the colour & marks mentioned p. 130 Volume 3rd, and much rounded like the egg of most hawks. Its favourite nesting-place is the hole of a hollow tree where the eggs are deposited on the warm dust of the rotten wood without any on the nest. Breeds but once in the year & remains with the young long after they have flown, feeding & instructing them in all the useful arts & accomplishments of he family. It is a very pretty sight to behold them at this employment & particularly in chasing a squirrel they happen to have discovered on a log at some distance from any cover. All the activity and every manner, on the part of the squirrel is called forth to evade the swoops and pounces of the little falcons who are on every side and aloft whose every eye, every wing, tail and talon are on the alert and as quickly in operation as opportunities for attack are presented and fortunate indeed is the poor squirrel if he can gain his own hole with a whole skin.

Some years (as in 1835) congregate in very large straggling flocks, in families, in sight of each other for many miles previous to their departure for the south.

[The first Canadian specimen is that collected and described above by Fothergill in August, 1828. Michel Gosselin, formerly with the Canadian Museum of Nature, has identified Fothergill's female Minute Falcon (a name he reserved for the Merlin) as an immature Sharp-shinned Hawk. Richardson described this species in 1831. It was collected at Moose Factory and deposited in the "Zoological Museum".

Fothergill hawk descriptions are confusing. His Canadian Kestrel (C373) at the moment remains unidentified. Comments on the rarity of the bird under Red-tailed Falcon (American Kestrel) is surely an American Kestrel which expanded its range with the clearing of the forests of southern Ontario. As Fothergill's "Canadian Kestrel" is common it may well be an accipiter (since the European Kestrel is an accipiter) Fothergill may be referring to a Sharp-shinned Hawk.]

Cooper's Hawk & Stanley's Hawk [NHN24]
[Cooper's Hawk (*Accipiter cooperii*), Bonaparte, 1828, New Jersey]

The Cooper's Hawk of Bonaparte and Stanley's Hawk of Audubon is found in Upper Canada and not infrequent, but I do not believe it is a separate or distinct species. It is one (an immature or female) that has to be decided.

[Fothergill was a great collector of specimens of each Canadian species he recorded. He may well have collected a Cooper's Hawk but his comment suggests he assumed it was a large Sharp-shinned Hawk or a small Goshawk. He provides no evidence to support the view that the Cooper's Hawk was "not infrequent" in Upper Canada. In the early 1860s writing about the Cooper's Hawk, Archibald Hall in Montreal stated: "This bird I have not yet met with, but have no doubt, in consequence of its range, that it is an occasional visitant in this section of Canada." McIlwraith mentions it as "breeding sparingly" in southern Ontario.]

Spotted Falcon of Canada [C316]
[Northern Goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

This is a very elegant species, with a small head, long neck, broad shoulders, long thighs and legs, rather short wings and very long tail. The following is the description of a very fine specimen shot by my friend Case from the back of a fowl which it had just seized in the yard of their home on the banks of the Don, October 18th, 1825.

Length 23 inches of which the tail was one half. Breadth 3 feet 1 ½ inches. Bill blue, paler at the base. Irides, cere and corners of the mouth light yellow. Base of the bill thickly beset with dark bristles. Over the eye a broad long and conspicuous stroke of yellowish white terminating in a sort of collar of very fine light cinereous colour. Surrounding the hind head or neck and which fine cinereous colour is streaked and mottled with black. Cheeks whitish, auriculars reddish brown, and both covered with fine delicately drawn horizontal streaks of a deeper brown or black. Chin, throat, breast, belly and sides, vent and under tail covers the same, a yellowish white, regularly and beautifully marked with a long and broad streak of deep brown and black, pointing downwards. Under wing coverts the same with the addition of large heart-shaped spots of deep brown with black shafts and dashed with ferruginous.

Crown of the head pale ferruginous thickly streaked and spotted with deep rich brown or perhaps ? deep brown margined & penciled with ferruginous. Back of the neck and shoulders the same but with large spots of brown. Back, scapulars, and rump a rich & deep brown regularly marked and tipped like scales with pale ferruginous and yellowish white. Wing coverts the same but the margins & tips lighter coloured. The greater coverts are so regularly tipped as to form a bar across the extended wing. The quills both primaries and secondaries are regularly barred transversely with deep chocolate brown on a ground of deep cinereous approaching to a brown dashed and speckled with pale ferruginous & white on their inner webs.

The tail is a fine and striking feature being nearly a foot long and wedge-shaped its extreme tip is white and the whole is regularly barred transversely at equal distance with bars of a deep chocolate brown on a ground of deep cinereous approaching to purple. A delicate bar of straw colour or yellowish white interspersing between the deep brown and the cinereous rendering the great bars more beautifully conspicuous. The two outermost feathers are much dashed, particularly on [C318] the inner web with white & pale ferruginous. The thighs are very long, white, dashed with ferruginous, and prettily and uniformly spotted with black & deep brown in marks resembling drops with black shafts. The lower feathers of the thighs are very long and extended with the legs. Legs and feet yellow, claws black. The hind & inner talon double the length and strength of the other [?].

The wings when closed reached but a little way onto the tail. Although this bird has some resemblance to the Canadian Buzzard yet it differs very materially and is altogether a more falcon-like and noble bird. Head much smaller and wings & tail much longer legs also longer. The long feathers at the bottom of the thighs which are remarkable nearly cover the whole leg in a state of repose and come within 1/8 of an inch of touching the middle toe. The two large talons on each foot are most formidable measuring more than one inch round their outer curve and being as sharp as needles. It is altogether powerful and fearless and deserves to be ranked among the nobler as it is among the rarer falcons.

[C315] On the 9th of October, 1828 I shot another very fine specimen of this bird just after it had made a strike at my turkeys and then at my ducks at a single sweep. His attacking a turkey several times larger than himself was at least proof of the courage if not of his prudence. This bird wanted a mere trifle of being 2 feet in length and was 3 feet 4 ½ inches from tip to tip of the expanded wings. His irides were rather more than a straw colour than the specimens described on the other side, neither were the legs & feet and cere of quite so brilliant a yellow [?] the white or cream coloured stroke over the eye was broadest and more conspicuous. In other respects I did not perceive any material difference in the plumage. The tail in this [?] was fully 12 inches long, being a trifle more than one half the length of the whole bird affording a noble feature and a remarkable characteristic even on the wing by which the bird may be recognized at a considerable distance.

A pair of these birds of which this specimen was one bred near my cottage this summer [?] destroyed several of my poultry. This bird is well named for it is spotted more or less with larger or lesser spots both above and below the thighs which are very long are spotted in the inside [?] half way down the leg as I do not know why Buffon after others should rank the short winged hawks or falcons as lesser courageous & noble than [?] but many of them are [?] among the rest exceed others in [?] courage. The hind claw of this [?] specimen was very nearly 1 ½ inch long on the outer ridges of the curve. Not only the outer toe but the claw is much smaller than the [?]. On dissecting the feature which appeared most deserving of notice were:

- 1). the extraordinary size of the [?] of the turkey indicating great powers
- 2). The peculiar projecting cartilage over the eye protecting and quickening the eyesight [?] larger in proportionate than stout the eagle [C317] from which I should infer a remarkable [?] the visionary organ
- 3). The length of the thigh bone, by this I mean what is commonly called the drum-stick in fowls, between joint & joint was full 4 inches after the flesh & sinews were cut away.
- 4). A very remarkable protecting sharp cartilage running down the outside of the thigh bone nearly to the bottom up which the muscles could operate so as to give much greater power to the blow as well as to the retention of this material member.

The shoulders were very broad & muscular, and the whole fabric indicated powers of superior magnitude and every step of the dissection exhibited gladiatorial power. It was a male and in its maw nearly empty was a ground squirrel [Editors note: Chipmunk] which I was pleased to find as there is no greater pest to the Canadian farmer than that beautiful little quadruped. The re acquaintance I have been able to form with this bird & the rough-legged falcon in Canada has satisfied me to make the nomenclature of the British falcons tolerably complete.

[The Northern Goshawk was first described from Canada by Sir Joseph Banks from a specimen collected in Newfoundland in 1766. By 1825 Fothergill seems to have been satisfied that he had found the English species he expected in Upper Canada.]

White Headed Eagle [M214]

[Bald Eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

Length 3 feet & 1 inch, breadth, 7 feet. Girth round the shoulders 2 feet and 4 inches. Bill to the corners 3 1/4 inches, following the upper mandible from the tip of the nails to the bottom of the forehead 3 1/2 inches.

The bill, cere, and orbits are of a fine rich yellow the colour of pure virgin gold. The bill is really tremendous. It is much hooked, the nail bends down nearly an inch over the lower mandible, and the bill is actually 4 3/4 inches in circumference at the cere. The gape very wide. Irides pale yellow.

The whole head and upper part of the neck pure white, the feathers on the head are either pointed or lancet-shaped and resemble cock's hackles. The tail and its coverts is likewise pure white, all the rest of the bird is of a deep and rich chocolate brown colour, but the feathers on the belly and more particularly on the wing coverts are margined with dirty yellow or pale rust colour.

The legs and feet which are extremely strong and powerful and much scaled are of a deep and rich golden yellow, somewhat deeper than the bill. The leg is rather short and is feathered midway downwards in front but not behind. It is 2 1/2 inches in circumference near the foot. The hind claw forms a curve of 2 1/2 inches. The talons are of a cinereous-brownish horn colour. The total grasp of this formidable species measuring the diameter straight across is no less than

[M215] This is a very large species, tho' it does not attain the length of the Golden Eagle, but I think it is heavier and more robust in proportion. The tail too is shorter in proportion being only 1 foot. But the Golden Eagle described in this volume was rather a small tho' a very fine specimen of a male bird.

The White-headed Eagle is rather a sluggish, dull and heavy bird, frequents lakes and large rivers and I suspect that fish constitutes a chief part of its food. It is not uncommon about the Rice Lake and the river Otonabee, as well as the lakes above, out of which this river rises.

I am not sure that it remains all the winter in Canada but I have seen 2 or 3 specimens on the shores of Rice Lake after that water was frozen over in the month of December. The specimen described above was shot with a ball on the 18th of June, 1821. This bird makes an enormous nest at a great elevation on lofty pine trees and lays 2 or 3 large round white eggs nearly as large as that of a goose. I have one of these eggs.

I am now satisfied that this bird is distinct from the common cinereous Eagle or Erne of Britain, with which I once thought it the same. But the genuine White-headed Eagle of Canada the bird I have first described is found in the Orkney and Shetland Islands where I have seen it, and where I have taken their eggs. A pair in particular of very fine birds haunted and bred upon the calf of Eda when I was there in 1806.

After this bird was skinned, and without taking in the [M216] pinions or any part of the wings, but merely measuring round the naked, unskinned breast, I found the chest alone 22 inches in circumference, and the naked unskinned thigh between 7 and 8 inches in circumference from which measurement some idea may be formed of the vast muscular power of this bird. This was a female, and in her gizzard I found the remains of a fish that must have been a pound and a half in weight. Fish constitutes its chief food.

[Notebook Entry M371]: Bald Eagles are paired. [April 9, 1821]

White-headed Eagle [C353]

The usual cry of this bird when not greatly irritated and especially when persons are near its nest or young is Kak – kak – kak – rather gutturally pronounced and it seems to be a note of anxiety and alarm rather than of fear. It has however a loud harsh piercing frightful scream of terror on suitable occasions like other eagles. Long as it is before the tail becomes quite white, i.e. from 5 to 7 years, it is still longer before the head becomes of that snowy whiteness which are perceived in adults and which constitutes so striking and beautiful a feature. Hence the long continuance of the error in regard to this species. Near the sea coast and among rocks & mountains it seems to prefer the ledges and cavities of lofty precipices as the place of its solidification., but in countries like Canada possessed of vast forests it seems to prefer the forked tops of large trees.

On the 20th of June, 1831, perceiving the young nearly fledged, I cut down a very large dead white ash-tree near my house, (Editor's note: in 1831 likely Pickering, Ontario) more than 130 feet high, for the sake of obtaining them as we could contrive no method of ascending with safety, but unfortunately both were killed in the decent by blows from the rotten branches. I wished to keep them alive in order to ascertain with precision the period it requires to perfect the plumage. Below is a brief description of these young birds which appeared to want about a week or 10 days of being fully fledged. The largest weighed 8 lbs and the smallest 2 ½ lbs.

The nest, which had been used with sundry repair for many years, was a most enormous size and contained more than 2 large cart loads of materials consisting mostly of sticks of various sizes from the thickness of a man's finger to that of his wrist, but intermingled with the cross sticks which [C355] the bottom of the nest was a large quantity of dung & straw from a neighbouring straw yard in which cattle had been wintered. The old birds had been seem

frequently carrying it off by large masses at once in their enormous claws, early in the morning when their nest was building. The bottom of the nest was also formed chiefly of the same materials and when the nest was broken up, what with the stench of this old manure and rotten fish and the contents of the broken addle-egg, the aggregate affluvia which for a moment almost insufferable. This nest was certainly not less than 18 feet in circumference and 7 or 8 feet deep. It had been replenished more or less for every year for about 10 years when they emigrated to this tree from a lofty pine on my own land. The same thing had been observed with this pair as in other species of eagles in other countries when one of the old birds was shot, the other would be absent some time & return with another mate.

Few persons would imagine that this rapacious bird is capable of filling the station of a good watch-dog . Mr. Hutchinson (of the City Hall of Toronto) had a brewery in New York. In the yard he kept a tame Bald-headed Eagle that was suffered to go at large as a part of his business he was in the habit of retailing yeast as barn? For such as required it and he had a receptacle for it. One day, the family being at dinner, a boy came to purchase his can full of yeast but seeing no one belonging to the premises likely disturb him he thought he would help himself, without paying and accordingly filled his can out of the reservoir and was walking off with his booty when the eagle who had been watching his motions, came behind him and with a frightful scream fastened the talons of his foot behind the neck with the other in his breast and fairly pinned him down screaming the whole time until the culprit was taken.

[C354] As the Americans have assumed this eagle as their national badge or insignia, it is a matter of surprise they have chosen the most ignoble of the several species being the only one that I know of that preys on garbage. The sea eagle may do the same but not to my knowledge. This is by far the commonest eagle on the American continent and is particularly numerous around the shores of the Great Lakes when in the fall of the year, and in winter after storms, it may be continually seen coasting along with its head downwards over the shore where the waters break upon the rocks a ? or sand searching for the animal remains of whatever bird that may have been cast up & floated ashore. Its usual prey, as I have before observed, is fish which it sometimes takes alive but I know likewise it has no objection to the dead and even putrid carcase of bird, fish or reptile which the nobler species of falco would disdain to touch.

White-headed Eagle [NHN141]

The White-headed Eagle does not get his head perfectly white until his 4th or 5th year. In the 4th when at large but not commonly until his 5th in the state of confinement.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a specimen described and illustrated by Mark Catesby from a specimen collected in South Carolina.

The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Sir Joseph Banks in Newfoundland in 1766. Fothergill knew enough about trees to write *The Trees and Shrubs of North America*. This unpublished manuscript is in the Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, Manuscript Collection 140: 33. An ash 130 feet tall would most likely have been a White Ash. Before the great forests were cut White Ashes were recorded up to 170 feet high. (D. C. Peattie, *A Natural History of Trees of Eastern and Central North America*, Houghton Mifflin 1991, p. 570). Today a 100 foot specimen in Canada would be considered a giant.]

Lesser Canadian Buzzard [C343]

[Sub-adult Red-shouldered Hawk (*Buteo lineatus*) Gmelin, 1788, New York]

Shot August 31, 1820 at Castle Fothergill at Rice Lake. Length 25 ½ inches, breadth 3 feet 8 inches Tail alone 9 ½ inches. Bill of a bluish horn colour whitish at the base. Irides pale straw colour or yellowish white. Cere of a yellowish or greenish white. Eye very brilliant, a flat horn-like, pent-house protuberance projects over each eye.

Throat & breast white, upper parts of the belly mottled with large spots (some of them lance-shaped) of brown. Lower belly, vent, & under tail coverts quite white. Thighs remarkably long & muscular & powerful, white, regularly & beautifully marked with small spots of an angular form of a light ferruginous brown, darkest at their

points. Under wing coverts white, irregularly & scantily marked with spots of brown more or less of a ferruginous cast. Over each eye is a broad streak of yellowish white having linear strokes of brown scattered longitudinally over it. The crown & hind head beautifully mottled brown & white. Back & wing coverts of a rich brown with the margins of the feathers slightly ferruginous. Scapulars & greater coverts mottled with white. The primaries & secondaries have their inner webs white, except at the tips and are regularly barred with deep brown, approaching to black. The tail, which is very large, is similarly marked but more regularly and beautifully barred the extreme tip white or of a pale ferruginous. Legs & feet very strong, & of a yellowish white. Talons long, much hooked, very sharp, most formidable and of a dark brown colour.

On dissection I found the thighs unusually lengthy and powerful beyond anything I have seen in proportion to the size of the bird, even in the genus so remarkable for this characteristic. In its maw I found the remains of a half-digested ground squirrel. Perhaps this & the Mottled or Long-legged Falcon on the other side may be the same.

Ferruginous Falcon [C513]
[Adult Red-shouldered Hawk]

I by no means give this bird as a new discovery on Ornithology. I think I have seen it described by some of our authors but not recollecting its scientific and trivial name (if it has any) in the meanwhile I give it one that seems to me sufficiently appropriate.

Two individuals were shot at York U.C. early in January, 1831. The finest specimen fell into my hands and the other is in Wood's Museum in York. It is certainly not a common falcon in Canada as I should have become acquainted with it at an earlier period. As this is a remarkably severe winter in respect to frost (1831) there is reason to believe its summer residence is far to the north. It is one of the most beautiful of the larger hawks, and only inferior in this respect, perhaps, to the gaudy little Kestrel of Canada. As I obtained the skin just after it was placed by the owner at the Museum for preservation, the dimensions of the living bird may vary a trifle from the measurements I took of the skin of which is as follows:

Length 22 inches of which the tail is extreme. breadth 3 feet, 1 ½ inches. Length of tail alone (blank), from the pinion to the end of the longest primary [blank]

May be ranked among the short-winged hawks as the wings when closed did not reach much beyond the middle of the tail. Bill of a rich blue, cere, orbits, legs and feet of a deep and rich orange yellow, irides the same. Head small and of the keenest and most courageous aspect. [C512] My bird did not seem to have suffered much from the severity of the weather as it was loaded with fat of an orange colour.

I imagine the summer residence of this bird must be far to the north as I have never seen it here, in the settled parts of U. C., during that season. This winter, 1830 & 31 particularly January and February of 1831 is remarkable for long continued and severe frosts and [?] several of these falcons in different places along the northern shore of Lake Ontario particularly about York and my own cottage in Hope. It is probable we shall have some light thrown upon this subject in Dr. Richardson's Fauna Boreali Americana, 2nd part. It is a long legged falcon, the shank of each leg from the knee to the sole near they hind toe measuring 4 inches, the feet and talons rather small.

This bird is doubtless the F. Lineatus of Latham's India Ornithologicus and of General Syst. and the Red-shouldered Falcon of the Arctic Zoology (which latter is a very poor name for it).

Lesser Buzzard of Canada [C319]
or Winter Buzzard or Small-footed Falcon
or Mottled Falcon or Northern Buzzard
[Red-shouldered Hawk]

I am a little at a loss how to name a hawk that appears in U. C. during our winter as if it came from the north. At first sight it has a great resemblance to the Common Buzzard of Canada of the Upper Province but on a closer examination it appears clearly distinct. It is not only much less in size, much lighter in proportion to its size, but is

differently marked and coloured, shorter wings, and more falcon-like, the wings not reaching further than the middle of the tail. The following is the description of one shot near my cottage in Hope, February 12, 1831.

Length exactly 20 inches, of which the tail was 9 ½ inches. Extreme breadth 3 feet 4 inches and a quarter. Bill a fine rich blue, cere, orbits & irides a very fine gumbooge yellow, the cere very bright and fleshy. Head broad and flat, a broad stroke of white over each eye, numerous fine, hair-like, black bristles about the base of the bill. Top of head a light sandy reddish-brown streaked longitudinally with white, or reversing the order of description, it may be called white & streaked with the same kind of brown. All the upper plumage is a fine light reddish brown, each feather delicately margined with dingy yellowish white and mottled with pure white and ferruginous. Though of plain colours it is very prettily mottled in this manner all over its upper plumage being much dashed with bright ferruginous along the ridge of the wing from the shoulders towards the pinions, and on the lesser wing coverts and more faintly on the outer of the neck and the upper part of the scapulars. Upper tail coverts white with broad transverse bars of brown.

The tail which is long and wedge-shaped, is very beautifully and regularly barred transversely with brown and white and ash colour and bright ferruginous. The latter colour not extending much beyond the middle of [C320] the tail from its origin [?] and that of ash colour commencing where the ferruginous ends and continuing towards the extremity which is tipped with white. Throughout the whole the rich brown bars are broad and conspicuous and are 9 in number. The inner webs of the outermost feathers have a great deal of pure white between the bars. This colouring of the tail is not very easily described in words but better in painting.

The entire of the 5 first primaries are richly and beautifully striated transversely with bright ferruginous or subdued orange colour, a rich and deep brown, cream white somewhat like the markings of the Bengal Royal Tiger. These continue onto the other 5 primaries and also onto the outer margins of the secondaries but gradually become more faint and indistinct, and [the] ferruginous colour entirely disappearing about the middle of the secondaries. This beautiful and distinguishing mark is conspicuous at a considerable distance on the extended wing. The wings are broad in proportion to their length but do not, when closed, reach beyond the middle of the tail, thereby differing materially from the common buzzard. I ought to mention that the first five primaries although very narrow and keen pointed towards their extremities are very broad at their base and the breadth terminates very suddenly near the middle of the feathers by a very sudden narrowing or cutting in, of the outer web, to barely 1/8 of an inch in width which continues to the end. For nearly one third of the way from the end these 5 feathers are of an entire brown except a small part of [C327] the outer web, where it narrows and where the white and ferruginous is continued along the outer web for some distance whilst the inner web remains of an unmixed brown after the ferruginous colour ends.

The chin and throat is brown and white disposed in broad longitudinal steaks. Breast, belly, sides, vent and under tail coverts white, marked with long drop-like spots of pale ferruginous or brown and long finely penciled black shafts, but the white greatly predominates so that when perched on a tree and the sun is shining brightly upon it the bird appears at a distance very white. The thighs which are very long, are of a pale ferruginous white and entirely free from spots or marks of any kind. The under wing coverts are of the same colour but with the shafts beautifully and most delicately penciled with small lines of deep brown. The legs are long and with the feet strongly scaled & of the finest golden yellow colour. The feet, although strong and powerful, struck me as being small in proportion to the size of the bird. Talons strong, much hooked and black. The outer toe remarkably short and connected with the middlemost as far as the first joint. Total length of the lowermost joint of the thigh and leg, including the middle claw, all placed in a line, 9 ¼ inches of the shank of the leg from the knee to the sole was fully 3 ½ inches. The cere, which was of a very brilliant yellow, was very thick and had the appearance of being swollen, especially towards the top of the base of the bill.

I have been very particular in my description of this bird because to me it is a non-descript. The Mottled Falcon would not be a bad name for it, or, perhaps the Northern, or Long-legged Falcon. This bird is found about Hudson's Bay. I know for I recollect seeing one on board a Hudson's Bay ship in company with a small Gyr-falcon in Stromness Harbour in the year 1806 destined for Colonel Thornton of sporting celebrity. It may perhaps turn out that it is a young or female gyrfalcon as it has much of the character & appearance of that noble species.

[C344] On dissection some very striking characteristics appear. The first and most conspicuous is the extraordinary length of the legs and thighs which being separated close to the body and extended in a straight line, although the feet are comparatively small and including the middle toe reaches the wonderful length of nearly 12 inches, notwithstanding the whole length of the back from the lower vertebrae of the neck to the end of the sternum is barely 5 inches. This is certainly a most striking feature and united with its deep, muscular chest and powerful beak, at once evinces valuable properties for the recreation of falconry. Where the first joint of the thigh is drawn up close to the body in order to strike it reaches close into the hollow under the first wing joint or in other words into the arm pit. When disjoined, the following were the lengths of the leg and thigh:

1 st joint of the thigh	3 inches
2 nd joint of the thigh	3 ½ inches
Shank of the leg from:	
Back of the knee to the sole	3 ½ inches
Sole and middle claw & talon	2 inches
Total:	12 inches

The outer toe remarkably short not more than an inch long. The hind & inner talon very long, much curved, and sharp, round the outermost curve of the hind talon, a full inch. There was a very remarkable curve outwards in the first joint of the thigh as if given to greater freedom of action, outside the curvature of the body, when giving the stroke. The chest and shoulders very muscular the former 3 inches deep. The [?] of singular form, nearly round, much flattened and broad near the base and very flexible and small in proportion the heart and all the arteries very large. The heart fully as large as that of a bare? Fowl. The testes so small & indistinct I am not quite certain whether it was a female or young male of he first year. In the gizzard was a large mouse of the common kind which appeared to have been swallowed whole.

[Identification of hawks, due to size differences between males and females, plumage variations between adults and immatures, and colour phases made proper identification notoriously difficult for early naturalists in North America. Fothergill appears to be no exception.

Gmelin is credited with describing this bird from earlier illustrations and descriptions by Pennant and Latham from a specimen collected in New York.

Michel Gosselin, Curator of Ornithology at the Canadian Museum of Nature, has identified Fothergill's Lesser Canadian Buzzard as a sub-adult Red-shouldered Hawk and the Ferruginous Falcon as an adult Red-shouldered Hawk.

Fothergill's detailed description of the primaries allows for the identification of the former. Apart from the measurement of body length and wing breadth, Fothergill provides no description of his Lesser Buzzard. "Lineatus" was the name applied by Gmelin to the Red-shouldered Hawk. Fothergill also refers to it as the Red-shouldered Falcon. He mentions that it has comparatively short wings and his measurement falls within the range of the Red-shoulder. He also compares the beauty of this bird to the Kestrel of Canada.

The third description of a hawk, Fothergill's Lesser Buzzard of Canada (C319), has been identified by James Baillie in the unpublished L.L. Snyder Manuscript at the ROM as another Red-shouldered Hawk]

Hawks [C349]

Spring and Fall Hawk Migrations

[Broad-wing Hawk]

I have in another place mentioned an unusual assemblage of owls on the banks of the Don near York. I have now to mention one of hawks in the fall of the year 1826 such a train of hawks, large and small passed over the woods near my residence on Lake Ontario as extended for nearly two miles and probably more. They were apparently journeying to the southwards and consisted of many species from the falcons and the buzzards to the beautiful little

kestrels of Canada. What on occasion such an assemblage is very extraordinary for birds of prey are in a solitary disposition at all seasons and it must be difficult for so large a company to find a sufficiency of food notwithstanding their capacity to fast .. just as known they can do. for so great a length of time. This great train of hawks approaches more to that mentioned by Belon than any I have met with.

[Fothergill first arrived in Upper Canada in the late winter of 1817. He arrived at Port Hope on February 26. He then traveled to Rice Lake noting the oak ridge savannah habitat he called the Rice Lake Plains on his way. He arrived at York on March 6. After a brief stay he visited Niagara Falls, went up river to Lake Erie and then examined land on the Grand River before arriving in Hamilton on April 12, 1817. On this day he noted "a flight of hawks" near Burlington Bay. This is possibly the first record of the now famous Niagara Escarpment (Grimsby area) hawk migration. The magnitude of the 1826 fall hawk migration in Toronto strongly suggests the presence of Broad-winged Hawks. There is no record of Fothergill writing a description of the Broad-winged Hawk.]

Canadian Buzzard [C318]

[Red-tailed Hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), Gmelin, 1788, Jamaica]

[Immature Red-tailed Hawk]

Length 23 to 24 inches. Breadth 3 feet 9 inches, of which the tail is 9 ½ inches. Bill blue, cere yellow. Irides white inclining to straw colour. Behind the eye & bill white thickly set with fine black bristles. Under eye lid white over the eye a short stroke of dingy white. The head is broad and owl-like, crown, back of the neck, back, shoulders and scapulars, deep chocolate brown with very delicate and almost imperceptible margins of pale ferruginous or yellowish white. Wing coverts the same but the margins & tips more conspicuous. The wing is very broad & the quills are barred transversely with very deep brown on a ground of reddish ash-colour, which fades into a white on the inner webs, where it becomes freckled. The first 4 quills are nearly black for more than 1/3 of the length. From the tips, a cravat of unmixed yellowish white covers the chin & throat. A bar formed of large marks of chocolate brown crosses the fore part of the neck, the lower neck and breast, is also of an mixed yellowish white.

Belly and sides the same but thickly marked with large splotches of deep brown which become smaller and fainter and are gradually lost on the next, which with the under tail coverts, is of a dirty yellowish [C320] white. The tail is deep cinereous greatly mixed with rust colour, and with about a dozen waving and somewhat broken [?] bars of chocolate brown the extreme tip is dirty white with the inner webs of all caught the middle of a there are more [?] underneath and margined with the same. The thighs are yellowish white barred transversely with pale brown. Legs and feet much more fleshy and stouter than in the last species and are yellow. Talons bluish-black.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected in Hudson Bay and described by Thomas Pennant in his *Arctic Zoology* (1785). It is difficult to know which species Fothergill is referring to when mentioning the Red-tailed Falcon. Only the Red-tailed Hawk and the American Kestrel have red tails. Wilson's Red-tailed Falcon is the Red-tailed Hawk. Perhaps the most interesting aspect of this short passage is Fothergill's citing of Alexander Wilson. A version of *American Ornithology*, which Fothergill cites as a reference he intends to use in the McGillivray Manuscript, was either in his possession in 1837, or one he had access to.

Thomas Barnett (1799-1890) was born in England. He came to Niagara Falls in the early 1820s and opened Barnett's Museum in 1827. The original contents largely contained his own cabinet of curiosities. His collection had an extensive natural history component which included many birds some of which were collected in the area. His museum, now known as the Niagara Falls Museum, is still in existence today. Fothergill visited Niagara Falls area in 1817, 1822, 1824 and 1839 (James L. Baillie, CHR 25, 1944, p. 384). Fothergill likely visited Barnett's collection during his visit in 1839.

Michel Gosselin of the Canadian Museum of Nature has identified Fothergill's Canadian Buzzard as an immature Red-tailed Hawk.]

Rough legged Falcon [C30]

[Rough-legged Hawk (*Buteo lagopus*), Pontoppidan, 1763, Denmark]

I suspect the Rough Legged Falcon is common only to high northern latitudes for even in Canada it is found only on the near approach of winter and appears to be driven southward. The synonymy of authors corroborate this conjecture. The continents of Europe & Asia are united, and the straights between Asia and America are narrower as to cause no difficulty in the emigration.

The rough legged Buzzard described at p. 322 of this volume is the rough legged falcon, beyond all doubt.

[C29] This bird is much more nearly allied to the Buzzards than any of the Falcons by reason of the longer and broader wings and the repeatedly wheeling in circles in its flight as does buzzards. It may be seen occasionally every spring and fall on the Island of the Don on which stands the Light House opposite the town of York. The figure provided by Bewick in his Supplement is not a good one it was the fault so enormous in many of his birds, the tail, is much too short and the belly not dark enough.

This bird seems the proper connecting link between the nobler falcons and the buzzards. The falcon like the Eagle prey, on living birds and quadrupeds above the rank of mice. It is not so generally with buzzards.

Rough-legged Buzzard of Canada [C322]

Length 2 feet, breadth 4 feet, 5 inches. There was not the smallest difference in the measurement of 2 fine specimens shot on the same day, the 16 October, 1825, near York. Although the gape is very wide, the bill is short for a bird of this size and of a deep blue, nearly black. Cere and corners of the mouth yellow. Irides white, approaching to a straw colour. Under eyelid white. It has long back eyelashes between the eye and bill, white thickly beset with fine long soft black bristles. Over the eye a broad & long stroke of yellowish white upon which immediately over the eye is a regular and conspicuous eyebrow formed of long silky black hairs which generally lie flat like the human brow but the bird has the power of erecting them. The bone or gristle which defends the eye projects rather more than is usual except among the eagles so that altogether, though somewhat cat or owl-like, the countenance of this bird is very expressive. The nostrils are defended by fine black bristles, and a small beard of the same, is suspended from the lower mandible.

The forehead is white mixed with black bristles and perpendicular streaks of deep brown. The crown is broad & flat and with the nape of a pale yellow or yellowish white, regularly and beautifully marked with broad strokes of a rich brown. From the eye passing to the nape is a line of deep brown. The chin of one was a plain yellowish white, in the other a deeper dirtier yellow marked with brown streaks. The cheeks, & auriculars yellow streaked with brown in some the cheeks. Crown, & nape are much dashed with ferruginous. Throat buff colour streaked with brown. Breast a deeper and brighter buff marked with large blotches of chocolate brown particularly towards the shoulders. Belly and sides altogether of a deep chocolate brown. Under wing coverts white much dashed with ferruginous and under the great quill feathers near the pinion is a great and conspicuous ? at a great distance on the wing mark of black brown. Pinions remige, and under parts of the lower half of the quills pure white forming a fine contrast as the bird soars on the wing in its wheeling flight over head. Vent yellowish or ferruginous white. Inside of the thighs pale ferruginous outside the same but covered with large spots of deep brown & black. Shafts in some this part is of a deep rust colour & spotted inside as well as outside. The long feathers of the outside of the thigh reach [C324] to the feet.

The legs are thickly feathered down to the toes, pale ferruginous in some & deeper in others, spotted very thinly in some with brown but in others thickly and regularly, so as to resemble the skin of a leopard or the cowry shell. Toes very strong, thickly, scaly, & of a bright golden yellow. Talons, especially the hind & inner one, very formidable, long, much hooked & sharp. Upper plumage rich brown margined in the back, scapulars and some of the lesser coverts next to the body with bright ferruginous. Lower back, rump & upper tail coverts plain brown. Greater wing coverts the same, slightly tipped with white next the quills. The five first quills are black-brown except the lower half of the inner web which is of a pure white. The next three have transverse bars and spots of brown on the white of the inner web. The secondaries are all barred transversely on the inner web (the extreme inner margin of which is white) but not on the outer web. The secondaries are all tipped with dirty white. The tail is broad and about 10

inches long, the lower half under the rump in most specimens is white; then pale, ferruginous; then deep brown (in some mottled with dirty cinereous) and the extreme tips white.

Although these birds are subject to some variety as to being deeper or lighter coloured with more or less of ferruginous instead of yellowish white, and as the deep masses of chocolate brown predominates more in some than in other specimens, yet one general, striking, and indubitable physiological [?] character, not to be mistaken pervades the whole family, it is quite the noblest Buzzard that has passed through my hands.

On dissection I found these birds literally loaded with fat particularly towards the vent, in a manner I never before witnessed in a bird of prey. It measured in some places more than half an inch thick in solid fat. Mice appear to constitute its principal food. I found two large ones about half digested, hair & all, in its gizzard which appeared to have been swallowed whole. These mice were of the blue species noticed before as frequenting the marsh of the Don. This kind of food seems to prove this bird as belonging rather to the Buzzards than to falcons.

[C321] This bird so nearly resembles Bewick's description of the Rough-legged Falcon that I am inclined to believe it the same. It is undoubtedly the same. It should be remarked that the whole body of the bird, under the feathers is covered with a thick warm, close, and white down, resembling floss, silk, or cotton adhering closely and strongly to the body, which is another proof of its being a native and resident of high northern latitudes.

The bill is small, very small, in proportion to the size of the bird. The whole frame of which is strong and muscular. Bewick mentions that the talons of the specimen he describes were not much hooked. This was not the case with these specimens of mine for although the talons were not thick they were both long & sharp and much hooked at least the two inner ones. Both my specimens proved males. They are very powerful and swift on the wing when strongly excited.

The eye is not only well protected by the projecting grisly shade or pent-house over it, but there is an inner and under pad, or sheath of what resembles white, moist, fat, (which appears only on dissection) in the inside of the under eyelid whilst, when the eye is closed covers it and serves to keep it moist and cool. None of the falcons are keener sighted than this and he frequently soars at great height under a hot sun hence the great use of the projecting brow which at the same time that it preserves the eye from the effects of the solar rays, contribute to quicken & strengthen the light thrown upon subjects far beneath as may he readily comprehended by the most ordinary person who places his open hand over his eyes in a bright glare of light in order to add strength to his vision.

This is a long-winged hawk being a foot wider than the spotted falcon although about the same length and is certainly a Buzzard rather than a Falcon, Buffon is greatly mistaken in characterizing short-winged hawks by ?, all the falcons are short-winged.

[The first Canadian specimen, a light phase bird, was collected by Sir Joseph Banks in Labrador in 1766. Banks also collected a dark phased specimen in the St. John's area which was known to ornithologists as the St. John's Falcon (*Archibuteo Santi Johannis*) and described by Gmelin. The recognition that these birds were merely colour phases was not resolved until well into the middle of the 19th century. Archibald Hall in his *Birds of Montreal District* (1839) listed St. John's Falcon as a separate species.

Thomas Bewick (1753-1828) was a well known British wood engraver and ornithologist. Using his extensive field experience and inexpensive wood cuts he wrote the first popular bird book in Britain, *British Birds*, published between 1797 and 1804. In preparation to have Bewick's woodcuts published in his books Fothergill sent some of his artwork to Bewick. Apparently Bewick used some of this artwork without permission and their relationship never recovered. It is not known if Fothergill's material was ever recovered.

Baron Buffon was the most celebrated naturalist and ornithologist of the late 18th century. As curator of the collections of the King, known as the Cabinet du Roi, he was in charge of the most complete bird collections in Europe. From this museum he produced the many volumed *Histoire Naturelle, Generale et particulier* between 1764 and 1783. (Stresemann p. 59)]

[Typical Owls]

Siberian eared Owl[(C495]

[Eastern Screech Owl (*Otus asio*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

This rare bird is a native of Upper Canada and winters here. Two of them were seen about my cottage near Port Hope in the severe winter of 1829 and 1830. One of these occupied a hollow tree in front of my cottage on the shore of Lake Ontario and came out in the severe weather of the first week of February, 1830 to hunt mice occasionally. The other took possession of one of my barns & was perfectly fearless of my men and would even perch on the tanning mill whilst they were at work. We caught this fellow & kept him alive for a short time till he got hurt by the cats and died.

This little fellow was in length barely 9 inches but it was nearly 22 inches in width, the wings being long & powerful. Irides yellow. Bill & feet yellowish or light yellow horn colour. In its general plumage it greatly resembled the specimen I had from Colonel Thornton, except it had more white down the middle of its belly and a little tawny or ferruginous colour mixed with the mottled freckles & bars on the sides. Under the wings somewhat straw-coloured. Talons were pale flesh-colour tipped with dark brown. The scapulars have their outer margins white, making a conspicuous mark at all times both when the bird is on the wing and in repose. The ears are very conspicuous & long in proportion to the bird & seem to spring immediately from above the eye more so than in many other of the eared owls. These ears are nearly 1 ½ inches long & consist of several feathers.

The very worst figure extant of this bird is in the Naturalist's Miscellany of Shaw and Nodder. It is frightfully caricatured and distorted, and resembles no living creature. It is surprising Dr. Shaw should, scarcely in any case, have made the necessary allowance for the distortions and bad stuffing of other few birds they had in his day in the British Museum, all of which were bad.

[Linnaeus described this species from a specimen illustrated and described by Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian specimen was collected by Thomas Davies during his posting in Quebec between 1786 and 1790. Thomas Pennant described it in his *Supplement to Arctic Zoology* in 1792. The Screech Owl is the common small owl in southern Ontario today. McIlwraith (1892) suggested that it was the "most abundant of the owls in this part of the country" (p. 232). Preferring an open parkland landscape of mature trees the Screech Owl was probably uncommon in Fothergill's time when the great forests were still mostly uncut. This entry from the winter of 1829/30 is the only record found from his extensive research during his 23 year residence in southern Ontario.]

Great Horned Owl of Canada [M291]

[Great Horned Owl (*Bubo virginianus*), Gmelin, 1788, Virginia]

This bird does not appear so large as the *Strix Bubo* of Norway and the North of Europe, although I believe it weighs very considerably heavier, being of very robust and compact and solid muscular body.

One passed thro' my hands in November, 1821. Killed at Port Hope in company with 6 others, but when I had not an opportunity of more minutely describing that seemed to differ in many respects from the Norwegian species. It had not only a sort of white cravat but the whole of the middle part of the belly was white. The under parts of the wing was beautifully marked with round spots of brown on a light ferruginous or pinkish ground. The back was more of a uniform deep chocolate brown, irides orange yellow, ears very long, claws black. It was a very beautiful bird and was literally cased with fat.

This bird generally appears in the fall of the year in Canada in small flocks of from 5 to 7. Mr. W. Cue says this bird is not uncommon about Chebociquou, and he sometimes sees the large Snowy Owl. It breeds in U.C. Indian name au-oom-seegh, laying considerable emphasis on oom.

Great Horned Eagle Owl of Canada [C309]

Is a tolerably early breeder. The young have usually flown by the second week and sometimes the first week of May. The young vary considerably in size as is a common circumstance among bird of a prey. There are as I am assured commonly 4. The young when fledged and flown even the largest of them are so much smaller than the parent birds, and so differently marked that they might easily be mistaken for a separate species as I have no doubt they have been. I think if my memory serves Pennant has done so in his Arctic Zoology. The length of the young bird of this species brought to me July 19, 1829 fully fledged and flown was barely 11 inches (of which the tail was 3 ½ inches) and the breadth 23 inches. Bill strong and of a pale blue. Irides bright straw colour. All the under parts from the throat to the vent a light cinereous grey barred transversely with a light dingy brown.

The whole face and back part of the head and neck the same. The ears very conspicuous, nearly an inch long and marked in the same manner, rump and upper tail coverts the same but darker. The back is also barred transversely but much darker and dashed with tawny brown. The quill and tail feathers are barred and freckled much in the same manner, but the brown is darker. The wing coverts are much spotted and freckled with the same but like the back dashed with tawny brown. The greater coverts are tipped with white. Claws pale brown. I have been thus particular lest this young bird should be mistaken for an adult.

Lee Kelly's Memoirs or reminiscences for a curious anecdotes of the Duke of Norfolk's owls at Armidale Castle.

Snowy Owl striped variety [C165]

In Shaw and Nodder's Natural Miscellany a figure is given of what these gentlemen were pleased to call a Striped Variety of the Snowy Owl having numerous and regular transverse bars of a brown or dingy ferruginous colour. But it is merely a young Snowy Owl in its imperfect plumage.

The Snowy Owl breeds in the Canadas although the greater part of those seen in winter retire further north. The nest which is a rude, large and flat is composed of large sticks seemingly placed in a very disorderly manner and it is usually situated high up on the huge limb of some ancient pine or hemlock. The young birds make a loud clamour like a parcel of cats when the furor is upon them especially at the time of feeding. This bird grows white with age and specimens are occasionally found that are pure white but these are rare. I have a very fine specimen that has a white head with black ears, nearly as large and heavy as a turkey. I am not yet quite certain that the female has horns on the auriculars, but, I am very sure the males are so ornated.

[Gmelin wrote his description from Latham who received his specimen from Virginia. The first Canadian specimen was described and illustrated by George Edwards from a specimen collected by Alexander Light in Hudson's Bay in 1737. Fothergill's description of his "Great Horned Owl of Canada" is that of the Great Horned Owl. His mention that it arrives in flocks indicates Long-eared Owl. It seems evident that since someone else collected this owl that the story about how it was collected was erroneous. Written vertically across the centre of the page is the following: "One of the cries of the bird in the night closely resembles so much as to create unnecessary alarm. The shout or halloo of a man, being a single though somewhat protracted and very loud shout that may be heard distinctly for nearly 2 miles on a still night"

It is difficult to decipher what Fothergill's "Snowy Owl striped variety" is referring to here. It would seem possible that he may have recorded an extremely light-phased Great Horned Owl which he confused with the Snowy Owl.]

Snowy Owl of Canada with ears [C312]
[Snowy Owl (*Nyctea scandiaca*), Linnaeus, 1758, Lapland]



Length 2 feet, 2 inches. Breadth fully 5 feet. Irides brilliant golden yellow, orbits and bill black.

Bill very strong and much hooked and measured from the point in a straight line to the corners, 2 inches. The gape is wide being 2 inches across. The bill is surrounded and seemingly embedded in a thick nest of white bristles and hair that reaches to the very tip. The whole face is much the same and of a pure white. Crown of the head and back of the neck the same white covered with oblong or heart-shaped spots of black or bluish black. The ears are directly over each eye and are formed by a tuft of several feathers nearly of a length and about 1 ½ inches long. These are dark at the base, white in the middle and black at the tip. In the dead bird they lie flat with the rest but may be even then readily discovered. They are frequently erected and sufficiently conspicuous in the living bird and it is surprising they have not been noticed.

The whole upper plumage is white, regularly and beautifully barred transversely with black which is some places, especially on the scapulars, and greater coverts, approaches to, and is tinged by rust or ferruginous colour. Nothing

can be more simply beautiful than the quills, in which the pure white predominates more than the black. The pinions, margins, and all the under side of the wing, a pure and spotless white. The bars across the rump are more delicately drawn & defined than on the back.

The tail is fully 10 inches long, somewhat cuneiform and barred transversely black and white. Breast, belly and sides, white, black and deep cinereous regularly used most beautifully and thickly barred transversely. Thighs, legs & feet thickly covered with [?] and hair of a pure silky white. These parts of the bird are well worthy of attention, shewing a wonderful provision of nature as the whole subsistence of the bird in regions of thick ribbed [?] In depends on the agency of the legs & feet they are protected from the cold in the most remarkable manner. Besides the soft & thick down which covers the thigh there is a large tuft of long downy feathers from 4 to five inches long thickly set attached to [C314] the upper part and outside of each thigh extending down to the feet, protecting as an additional pair of trousers the whole leg & thigh. The feet and claws are absolutely buried in the handful of thick, warm, soft and downy white hair, like the feet of the white or alpine hare only in much greater abundance in this bird for although the diameter of the extended foot & talons is not less than 4 or 4 ½ inches, the whole is absolutely hid in the white hair and down.

The claws are long, black and much hooked and sharp as needles. The longest claws or talons following the curve are nearly 2 inches and are partly concealed and mark in the socket like those of a cat or lion. Some of the hair or down of the foot is nearly 3 inches long. The thigh joint is remarkably long being fully 5 inches & muscular. The legs very short & thick. Scales of the feet are without down, thick, fleshy of a pale yellow, & covered with hard, scaly sharp, nodes or protuberances. The whole of this portion is well worthy [of] attention & most admirably adapted for the desired end, showing in a wonderful manner the wisdom of God in the works of creation.

It should be remarked that the long under tail coverts have a close resemblance to the much valued feathers of Ostrich used for ladies head dresses. It is a heavy bird for one of the genus. The above weighed little short of 4 lbs. It must be a most formidable enemy. This bird was shot on the margin of the great marsh of the Don, October 16, 1825. I afterwards saw several males & the ears were discernible in all though it is probable the female is without ears like that of the short-eared species. This bird was wonderfully fat there being several [?] upon it and its whole frame was more muscular & powerful than in any other of the genus, not excepting the eagle owl I even dissected. The legs below the knee was [blank] inches in circumference, and the diameter of the extended foot & talons [blank] inches.

[C311] No fewer than 8 or 9 snowy owls made their appearance in the vicinity of York, U. C. in the fall of 1835 and many of these were killed and some later so as to be kept alive. Some of the specimens not taken were described to me as being of a pure and immaculate white. But this I believe to be a mistake. I never saw a finer or more perfect specimen than that which I have described (p. 312) which was an old bird and I believe in its full adult & perfect plumage. The fact is that having but two negative colours black and white and there being disposed for the most part in bars and much of the plumage being of a pure white, and it being the nature of white to reflect every ray of light whilst the black has no such power. These birds all appear white at a little distance especially when in motion. W Medford who shot the bird I have just described said that it appeared to him altogether of a pure white until he took it up and the rest that he saw appeared the same.

It is a firm and pugnacious bird in confinement frequently snapping its bill in defiance with a loud noise and regularly plying at any person with open beak and outspread talons on the smallest provocation. At such times it's keen and fiery eyes seem in a blaze and literally to flash fire. In the pouch of this bird to my great surprise I found a Pied-billed Grebe nearly fully grown all but its head all the feathers & bones were there, including the wings and feet. It proved a male.

On dissecting the head I found the eyes fixed and situated and protected in a most remarkable manner and differing from any other bird I ever saw being placed in tubes about an inch, sharp, long, exactly resembling the goggles worn by persons of weak sight to protect their eyes from the glare of the sun and snow. These goggles are fixed on the sockets of the skull each pointing and [?] outwards from the bill at an angle of from 10 to 15 degrees and appear to be immovable although the eye can move within the tube, but in a very limited range so that the whole head must be moved to discover at first greatly on one side or behind. These goggles are flat at bottom where they connect with

the thin [?] Large [?] wherever they junction [?] and the brain. Their orbits substance is grizzly or horny and hard and together with double lids completely protects the sight as well from outward accidents as from the severity of the cold. From the situation of what seemed [?] a kind of double laws [?] It would appear this bird is possessed of a sort of telescopic power of vision and can discern its prey afar off. It hunts in the day time the same as hawks & eagles and is a most formidable bird of prey and the noblest of its tribe. It affects extensive [C313] marshes and is particularly fond of hunting young ducks and grebes. The subsistence depending up he foot & eye those parts are mos wonderfully protected by the God in nature from the utmost severity of the climate it inhabits. One of these birds remained on Gibraltar Point as late as April 18 & perhaps for longer. Can quite as well indeed [?] in the day is always hunting on naked points is not easily approached continually looking about in every situation very much like the falcons. Preys chiefly on marshy grounds appears quite white on the wing. The above figure is quite too stout in proportion to the weight. The whole character of this bird renders it the noblest of the family does not avoid the light

[Sketch of the Snowy Owl]

[C352] Is so tenacious of life one that by the Hewards of York having [?] some reality shattered recurred being with him in a cage it snapped its bill with great [?] and its eyes turned literally to black fire when provoked annoyed other [?] consumed by the bird during its confinement were several dead cats. I observed that when excessively irritated its head looked smaller and less ruffled than usual and consequently that its small horns were less discernible. This shows more strongly their [?] be one I have conjectured to aid the sense of hearing in the light or twilight of the evening. The Snowy Owl destroys muskrats among other animals, also young raccoons and if it catches a domestic cat at any distance from the house it is sure to destroy & devour it. It is indeed a most fearless, powerful & destructive bird, more so than most of the falcons.

Snowy Owl [M57] One was killed by Mr.[?] Halbert on the banks of the Rice Lake this year (1817 in November) which I saw the next day that measured 5 feet 2 inches in width. The feet were most wonderfully covered with thick down and the talons, which were jet black, quite as large as those of an eagle. The extended foot measured more than 5 inches.

There were several about the Lake at the time. This was shot as it perched upon a rail near the house. They are sometimes seen of a pure white in this country. I do not know that they are ever seen in summer. I fancy they are driven hither from Hudson's Bay and farther from the north on the approach of winter.

It is a bird of passage in U.C. One was killed in the last concession of Cavan in the winter of 1820 & 21. As the Falcons of the North greatly surpass those of the south in spirit and muscular power so do the Owls. The Snowy Owl in every respect stands at the head of the family to which it belongs and is as much superior to the Bubo as the Bubo is to those of an inferior size and capacity.

[The first Canadian description was written by George Edwards from a specimen collected by Alexander Light in 1737. Fothergill's writings on the Snowy Owl are some of his most extensive and interesting.]

Larger Freckled, or Bearded Owl, or Long-tailed Owl [M287]
[Northern Hawk Owl (*Sernia ulula*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

At page 19 of this volume I mentioned my suspicions that there are two species of Freckled Owls in Canada, a larger and a smaller one. I am now satisfied it is so. On the 29th of November, 1821 I shot a very fine specimen of this larger kind at my own place on the Rice Lake of the following description.

Total length, 16 1/4 inches, breadth, 2 feet 8 inches. Bill short, strong, much hooked, and almost buried in a nest of fine, black and white bristles. Upper mandible yellow, lower, horn-colour at the sides, yellow in the middle. Irides yellow, eyelids black, space about the eyes white, or very pale grey.

From above the eye a semi-circle of broad and deep black extends down on each side to the bottom of the wreath in front, whilst another broad line of deep black runs down on each side of the neck leaving a space of white and pale

grey (speckled and lined with brown and black) between but meeting at, or rather running from the same point, over the eye.

Under the bill is a large, sort of diamond-shaped mark of deep black brown. Below this a crescent or gorget of white penciled with black. From the shoulders on each side the breast, running towards each other is a transverse band of black.

Upper part of the breast white, sparingly barred transversely with rufous brown. Lower breast, belly, sides, thighs, and vent, thickly closely and uniformly barred in a very beautiful manner with rufous brown on a white ground [M288] tho' most inclined to rufous on the thighs, vent, and under tail coverts. Some of the bristles between the eye and bill extended beyond the latter.

It has the power of erecting a kind of mustachio on each side. The feathers under the bill on the chin are also long, something like a beard, and the lower part of the wreath also admits of erection. The forehead and crown is regularly and very beautifully freckled with round white spots on a black and deep brown ground. On the hind head or nape of the neck is a large round spot of black surrounded by white and grey spots. Below this is a crescent of lancet-shaped spots, of a larger size on a brown ground.

Scapulars deep brown with large blotches of white forming a broad line of white on their outer margin. Middle of the back a fine glossy brown. Lower back and rump the same blotched with white. Wings of the same fine brown. The primaries, secondaries, and greater coverts marked, more especially on their inner webs, with large eye-like spots of white.

The tail is very long for a bird of this tribe, being nearly 8 inches long and greatly cuneiform. The feathers are glossy finely fringed or attenuated in the softest and most minute serrations. It is regularly barred with white. The talons are very long much hooked and as sharp as the sharpest needles.

Legs and feet thickly feathered ferruginous white, minutely barred transversely with brown, soles of the feet yellow. This bird flies and darts very much like a hawk. It is fond of perching high frequently on the tops of the loftiest pine. Its principal food is mice. I have reason to believe it nidificates far to the north [M289] ward, as it winters in Canada and I have never yet seen it here in summer. It catches mice upon the snow by suddenly darting upon them from its lofty perch.

This is a very domestic kind of owl, during the winter being by no means shy, frequenting the neighbourhood of houses, sitting on posts, rails, etc., and being very active in mouse hunting.

It is a very hardy, high spirited, courageous bird and if the quantity of brains constituted wisdom, it must be very wise, for on dissection I found a great quantity of brain in proportion. All the organic senses of owls are large and delicately formed, particularly the eyes and ears that no sound nor feeble ray of light may be lost.

The largest Freckled or long tailed Owl can see well and often hunts in the day time. I have seen it strike among a flock of the Lesser Redpolls but they were too active for it but its motions were nevertheless quite alert even at mid-day. A mouse once seen seldom escapes its stroke. In Canada all owls ought to be protected by an act of the Legislature.

[The first Canadian record was written by George Edwards in 1747 from a specimen collected by Alexander Light in 1737 in Hudson's Bay. Brisson also described it (Le Chathuant de Canada) in *Ornithologie* (1760) from a specimen in the Reaumur collection sent from Canada in the 1750s by Gauthier.]

Barred or Brown Owl of Canada [C481]

[Barred Owl (*Strix varia*), Barton, 1799, Pennsylvania]

A large species but not of the largest class with ears, though one of the largest without ears. Shot at Ontario Cottage

by my son George on March 20th, 1829 after chasing our poultry around the barn two or three times. Length 21 ¼ inches of which the tail is 10 inches. Breadth 3 feet 4 inches. Bill strong and of an orange yellow. Eyes large and brilliant & of an intense black, Circle round the eye or face pale ash colour dashed with brown in something like concentric circles but pale & defined. The facial feathers are hair-like & unwebbed at the corner of the eyes next the bill is an angular spot of black. Ears or auriculars enormously wide. Feathers which compose the wreath stiff of a rich brown towards the base with a bar of cream-coloured white across the tips of each feather (2 bars on some).

Breast regularly and uniformly marked with broad transverse bars of white and light ferruginous brown. Middle of the belly, sides and thighs of a uniform dingy buff colour but what is very remarkable the side are covered by an enormous tuft of feathers which extend down to, and cover, the thighs, also when the bird is in a state of repose these tufts can be moved at pleasure by the bird, and appear to be protection against extreme cold. The ground colour is a yellowish white with a large oblong streak of ferruginous brown down the center of each feather and black shafts. Legs & feet of a buff colour transversely barred and freckled with pale brown. Soles of the feet bright yellow colour, very long and sharp and of a brown colour. Under wing coverts dirty yellowish white.

Forehead and crown a rich brown the top and back part of the head largely spotted and barred with white. The whole upper plumage regularly & beautifully barred transversely with broad bars of white and bright ferruginous brown the whole being made more conspicuous by a narrow band of black on each side (of) the white. The tail is long & marked in a similar way but with broader bars & farther apart. It is tipped with white. The quills are barred in a similar manner but with less white and more of a pale ferruginous. Wings broad much rounded, downy and thin remiges [?] margins finely [?] and fringed [Editor's note: location of text following unknown]

[The first Canadian record was collected by the Huston's Bay naturalists and described by Thomas Pennant in 1785 The Fothergill text appears to continue but no additional writing can be found in this manuscript.]

Large Grey Owl of Canada without Ears [M96]
[Great Grey Owl (*Strix nebulosa*), Forster, 1772, Hudson's Bay]

I shot a very fine bird of this species early in March, 1820, at my own place on the banks of the Otonabee. It was very active and lively, busily employed in hunting, apparently for mice as it frequently alighted on the ground and I pursued it for some time before I succeeded in getting a shot. It was not shot dead and it defended itself for some time with great spirit and bravery.

Total length from the tip of the bill to the end of the tail 2 feet 4 inches, of which the tail itself was 13 inches. Total breadth 4 feet 4 inches. Its head appeared uncommonly large and full of feathers. Irides a brilliant golden yellow. The bill strong, much hooked and very sharp-pointed. Colour yellow, with an orange spot in the middle.

At first sight I thought the whole bill was yellow leaving only a spot of blood upon the upper mandible, but after death I observed the deep orange coloured spot to increase until it spread nearly all over the upper mandible, except the tips and base. The whole bird is beautifully [M97] mottled, barred and freckled with dusky brown pale ash colour and white. Down the breast are larger and broader strokes of brown pointing downwards, and the wings and tail are more regularly barred, having broad bars of dusky brown with a narrow transverse bar on each side of it of very pale ash colour or white.

The bill is very thickly beset with long black bristles. Eyelids black and a black mark very conspicuous nearly surrounds the eye. There is also a large black spot like a cravat directly below the bill on the chin, on each side of which under the eye is a similar mark of pure white, making together a characteristic that may be discerned at a considerable distance.

Round the eyes as far as the stiff feathers which compose the ruff, forming a large circle, is black and pale ash colour alternately dispersed [?] are circles round each eye very regularly and very beautifully. Edges of the scapulars have rather more white than the rest of the upper plumage. Legs and thighs marked much much like the rest of the feathers, but more minutely and delicately. Thighs [M98] very long, being not less, being 5 inches long from joint to

joint. Talons an inch long rather slender for the size of the bird but as sharp as needles and of a pale brown colour, grasp of the foot 4 inches.

Tail much cuneiform. I ought to mention that the outer remiges of the first primary quill feather, and towards the extremity of the outer edge of the second primary, are finely and deeply serrated in a very remarkable degree. I suppose this delicacy of formation I imagine renders the flight more silent. The whole bird is downy and very full of feathers.

On dissection I found the most remarkable peculiarities to be these. The ears were very unusually large and open. The feathers surrounding them hairy or unwebbed and capable of an extraordinary direction [?] the brain small in proportion. Although at this cold and stormy season of the year the bird was in good care, and in its stomach I found two of those large mice with short tails that appears to be between the mouse and the rat, the same that I received from [M99] Lancashire in England, and which must have been imported from this country and which I justly supposed now.

Description, this is a very destructive species of Mus and I am glad to find it has so formidable an enemy. The bird must have an enormous swallow as I found both these large mice quite whole, in the stomach. One of them appeared to have been just swallowed and I attributed my success in killing the bird to that circumstance, or being satiated, it was the more willing to be still and let me approach near enough to get a shot. I ought to mention that I thought the neck long for a bird of the Strix genus. A few days after I had killed the above mentioned specimen I saw another on the same place but did not shoot it.

The Mississauga Indians looked several times at this owl before they named it. At length they called it Co-co-goo-oon which is very much like the noise this bird makes. I suspect it is not very common.

I observed that it sat perfectly upright in the trees and looked very large. It is a hard bird difficult to kill and fights desperately.

Large Grey Owl of Canada [M145]
Co-co-goo-ooow

I have mentioned at P. 99 that after killing a fine specimen of this bird on this of March, 1821, I saw another, this second specimen which proved the female of the first I had the good fortune to shoot on the 30th of April.

It is remarkably hard bird and extremely difficult to kill and at the same time has a singular temerity or hardihood of character, as a proof of which I may mention that I found the bird sitting on the top of a low tree upon a small island exactly opposite my own house. I approached in a skiff within 35 yards and gave it the contents of my double barreled gun. I saw that I hit the bird it merely shook his head and did not take wing.

I immediately gave it the second barrel, and hit it very hard. This made him give a general shake, but still he did not move off. He suffered me to load again and approach 5 paces nearer, when I again hit him hard with duck shot in the middle of the back. This drove him off but he did not fall.

He reached another wooded island a quarter of a mile distant. I pursued him, gave him another shot and he fell apparently dead but when I got to him, he started up, gave a howl very like that of a dog and flew about [M146] 20 yards when he set his back against a tree and bid me defiance and it was not without a violent struggle that I was able to secure him without firing another shot, receiving some severe bites and scratches.

Description. Total length and breadth much the same as in the former specimen, but the whole bird appeared lighter coloured more white on the belly and the brown much paler. The soles of the feet were yellow.

The bird is marked very much like the goatsucker. It is wonderfully bedowned and feathery, and light in proportion to its size. The feathers of this bird are all very long and remarkably downy at the base. The thighs are enormously long, both points together not being less than 18 inches when dissected!

It can place two claws before and 2 behind like the osprey and the woodpeckers. The bones of the wings tho' to the eye large, are very hollow and light. The body is deep and narrows appearing compressed sideways.

In the stomach of this bird was a mouse of the same kind as I mentioned being found in the former one, so that there is no doubt it constitutes the chief food of this bird. This is certainly a female, the first described was a male. There was no red spot on the bill of this bird so that it might possibly have been only a blot of blood on the first or it may be one of the characteristics of the male.

It is very common in the woods about the Otonabee where it breeds. It has a variety of notes, groans, howls, sighs, gruntings, screamings etc. etc. [Editor's note: Fothergill Is likely confused here and is likely hearing Barred or Long-eared Owls]

[M303] besides the common cry from which it so appropriately takes its name. The Indians can imitate nearly all its cries so accurately that it is one of their amusements, during fine moonlight nights, when paddling along the rivers in their canoes, to cry and call these great owls that will follow them for miles.

One shot at York in May, 1826 measured 2 feet 1 1/2 inches long, of which the tail alone was upwards of one half. Breadth 4 feet 2 inches. Irides bright orange yellow. Feet remarkably small & the head remarkably large. Soles yellow. General plumage darker grey than usual.

Large Grey Owl of Canada [NHN92]
Strix Cinerea

From the remarks of Dr. Richardson & Swainson it would seem that this bird is not very common in the Arctic Regions nor does it appear from their work that it was previously much known to English Ornithologists. I do not think the name of Cinereous given to it is very applicable since that is not the predominant colour.

Although the figure given of it in the Fauna is well executed, it is not a good likeness, the head and especially the eyes being represented as quite too small. In the living bird the head even for an Owl appears strikingly large, with a more savage aspect than most of its tribe. It is indeed a very formidable antagonist either offensively or defensively. Dr. R may well call it "an imposing bird" though he contradicts himself, or Swainson does so for him when he says it is the largest of the N. American Owls since he describes his specimen as being 24 inches in length whilst he gives 25 inches in length to the Snowy Owl.

It is the most common of the larger species of owl in Upper Canada, but is not equally common in the Lower Province and the females are generally larger than the Snowy Owl though we occasionally meet with females of the latter species larger than any Grey Owl. [Editor's note: since CF spent one winter in Quebec it seems unlikely he would know the relative commonness of this species there]. The size of the male & female Snowy Owl often varies more considerably than is to be observed in any other of the larger species. Dr. R. observes of the Cinerea that in the fur countries it keeps within the woods and does not frequent the open or barren grounds like the Snowy Owl nor is it so often met with in the broad day light. He found a nest on the 23rd of May built of sticks and lined with feathers on the top of a lofty balsam poplar, whereas the *Nyctia* nidificates on the ground. In this nest even at that early period were 3 young ones covered with white down. Swainson mentions as a specific characteristic that the posterior half of the bill is covered with cere and is rounded or swelled at the sides and but slightly arched on the ridge.

[NHN97] The description of this bird given by Richardson & Swainson follows, leaving out, a few particulars not essential to our present object.

[Editor's note: Fothergill then gives excerpts regarding colour, field marks and measurements of size from Fauna Boreali Americana Vol 2., p 77-79 Arno Press Edition 1974. He finishes the description as follows:]

The above are the most essential particulars of their description, which appears to have been taken (tho' it is not so said) from a dried or stuffed bird as the breadth is not mentioned, which however is not commonly given in that work. It is necessary also to keep in view that Dr. R.'s rule in taking the measurement of bird, in that work, is from tip of bill to end of tail, the neck being on the stretch. Such is not my usual mode. Hence probably some of the differences in our descriptions. But by this rule of Dr. R.'s my bird if he same, should be larger rather than less than his.

[Forster's description in the *Philosophical Transactions* of 1772 was taken from a specimen collected in Hudson's Bay by Andrew Graham in 1768. Fothergill's comment that the Great Gray Owl was the most common large owl in Upper Canada is surprising and most certainly incorrect. Richardson's assessment of its status was accurate. Today ornithologists and birders would rank the Horned and Barred Owls as common in southern Ontario, the Snowy fairly common in winter, and the Great Grey rare. That said, one may speculate that Horned and Barred Owl populations may have increased in southern Ontario over the last 175 years.]

Long-eared Owl [C310]

[Long-eared Owl (*Asio otus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

Is an early breeder in the North of England. On the 5th of May, 1799 I had a fine young bird of this species brought to me that was taken somewhere between York and Wheldrake which already could fly well & measured nearly two feet between the extremities of the wings and its fully half an inch long and the spring of that year was so backward in that part of the country that at the time I received the little otus, the Song Thrush which is also an early breeder had only eggs and even young rooks had not then left their nests.

I have a specimen in my Canadian Museum in no way differing from the British species. It was killed near the City of Toronto

[The first Canadian record was collected and described by Andrew Graham in 1775 and described by Pennant in *Arctic Zoology*. No description of the Long-eared Owl has been found in the Fothergill Manuscripts. The citations above indicate that he knew this bird well in England and collected a specimen in Upper Canada. In Fothergill's copy of Bewick (1:48) he chastises other ornithologists for suggesting that this owl lays 4 or 5 eggs. Fothergill notes that from his experience they lay only two. He also notes that Thomas Pennant describes this owl as rare in the north of England whereas Fothergill suggests that they are common. Bent (*Life histories of North American Birds, Birds of Prey Part Two*: 157) suggests that naturalists were right in suggesting this owl lays 4 to 5 eggs. See also notes after Great Horned Owl (M291).]

Short eared Owl [M212]

[Short-eared Owl (*Asio flammeus*), Pontoppidan, 1763, Sweden]

Although very widely spread in Europe and America, to my own knowledge, and it may be in Asia and Africa likewise, it can no where be called common.

In the British possessions of North America it performs the same kind of emigration as it is known to do in the British Isles, that is, it goes northward to breed. I have never seen it in Canada but in the spring and fall, mostly towards the close of the year when it appears occasionally on the northern shore of Lake Ontario, evidently on its passage to the southward.

In America I do not think it breeds south of the eastern coasts of Lake Huron. Between the water of that lake, and the coasts of Labrador and nearly as far north as the shores of the polar seas about Hudson's Bay, its eggs and young have been frequently found.

The following description is from a very fine specimen shot near my cottage on Lake Ontario, November 10, 1828.

Length 15 inches, breadth 3 feet 2 inches. The bill is large and strong in proportion and much hooked of a dark bluish horn colour with the extreme tip of a transparent, yellowish-white. Very much beset and covered about the base with web-less feathers of white, terminating [M213] in black points, hairs or bristles. Some of the shafts of these are also black. Irides brilliant orange-yellow. Immediately round the eyes is a circle of black which lightens the sparkling brilliancy of the eyes, around this again is a broader circle of white, dashed towards the auricular, with yellow or buff and here the feathers have mostly black shafts and are hairlike.

The wreath so peculiar to this tribe is minutely, richly, and beautifully speckled with black, white, and yellow and terminates in a sort of long beard or tuft of yellow feathers with black centers under the chin, a feature not noticed in any author I have seen. The short ears are very near to each other on the top of the forehead behind the upper termination of the opening of the auriculars.

The whole head is small for an owl, expressive and haw-like. But quite the most remarkable feature in it is the auriculars which are of the most surprising magnitude and of the most curious formation. The opening is in the centre of the wreath which is double, or rather has two folds, which folds are the lips or outward rims of the ears themselves. This opening actually surrounds the whole head, with the exception of the small space above the bill, and the lower [?]of the bill in which it seems to terminate in a manner hitherto unnoticed by authors.

The orifice of each ear is actually 3 inches in length and terminates in the lower mandible in a manner I have not observed in any other bird. The cavity exhibits a membranous structure calculated to catch and preserve and communicate to the brain the smallest perceptible sound, and the sense of hearing as well as of sight in this bird must be nice and delicate beyond any knowledge of our own.

By throwing the outward or facial part or fold of the wreath forward, which it can do at pleasure, the bird has the power of throwing open the whole cavity of the ear at once and it seems to me as [M267] of the has[?] or torn [?] feathers on the top of the head called the ears served as an index for the opening and closing of the great valves of the auriculars.

[Editor's note: The rest of the page is so light as to be almost unreadable. I have taken the following stab at it; will require a re-read of the original manuscript to sort it out!]

The ears may be discovered in the head of the bird by their outer margins being white afterwards[?] they are not easily noticed in a state of repose. When the bird is animated and alert [Editor's note: text followed by 5 or 6 lines totally unreadable] this buff gradually fades into white beneath[?] belly and vent. The sides are [?] a fine line of dark brown more delicately defined [?].

The feathers on the legs and feet are of a bright but more buff colour, under [?] parts of the wing white except a large eye-like spot of brown towards[?] the base of the primary quills. This eye-like spot is very conspicuous when the bird is on wing and as the goat-suckers and night hawks several [?] nocturnal bird see[?] many moths and insects that fly in the twilight have conspicuous spots of this kind [?] varying as to colour and position. be assumed to have its all in allowing marking or confounding its prey.

The whole upper plumage is beautifully and finely mottled and variegated with dark brown having buff colour and white in a pretty equal and regular manner.

The wings are very long and reach a little beyond the tail when at rest. The quills are barred on their outer margins with buff colour and brown. The greater coverts of the five first primaries

[M266] corresponding with the spot under the wing are of a uniform deep brown. A very remarkable and delicate serration distinguishes the outer margin of the two first quills, stronger, firmer and more conspicuous than the more downy terminations of all the other wing and tail feathers being more like the teeth of a fine saw.

The primaries extend 6 inches beyond the secondaries herein? is decreed the great length of wing. The tail is very regularly and beautifully barred with brown and pale buff-colour. The middle feathers have a dark spot in the centre

of the buff colour and some faint appearances of the same may be noticed on the two next adjoining feathers in some specimens.

The coverts of the tail are of a deeper buff [?] to tawny, transversely margined at their extremities with brown, but rather sparingly. Talons very long, as sharp as needles and of a light brown

[M368] On dissection the bones remarkably light and thin. Eyes have telescopic sockets like the Snowy Owl but not so large in proportion. Large palate. Organs of sight heavy [?] and something wonderful I have never dissected a bird not even of this tribe with the auriculars so large in proportion or so admirably concocted [?] for the [?]

[The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Sir Joseph Banks in Labrador in 1766. Pennant used the Banks' material for his description in 1785. Unfortunately much of the final portion of Fothergill's text is now too faint to read. In his copy of Bewick (1:50) Fothergill notes "It is found in Upper Canada but is not common. My son found a fine specimen drowned in a little creek that runs through my field in York, in 1823"]

Freckled Owl [M19]

[Boreal Owl (*Aegolius funereus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

I shot a beautiful specimen of this species late in the evening of March 14th, 1817, whilst sitting upon the naked branch of a high tree in the woods near Smith's Creek watching for its prey.

I gave this name to it until I see whether it is described by scientific authors. Length from the tip of the bill following the curve of the body to the extremity of the tail 10 1/2 inches. Breadth when fully stretched 22 1/2 inches. Bill very strong much hooked and of a light whitish horn colour, nostrils round and very open. Bill surrounded by numerous hair-like feathers of a yellowish white at the base but terminating in long black bristles.

Irides bright yellow, eyelids black. Surrounding the eyes feathers are bristly and hair-like of a grey colour mixed with black. The upper part upon the extremities of the wreath surrounding the face of a deep brown nearly black.

The forehead and crown is very beautiful and cinereously freckled with white spots upon a ground of a brown colour each spot surrounded by a deeper brown. These freckles are occasioned by every feather on this part being either tipped with white or having a small round spot of which near the centre of each feather. It produces a singular and beautiful effect.

I could not be quite certain whether it had ears or not, I mean horny. If it has, they are little if any longer than the other feathers of the head. The whole upper plumage [M20] is of a fine sandy or red-coloured brown variously tho' not thickly marked with white. On the hind head it seems as if powdered on each side of the back of the neck. Several dashes of white form a kind of broad line each pointing to a group of similar marks in the centre behind the shoulders.

Down the scapulars a line of the same whilst a fine spot marks the lower back and tail coverts. Tail is the same colour with the back, slightly cuneiform, but regularly and beautifully barred with a few narrow bands of white which have a remarkable eye-like appearance, being more spots on the outer webs shaded with deeper brown.

The primaries and secondaries are marked in the same manner. All the under parts are marked with large dashes and blotches of brown and white. Legs & feet remarkably covered and full of feathers yellowish white thickly set with transverse bars of brown. The toes are two forward and two backward like the woodpeckers. Soles of the feet broad and very fleshy talons much hooked and very sharp.

The whole bird is very full of feathers and remarkably downy and of all the birds I ever saw the best calculated to steal upon its prey without noise. The inner webs of the primaries & secondaries are covered with a fine soft down, different from what I have before seen and wondrously soft. Whilst the extremities terminate in the finest hair-like or downy formations, the extremity of the tail is the same. The outer edge of the first quill feather [M21] is

remarkable in this respect.

The head is large in proportion to its size of the bird, brains, eyes, and ears. Large cranium remarkably thin and soft shoulders broad and muscular and the thighs wonderfully so it must be a very strong bird and extremely formidable to its victims. The thighs are larger stronger and more muscular in proportion than those of an eagle. It was in good condition but the stomach was empty and I take it the bird had just taken its station to watch for its prey upon the snow.

This species is so much more numerous on Lake Ontario in the fall of the year than at any other time that I suspect many come from the north on the approach of winter. In November, 1817 many specimens fell into my hands some of them alive. They varied considerably in size, tho' not very individually in plumage. One measured 16 inches in length and 2 feet 7 inches in width. Another 17 inches long and 2 feet 8 wide. The species has no horns. From the great difference of size with the bird shot in March, and first described, as well as some trifling difference of plumage, I suspect 2 species, a larger and a smaller Freckled Owl, as youth and age [M22] could scarcely produce so great a difference in size.

The upper mandible in the larger species was yellow, the soles of the feet the same, but paler. Belly and sides regularly and beautifully barred transversely with ferruginous-brown.

Forehead and crown more regularly and thickly covered with the freckles before described, on a ground of a deeper brown. Indeed the whole bird was a deeper brown. Instead of the eye-like appearances on the tail in the larger kind, regular bars of white.

Bill and eyes very thickly based with black bristles. From the corners of the eye on each side commence a large triangular mark of black, one side of the angle going backward to the hind neck, the other coming forward under the wreath.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by Hudson Bay naturalists and described by Forster in the *Philosophical Transactions* (1772). There is obviously considerable confusion in Fothergill's mind about this species in 1817. Clearly he suspects what initially were superficially the same owl to be a different species.]

Least Freckled Owl of Canada without horns [M327]
[Northern Saw-whet Owl (*Aegolius acadicus*), Gmelin, 1788, Nova Scotia]

This is a rare species. The following is a description of a very beautiful specimen that was caught alive in the middle of the village of Port Hope and was brought to me immediately afterwards on Sunday the 29th of February, 1824. There was snow upon the ground and it being a very bright sunny day, the bird was so dazzled with light that it was easily caught by the hand as it sat perched upon the top of some rails.

It is one of the least of the owl kind, of a short dumpy figure and extremely pugnacious, continually snapping its bill in defiance and making good use of its very sharp talons whenever it has opportunity. Its food almost altogether mice.

Length 7 1/2 inches. Breadth 16 1/4 inches. Of the length the tail alone is very nearly 3 inches. The bill sharp much hooked, blue at the base, black at the tip. The bill is nearly hid in long bristles of a yellowish white terminating for the most part in very sharp-pointed black hairs. Irides bright golden yellow, eye lids and eye lashes black. Spare round the eye, yellowish white or cream colour at the corner of the eyes next the bill, a tuft of black hairy feathers without webs.

The ears remarkably large, even for an owl. The auricular wreath peculiar to owls white thickly speckled with spots of ash-coloured brown. Throat white, dashed with deep ferruginous. Breast, belly, and sides white, here and there especially on the sides tinged with bright buff-colour and every where covered with large spots (M328) of deep

ferruginous, herein differing very essentially from the two larger species of freckled owls which have their breasts and side transversely barred.

The thighs and legs bright buff or rather pale ferruginous. Toes whitish above, soles of the feet bright golden yellow, talons very long, much hooked, and sharp as needles.

Under wing coverts dirty buff colour, under tail coverts white. Forehead and crown but particularly the forehead much freckled with white on a ground of a light and bright sandy brown colour something like a crescent of whitish colour nearly surrounds the hind neck.

The whole of the upper plumage is of a light brown or ash-coloured shining brown colour, marked with a few blotches of white on the outer margins of the scapulars and on the wing coverts. The primaries have four spots of white, large spots, on the outer margins of the feathers or more properly speaking the first and second have 3 spots slightly indented and the 3rd and 4th fine spots, and the 5th three and the sixth only one near the base, the others plain.

The secondaries are plain on thin outer webs, but have large round spots of white with inner webs. The tail is tipped with white, and beautifully marked with two bars of white formed big spots of white on both sides of the webs. These bars are about 3/4 of an inch from each other. The outer margins of the [M329] first primary is deeply and finely serrated and the whole wing soft, very downy and without noise. It is a beautiful and engaging species and during the summer I doubt not an inhabitant of high northern latitudes as it is seen in Canada only in winter.

About the 1st of March, 1828, a pair of these birds differing in some trifling degree from the above description, flew to the Parliament House whilst the assembly were in session one of them was taken alive in the year but the other was killed the latter I have, the first Captain Matthews had.

The male and female differ greatly in size. A female taken at Monadelphia January, 1834 measured nearly 11 inches long by 22 1/2 inches in extreme width. The tips of the bill was dingy yellow the space round the eyes white the oblong spots on the breast, belly, and sides not of so bright a ferruginous as in the male. Legs and feet and toes very much feathered as in the Snowy Owl. The outer fringes of the first primaries very deeply and finely serrated. In other respects did not materially differ from the specimen above described. It suffered itself to be caught alive on the outside a barn when it was watching for mice.

[Gmelin wrote his description from a description written by John Latham in 1785. The type specimen was collected in Nova Scotia almost certainly by the noted naturalist, illustrator, and collector, Captain, later General Thomas Davies, who was first posted to Halifax in the 1750s. Davies was a friend of both Pennant and Latham.

The owl taken in January, 1834, was clearly not a Saw-whet Owl but a Boreal Owl. Fothergill made a notation at the end "A. funerus" with an arrow pointing to this record presumably "Aegolus funereus" which would indicate he thought this bird was a Boreal Owl.]

[Kingfishers]

Great Canadian Kingfisher [M26]

[Belted Kingfisher (*Ceryle alcyon*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

This bird does not winter in Canada at least I did not see one before the 1st of April, 1817 in U.C. The following is the description of one killed in Burlington Bay, at the head of Lake Ontario, April 13, 1817.

Length 13 inches & nearly a quarter. Breadth, when fully stretched, 20 1/2 inches. Irides hazel. Bill to the corners of the mouth 2 3/4 inches, remarkably strong, and formidable, and sharp pointed, and rather more than half an inch deep near the base its edges. In the inside of the mouth, as sharp as a sharp Knife, it is a deep bluish-brown horn colour, gape very wide.

The whole head appears long, with a large crest which it can elevate nearly 2 inches above the other feathers. The upper part of the head and crest is of a fine cinereous colour nearly approaching a blue, with a black shaft on each feather.

Under eye-lid white, with a white spot between the eye and base of the bill. The whole upper plumage is of a fine blue-cinereous colour with dark shafts to the feathers, extending, also, across the breast in the form of a gorget. Under parts a pure white except dashed of dark cinereous on the sides. Chin, throat, and fore-part of the neck also a pure white which extends almost quite round to the back of the neck under the crest and over the gorget upon the breast.

Primaries black, with 3 irregular white spots on their outer margins, and one very large white dash on the inner web, the 4 last likewise slightly [M27] tipped with white. Secondaries have their outer webs the same cinereous colour with the back. The middle is black barred with white, the tertials are nearly entirely cinereous. The tail is long, for a bird of this genus, being 3 3/3 inches. The two middlemost feathers are cinereous with dark shafts. The rest are black and white, beautifully arranged in bars and spots, margined on the outer webs with cinereous. This is a beautiful feature when the bird is alive as it frequently spreads the tail.

The legs and feet are small in proportion to the size of the bird and formed exactly like the same parts in the *Alcedo Ispida* but these area of a dark cinereous or lead colour. The soles flesh coloured, the leg, below the knee, is not more than 1/4 of an inch long, but it is very strong.

The tongue is short, broad, and lancet-shaped at the tip. Although the feathers of the under parts are generally of a pure white, yet on raising them, the base etc. down will be found of a dark cinereous colour. Not so closely feathered, not of so glossy and oily a nature as in the *A. Ispida*.

I have little doubt that the above was a female as I thought I discovered the ovarium on dissection much turgated?. The bones of the thighs more small and soft, whilst those of the wings together with their muscles were very strong. The fact is when this bird darts into the water after a fish, it does so with extraordinary force and velocity. I have seen it suddenly [M28] dart from the bough, where it had been upon the watch, and the distance of 20 or 30 yards, as straight as an arrow and with unerring aim, into the water, with a noise resembling that plop or chuck which is made by throwing a sharp or flat stone with great force perpendicularly into the water.

Remaining sometimes for a few seconds submerged and then rising with great ease from the surface resume its former station, giving a few shakes to throw off the drops from its plumage. Its power of wing necessary on such occasions, whilst all the strength required in its legs and feet is merely to sit, and perhaps occasionally to hold a very small fish, for the larger ones are secured by its formidable bill.

It has the power of drawing a transparent film over the eye when under water, its note is long, tremulous and rather harsh, sometimes approaching to a scream. It is generally so intent upon its prey as to permit a near approach.

It is by no means uncommon upon the small creeks falling into Lake Ontario, near their mouths, and all round the

head of that Lake. It is particularly frequent about what is called the little lake up towards Burlington Bay which is generally shallow, reedy, and full of small fish.

The first specimen I saw was by some ruinous mills just above the Falls of Niagara. Seen in pairs from their earliest appearance in spring, incubates in holes in the banks of creeks and also occasionally of the Lake. [M29] This bird was very fat and its body large, muscular and strong. It proved to be a female.

Description of the male

A male which I shot on the Rice Lake differed from the female only in some parts of its plumage. It was the same size. Its colours were generally brighter. Its forehead was brown and cinereous intermixed with black shafts.

The feathers on the head are darker and have more black on the shafts. The bill is bluer. The white on the throat, neck and belly is more pure and silky. The fine cinereous band across the breast in the male is beautifully and richly mottled with reddish brown, shafts of each feather black, prettily penciled.

A bar of a deep cinereous colour crosses the upper part of the belly of the male, extending also down the sides as far as the thighs. The female entirely wants this distinguishing mark which may be seen at some distance when the bird is on the wing.

The knee joints and the soles of the feet are reddish in the male, the back is of a finer blue, the two middle feathers of the tail have black down the centre. The pinions are marked with reddish brown, the crest is much of the same size in both sexes. It is a garrulous bird and very common.

It breeds in holes of banks, makes no nest, its eggs white and very long-shaped —

[M125] Another very fine specimen shot on the Rice Lake April 26, 1821 was 13 inches long and 21 inches wide. Bill yellowish, at the sides dark blue horn colour, bluish white at the base, especially on the under mandible. The bill flattish at the side, the auriculars are very long and can be erected like a crest as well as the crown.

The pure white on the neck extended quite round some of the greater wing coverts, (which) have white specks on their tips. Legs and feet seem wonderfully small for so large and powerful a bird. No ferruginous or brown in any part of the specimen. In other respects resembled those before described in this volume.

Another female 13 inches long, 21 wide shot April, 1821. A fine male, 14 inches by 21 1/2 wide. It ought to be mentioned that the feathers upon the ears are elongated and may be elevated along with the crest. The wings are more speckled with white in some specimens than in others.

I found a fish 4 inches long and proportionately thick in the gizzard of one[?] bird, the liver is large. It seems difficult to determine the marks of the sex [of] this last bird which I took for a male and which had the ferruginous on the breast had a nest of what appeared to me eggs, and an ovarium, on dissection.

It may be that both sexes are alike and that the ferruginous markings determines the age rather than the sex. The crest however has hitherto being uniformly longer in those birds that had the ferruginous. From the vast proportion of water on the Northern Continent of America one would have expected more species than one of this tribe. Hitherto however, I have not been able to discover any other species.

Great Canadian Kingfisher [M131]

This bird is found very far into the interior of the N. West country and it seems to have some concern with the mythology of the Saulteaux Indians; for, those Indians give a most extraordinary reason why the crest of this bird is so conspicuous and so rough. This fabulous history is highly curious and well noteworthy a perusal.

[Editor's note: CF discusses this Indian fable till p. 141, finishing with:]

[M141] This kingfisher lays from 6 to 8 long shaped white eggs, makes no nest, in holes of banks or old stumps. The Mississauga name is Quishkemongsee, or plainer, Quish-ke-mong-see.

[M204] This bird prefers boring a fresh hole for itself every year in a bank of sand or fine gravel or soft mold? in which to breed, and wherever a bank has fallen down, on the margins of the rivers or lakes, it is almost certain to find a pair of these birds at work, and it is almost incredible in how short a time much of the work of excavation and solidification. is performed.

A very credible and respectable a man who attends a Saw Mill of mine on the Otonabee River, left the Mill with a raft of boards for the Rice Lake distant by water about 23 miles. He was about 6 days and I returned with him. Close to the Mill, a high bank of sand had fallen into the river, and at day break on the morning of his departure with the raft, about the 1st of June, 1821, he noticed a Kingfisher at work first beginning to excavate a hole in the bank within 3 or 4 yards of the Mill.

At his return, as I wanted to procure the eggs of this bird, I assisted in digging for them. We found the apartment in which they were deposited was no less than 6 feet within the bank, the subterranean passage which led to it, had an elaborate bend about the middle of the distance when the passage turned to the right hand [M205] (and I have since uniformly found a similar elbow or bend to the right hand in all similar passages) the passage inclined a little upwards, we found 3 eggs lying upon the bare sand, in a hollow space within a capacious apartment.

This was by no means the full compliment which is generally 7 or sometimes tho' not often 8 eggs, but in this instance, although the birds work but a few minutes at a time and seldom or never in the broad glare of day, an excavation no less than 6 feet deep and 3 eggs had been laid all within the space of six days, or rather early mornings. Some indeed will have it that the birds occasionally, if not generally, work in the night.

When making the first beginning, the bird hangs by the feet and tail like a Woodpecker and digs away with its bill 'till it has made a hole large enough to get into. The eggs are of a beautiful transparent shining white, very nearly, if not quite as large, as those of a pigeon from which they are not very dissimilar in shape. Some indeed are a little more pointed than others. It does not seem averse to breeding in very public situations, as a proof of this [M206] I may mention the instance in the Township of Warwick upon the Rice Lake where a pair of Kingfishers made a hole and solidification. in the side of a common sand pit where two men were working with a whip-saw every day.

This bird has a harsh and very loud chatter not very unlike the creaking of a watchman's rattle, and it almost uniformly screams or chatters both as it leaves and as it alights upon a tree or rock.

April 23, 1837. Both sexes have the red bar across the breast but that on the female is not so broad or brightly coloured as in the male and the crest in the female is not near so long or so full of feathers.

It is not so early a breeder as many others of the Canadian Summer birds. The ovarium in a female dissected this day had a great number of eggs but they were very small, whilst Wood Ducks, Partridges, and many other birds have already nearly laid their compliment of eggs, seven as the season is.

Kingfishers arrived [M372. April 19, 1821]

Kingfisher [C467]

Nothing in an ornithological way surprised me more on our arrival in our transatlantic dominion than to find but one species of kingfisher as there is no country in the world so filled with lakes, rivers and streams of every size and in every variety of situation as in the British possessions of North America. On a more intimate acquaintance with this vast section of the [?] however apparent [?] themselves. The extremes of climate are sudden and severe and by far the greater number of its waters are often a muddy quality as if they had not yet subsided to their final and proper level. Somehow [?] I think is actually the case. It requires a powerful and robust bird to perform the task allotted to this family such as we find in the great Canadian Kingfisher, whose species are scattered all over the continent wherever the waters permit the [?] of its calling from the shores of the [?] into the bosom [?] of the Rocky

Mountains although for a great length of other course of the Mississippi and the [?] are too muddy to admit its services and if there is but this single species, it makes up by its numbers the want of others. It is found in the [?] of the Rocky Mountains also as high as Prince William Sound & Cook's Inlet.

It is a very active, busy, bird. Excavates its own hole, male & female by turns and in a very short time half an hour or an hour at a time, early on other mornings On [?] almost think it took the measure of a man's arm in its size for it almost always makes the passage to the cavity of the nest a little longer than the arm of a man, At first a little up and then a little down and always with a bend or elbow to right or left with much art. By the time all the eggs are laid two furrows made by the feet by going in and out are very apparent.

[C466] Mr John Scadding, however, informs me that he certainly saw & fired at a large kingfisher on the banks of the Don a few years ago much larger than the common Canadian Kingfisher, with an enormous crest much elevated and a long crooked bill. I asked him if he did not think that it was a fish in the bill which made it appear crooked, he said no, he was directly under the bird and must have noticed the fish had it been one. He never saw any other specimen.

The great Canadian Kingfisher frequently hovers over its prey like the Kestrel, remaining stationary for many seconds in the air by a peculiar action of the tail and wings in quick motion when it drops suddenly like a stone on its prey. The chattering of this bird is rapid, loud and harsh, very closely resembling the noise made by a Workman's [?] rattle turned with great quickness, and if fish had the organs of hearing quite sufficient to then attempt motion of the approach of an enemy the woods being frequently made to [?] with the low rattling seriam [?] for a great distance around.

The breaking of my mile dam exactly opposite my parlour window in Pickering gave me an opportunity of noticing the manner in which they prepare their place of solidification. They do not as generally supposed take possession of a hole already made or vacated by some other animal but they bore a new one by their own exertions for the express purpose and both sexes unite their powers in the labour, working alternatively in quick succession, and generally very early in the morning one resting whilst the other works, and the moment the working bird retires the other commences. It seems as if bill, wings and tail were all at work at the same time. The hole is generally quite round and capable of admitting a man's hand and arm. They prefer a perpendicular bank of sand, by the side of a stream, and if overhanging so much the better. The spring of 1835 was back, yet by the 3rd of May a pair had their excavation completed after 3 mornings labour. The eggs are deposited in an oval chamber of considerable size and a foot in diameter, in the hollow in the sand.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby who secured his specimen in South Carolina. The first specimen collected in Canada was from Hudson Bay and published by George Edwards in his *Natural History of Birds*, 1750, Vol. 3:115. Brisson described it in *Ornithologie* (1760) from the Reaumur collection sent from Canada in the 1750s by Gauthier. This record was found in the Guettard Manuscript at the Museum of Natural History in Paris. Guettard was curator of Reaumur's collection. Sir Joseph Banks collected a specimen from Croque on the Northern Peninsula of Newfoundland in 1766.]

[Woodpeckers]

Red-headed Woodpecker [M178]

Indian name Wawpic-quanay-pappawsay

[Red-headed Woodpecker (*Melanerpes erythrocephalus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

As this bird has a long distance to travel, probably all the way from the Brazils, it does not arrive so soon as many other birds of passage but it may generally be seen about the 2nd week in May, except the season is unusually backward.

The female lays white eggs in a hole of the decaying pines generally at a very great height. My uncle James Forbes drew and painted a specimen of this bird at Rio-de-Janeiro.

Length 10 inches. Breadth nearly 17 inches. Bill to the corners 1 3/8 inch, dark cinereous towards the tip, bluish white at the base, very strong and rather bent downwards, irides hazel.

Head and neck a rich glossy crimson. Under parts a pure white, somewhat yellowish between the legs. Back, shoulders, scapulars, and wing coverts a deep shining black, glossed with bluish and purple. The quills are long and of a jet black.

All the secondaries (except the two first) as far as they are seen beyond their coverts, are of the purest snow-white with black shafts. The rump and upper tail coverts are also pure white so that when the bird is flying, it seems to be half black and half white, or a large broad white bar across its hindmost parts. The tail is black with the outermost feather margined and tipped with white. Legs and feet a greenish cinereous colour, claws brown, two toes before and two behind.

[M179] It is certainly one of the most beautiful as well as one of the commonest and most noisy birds of Canada. It is very active and clamorous, and fearless of man, but when it first arrives seems dull and languid and weary.

It has very long broad wings for the size of the bird. They reach nearly to the end of the tail when at rest. It does not obtain its perfect plumage until after the second molt.

It pairs and breeds once before it has arrived at its full and perfect colour. A bird shot on the 20th of May was much mottled with black and grey even amongst the crimson of the head, and every feather of the back was margined with grey. The white too over the secondaries of the wings had double bars of black, yet this bird was paired for breeding.

It is very expert on the wing as a fly-catcher, has a crowing note when calling on the top of a bare stump, lays from 3 to 4 white eggs as I am told. I have never known more than 4 and very seldom even that number, 3 is the usual allowance, and two young birds are quite as often found in the hole as 3, but I have never seen 4 young birds in one hole so that I presume it not infrequently happened that one egg is rotten.

The eggs are so beautifully transparent that it is easy to distinguish the yoke through the shell. Egg large in proportion and of a rounded form.

Red-headed Woodpecker [C458]

One of the commonest as well as of the most beautiful of our Canadian woodpeckers is, as I have observed at p. 178 of a former volume, the Red-headed species. It is however most destructive to orchards notwithstanding the eloquent remarks of Mr. Waterton [Editor's Note: discussed immediately before this section] and does not confine its attacks to decayed and decaying trees. I have known many young, healthy, and thriving trees put to death by slow and lingering process owing to the perforations made round and [?], in concentric circles in the bark, quite through the inner bark also to the solid wood of the tree, letting in thereby the causes of rottenness and decay, and that [?] in pursuit of small insects that does not prey on the wood, and in pursuit of the sap itself besides destroying young apples.

The young birds are more easily tamed than many others and are very annoying [?] In a house but to a noisy, clamorous, and voracious, scarcely ever satisfied useful in killing flies and insects, particularly the house-fly at which any expert-flying and in all directions. Pugnacious in an extraordinary degree allowing us often [?] to come near it with impunity, even hears & ducks. Its encounters with the two blue jays, forced of instinct from the very firm hanging device[?].

Had an opportunity of observing the change of colour in the head whilst I did [C460] not before believe I never supposed that the same feathers actually changed colour but it appears to be the case in this bird. At least it begins in the rear first, a little on the hind head, and then immediately under the eye, gradually spreading over the whole head. It may be the red part is the last part, or extremity of the feather that is protruded or pushed forth from the sheath, as everyone must have observed in what manner feathers grow or rather are protruded from the tender quill? As sheath in which they are at first enveloped and which are commonly called pin-feathers, for in the old birds it is the extreme half only of the head feathers that are of the brilliant red or scarlet.

When 3 fledged young ones are found in a hole one of them has sometimes a tinge of red observable about the hind head whilst the others have it not, but more frequently the young of the first year have no appearance whatever of this distinguishing and very rich and beautiful characteristic, having that part of an entire dingy lead colour, speckled with grey. It is one of the most fearless, pugnacious and garrulous of the feathered tribe. The quantity of grubs, caterpillars, moths, flies and other insects besides fruits and seeds destroyed by one of these birds in the course of a single year is almost incredible being at least one hundred times its own weight and bulk. The trees which it bores for the purpose of drinking the sap are chiefly apple and other fruit trees, maple and butternut.

It is probable the later broods of this species do not entirely leave the province in winter. [I] saw one on the 10th of February, 1831 during most severe weather.

Red-headed Woodpecker [NHN62]

I have stated in another memorandum that this bird is an expert flycatcher. I have not now to add, positively, that it is also an expert fisherman and diver, but I can assert with perfect confidence, for my authority is unquestionable, Col. Cameron, the present worthy Sheriff of the Niagara District, that this beautiful species has sometimes precipitate itself once over and tail into the watery element in the manner of the Belted Kingfisher, and actually dives, coming up shaking its feathers, and again rising on its wings to resume its place on a neighbouring tree exactly in the manner of a Kingfisher; but, whether this exploit was performed in pursuit of an aquatic insect or a small fish, could not be determined by Colonel Cameron who was witness to it in Lake Simcoe, the water of which is beautifully clear. It most probably darted after an insect upon or near the surface of the water and being unable to recover itself was immersed.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby who secured his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian record was a specimen described in Brisson's *Ornithologie* 4:52 (1760) supplied from New France by Jean Francois Gauthier and found in the Reaumur collection.]

Black Throated or Brimstone-bellied Woodpecker [M45] [Yellow-bellied Sapsucker (*Sphyrapicus varius*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

This bird now described is the first I ever saw and to me it is new. I shot it near the head of Rice Lake upon my own land in the evening of April 25th, 1817.

Total length 8 1/4 inches of which the tail was nearly 3 1/2 inches. Breadth 14 1/4 inches. Bill to the corners something more than an inch, strong, black, and angular. Irides hazel.

Whole crown of the head a fine crimson surrounded by a line of black, over the eye a white stroke, through the eye a black one, under that a white one, and from the base of the lower mandible an irregular line of black and black spots

run to a large black gorget on the throat and breast.

The chin and upper part of the throat is yellowish white. Belly is of a pale yellow or fine brimstone-colour. The sides dirty, yellowish white, thickly covered with transverse waving lines of a light brown colour. The feathers on the large black spot on the throat are glossy. The white line which passes over each eye, runs quite round and meets under the black on the hind part of the head.

The back is barred with black and white alternately, rump and upper tail coverts white. Primaries and secondaries black regularly spotted on their outer and inner webs and tipped with white. Lesser wing coverts of a uniform shining black. The greater coverts have their outer margins, or the greater part of them, [M46] white, which forms a conspicuous bar of white on the extended wing.

The tail of this bird is a remarkable feature. When closed it appears much forked and to consist of two feathers only, when expanded it appears like so many black and white lancets with their points, more acutely angulated than usual.

Legs and feet are cinereous brown, toes long, 2 before and 2 behind, claws much hooked and very sharp. Under part of the tail, near the extremity, tinged with ferruginous.

There were two in company. They were very noisy and kept near the tops of very high trees. I suspect that it visits these regions during the summer months only, that it comes to breed here and that it is not common. The above specimen proved to be a male.

I believe I must have been under a mistake in calling this a male, as the male has a spot of brilliant red on the chin.

A fine male specimen shot at Castle Fothergill Apr. 23, 1821, was 9 inches long and 15 wide, a large spot of fine rich scarlet or crimson on the chin. The brimstone colour on the belly of a brighter hue, sides white transversely barred with dusky. Tail 10 feathers, claws sharp as needles.

In other respects this bird resembled the former one. I have no doubt of this latter being a perfect male and the former either a female or immature male.

[Linnaeus's description of this bird was taken from an illustration and description of Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian record was described by Thomas Pennant in 1785 from a specimen collected at Hudson Bay.]

Three-toed Woodpecker [C411]

[Black-backed Woodpecker (*Picoides arcticus*), Swainson, 1832, Alberta]

The male has a very fine toupeed crest on front of a flaming red, and the female and perhaps the young male a smaller crest also in front rising from the forehead, of a deep and bright buff colour. The young birds especially the head for the first year are nearly of an entire black except on the belly and the inner webs of the quills. The following is a description of one in its first plumage when by a novice it might readily be mistaken for a distinct species notwithstanding the remarkable characteristic of the 3 toes.

Length 9 ½ inches of which the tail is about 3 ½ inches and the bill to the corners 1 ¼ . Breadth 16 inches. The head, as far as the eyes and including the cheeks auriculars, and nape and all the upper plumage a deep shining black glossed on the head and back with deep black ash-purple. Irides hazel in young birds in all aspects? Eye lids and corners of the eye behind white. Nostrils covered with a large tuft of long and close black bristles from above the nostrils and bottom of the forehead spring two lines of white which pass under the eye. From the under mandible on each side under this white line proceeds two strokes or lines of black.

The chin, throat, breast & belly & under tail coverts are white in the old birds and a dirty bluish-white in the young or immature birds. The shoulders & sides are elegantly marked with broad transverse bars nearly meeting on the

belly in some specimens of a deep black. The wings are of a deep sooty black, the quills regularly spotted both on their inner & outer webs with spots of a pure white. Those on the inner webs being the largest and those being regularly disposed produce a very pleasing effect and they describe small waving transverse bars upon the closed wing, but when the wings are spread they appear as so many eye-like spots. The wings are very broad in proportion to the size of the bird.

The tail has 10 feathers the 4 middlemost are black the next two are black with broad margins of dirty white, spotted with black towards the extreme tip, which is again black, the next two are still more deeply tipped with dirty white, approaching to cinereous [C410] and the outermost more deeply tipped even to the depth of 1 ½ inches with the same? The lower part of this dirty which is marked, barred and mottled zebra-like with black, gradually mixing with the uniform black found at the base of the feathers. Although nature has certainly not as Shakespeare has it.

“cheated by dissembling nature, deformed unfashioned etc etc.”

This species in a remarkable manner of one claw, having no more than 2 before & 1 behind, yet it has made ample amends by the strength, sharpness and crookedness of the talons, and the hind toe, which is much the longest, is as long as the entire leg. Both legs and feet are much scaled and a blackish-blue. Claws deep brown. The bird has the power of throwing all 3 toes forward and the claws are so wonderfully tenacious that they seem involuntarily to cling to whatever they ? and when one of these birds is shot dead against the bole of a tree it generally remains motionless sticking fast to it long after death the extreme tip of the claw or talon being most wonderfully sharp and hooked in I suspect this species is found very far to the northward probably as far as woods are to be found. It appears in Canada rather as a passenger than as a constant resident though a few breed in our wilderness every summer but it is not common and I have 4 fine males all killed at Monadelphia in the depth of a severe winter.

It is not from my own knowledge so far (1830) that I assert that the male has a toupeed crest of flaming red, there is another species a pair given me by Mr Thomas [?] Scadding who shot them near York U. C. in the spring of the year & apparently perfect adults were very different tho' the male or what was stated to be the male had a round spot about the size of a [?] and the crown of the head of a brilliant golden yellow somewhat inclining to orange with black all round it. It was the colour of pure virgin gold. In other respects the male & female were much alike. Dr. Pallas must certainly have been mistaken when he says this bird has 12 feathers in the tail!

[P. 411 CF Vertical Note:] From Latham's description, it would seem this bird is subject to much variety more than I think can be [?] the red-headed and yellow headed may be two distinct species.

[P. 410 CF Vertical Note:] Upper Canada appears rather too far south for its breeding [?] as the greater number fly further south [?].

Small Black Woodpecker [M298]
[Editor's Note: Black-backed Woodpecker]

P. Rice [?] & L. Dermot inform me that they saw at Pigeon Lake in March, 1822 a woodpecker about the size of the Golden-winged Woodpecker that was all over entirely black with no other colour they were near enough to throw sticks at it and are quite certain of the fact.

Has not this been a young or immature 3 toed Woodpecker. I have little doubt of it.

Three-toed Woodpecker[NHN28]

Bonaparte calls it a rare and only occasional visitant to the United States never having been received by him except in written form from the northern territory of Maine. He has very clearly shown however that the yellow-crowned species is wholly distinct from the red-crowned which last is found in South America, and its existence in the north is very doubtful. Swainson forms a sub-genus again of them! Oh, oh. He very clearly however from Dr. R.'s specimens makes out two distinct species. The *Picus Arctica Tridactylus* and the *Picus Arcticus* which he says is the most common species in the arctic regions.

[Richardson described this species in *Fauna Boreali Americana* from a specimen taken by Drummond in the foothills of the Rocky Mountains of Alberta in 1826/7. For many years Fothergill seems to have been confused by this species. His description from 1830 appears to be the second record for Canada. The range of the Black-backed Woodpecker is confined to North America. Fothergill's mention of Peter Simon Pallas refers to the widely dispersed Three-toed Woodpecker (*Picoides tridactylus*). The first Canadian specimen of Three-toed Woodpecker (*Picoides dorsalis*), a recent split from *tridactylus*, was collected by James Isham in Hudson Bay in 1745 and illustrated and described by George Edwards in 1750. Fothergill did not record this species.]

Little Spotted Woodpecker of Canada [M43]
[Downy Woodpecker (*Picoides pubescens*), Linnaeus]

So far as my collection serves, this bird does not materially differ from its namesake (*Picus Minor*) which is so scarce in Great Britain. Tho' not so common as some other species of the same genus in Upper Canada, it is by means infrequent. The following is the description of one shot by myself on the margin of Rice Lake Apr. 23, 1817.

Total length 7 inches of which the tail is 3 inches. Total breadth barely 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Bill to the corners $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, very sharp-pointed, black, and angularly formed. Base of the under mandible whitish and set with fine black bristles, nostrils covered as in the larger species. Irides dark hazel.

Chin throat and all under parts dirty white and the feathers with a loose, ragged, appearance. Top of the head shining black, terminating on the back part in a bright scarlet badge. From the bill thro' the eye a broad black stroke. From the corners of the mouth is a similar black stroke, and between them a white one, and white stroke also passes over each eye joining the scarlet on the back part of the head.

Down the middle of the back is a broad line of white on each side of which the feathers are black. This mark may be discerned, as in the larger species, similarly adorned, far off. The wings are black regularly and thickly covered with numerous round spots of white, which give a beautiful and [M44] striking effect. The two middle feathers of the tail are much longer than the rest and black. They are pointed like the rest of the genus but not so stiff, not having so great a weight to support. The next two are black with their outer margins towards the extremity white, the next two are nearly half white, and the rest are wholly white except a few spots and bars of black thinly distributed. Legs and feet very dark cinereous, claws long, sharp and much hooked.

Little Spotted Woodpecker [C107]

Length from 6 to 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Breadth 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Bill to the corners $\frac{3}{4}$ inches, blue with the exception of having a low white forehead and the under parts not being so pure a white and the white on the tail feathers being barred with black. The pretty like *picus* is marked & coloured exactly like the larger species (*P. Major*). In some specimens the under parts especially on the breast & sides are of a light cinereous colour.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description of Mark Catesby who secured his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian specimen was supplied by an unknown collector and described in 1760 by Brisson from the Reaumur collection. The Canadian provenance was found in the Guettard Manuscript rather than explicitly stated by Brisson in *Ornithologie*. Guettard was the curator of the Reaumur collection. Another specimen was secured by Thomas Hutchins from Henley House and described by Thomas Pennant in 1785.]

Volatile Woodpecker [M13]
[Hairy Woodpecker (*Picoides villosus*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

I give this name to a very lively species of Woodpecker, common enough in Canada, which I killed in the woods behind Smith's Creek on Lake Ontario. February 28, 1817, of which specimen, the following is a description.

Length, 10 inches. Breadth 15 1/2 inches. Bill at the corners of the mouth 1 1/4 inch, of a horn colour but the base of the lower mandible whitish. Point of the tongue hard, sharp-pointed, and furnished with a serration like small teeth, nostrils entirely covered with pale buff-coloured, hair-like, feathers, intermixed with long black bristles. It has a beard of the same. Irides dark hazel.

Forehead and crown fine glossy black. From each eye a broad band of the same passing over the auriculars and meeting on the back part of the neck. From the corners of the mouth a narrower band of the same extends down each side of the neck until it meets the black that extends down each side of the back.

Above and beneath the eye a broad stroke of pure white, that over the eye terminating in a very bright spot of fine scarlet, which adorns the hind part of the head without touching each other. The white band below the eye is much longer than the one over, extending down to the bottom of the neck, or nearly so.

Down the middle of the back, to the rump, a broad line of white, with shining black on each side. Whole under parts from the chin to the vent pure white. Wings black regularly & beautifully marked with round spots of pure white on both webs of the primaries and [M14] secondaries. Tail with 10 feathers, longest feathers nearly 3 1/2 inches, termination sharp, firm & curved downwards, greatly cuneiform. 4 middlemost feathers black next two have the ends white tipped with pale ferruginous. and nearly half the outer web white. Next two more than half their length and the two shortest are entirely white except a black spot at the base. Legs and feet much scaled and of a dark cinereous colour, two toes forward and two backward, claws very strong and sharp and much bent, thigh strong and muscular.

This species might with propriety be called with the bearded W. or the Spotted W. of Canada. It bears a strong likeness to the middle spotted W. of England. It is a beautiful, lively, noisy, bird, its feathers remarkably flossy. Very intent on its business, when hunting, and its trappings on the trees may be heard to a considerable distance for so small a bird.

Generally begins at the bottom of a tree runs upwards, tho' not always. Common in both provinces of Canada tho' more frequent in the Upper than the Lower Country.

On dissection found the body not larger than that of a blackbird, furnished with a powerful gizzard in which were in abundance the remains of a small scaly insect, black and shining, probably the chrysolae of some insect together with what appeared like the seed of a vegetable resembling a small pea. Tho' killed in the depth of winter, the bird was fat and in good condition.

Hairy Woodpecker [M208]

I know not very well as yet what to say as to the distinction of this bird as a separate species. Certainly the hairy woodpecker of authors is a common bird of Canada, especially in the upper Province where I have shot many of them. The pair described below I shot at my own place on the Rice Lake June 16th and I am quite sure they were the male and female of one and the same species.

Total length 10 inches, breadth 15 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners 1 3/8 inches of a bluish horn colour, angular and strong and both mandibles of a length like most of the genus, irides hazel.

Top of the head shining black, hind head rather slightly marked with bright scarlet, over each eye, from the forehead, a very broad white stroke. The forehead itself is dirty white. Thro' the eye a very broad stroke of shining black, running quite round the back of the neck. Under this again a broad white stroke, and then a narrower one of black from the corners of the mouth drawn downwards towards the shoulders.

All the under parts a dirty ash-coloured white. Back, scapulars, and rump, deep shining black. Down the middle of the back, from the bottom of the back part of the neck to the rump, a broad line of white, of unwebbed or hairy-like feathers, wings black covered [M209] with numerous round white spots. 4 middle tail feathers black, the next two

black with the tip and part of the outer margin white, the two outermost mostly white. Legs and feet deep ash-colour.

Total length 9 1/2 inches, breadth 15 inches. Bill to the corners, 1 inch and 1/8. The only difference in plumage was that the hind on the head was a few lines of scarlet on the fore part of the crown instead of the hind head, and the under parts were of a purer white.

There was too a very considerable difference in the size of the bill, and, indeed, of the whole head. It would seem that the volatile woodpecker described page 11 is the same species with this bird.

Dr. Darwin has observed in his *Phytologia* (513), that destroying the beautiful but injurious wood-peckers is the only alternative for preventing the injury they do to our forest trees by boring into them; not being aware that they bore only those trees which insects have previously attacked, and that they diminish very considerably the number of such as are prejudicial to our forests.

Great Spotted Woodpecker*[C105]

Length 10 inches, breadth 15 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners 1 1/5 inches. Irides hazel. Bill pale blue or bluish white, at the base dark horn colour, almost black at the tip of feathers & bristles covering nostrils buff colour.

All under parts from chin to vent and under tail coverts white. Whole crown of the head shining black. Over the eye a broad streak of pure white growing broader towards the back part of the head where it terminates on each side in a large patch of brilliant shining scarlet, leaving only a narrow line of shining black between which connects the black on the crown with the black on the nape of the neck.

Through the eye a broad stroke of shining black growing broader on the auriculars and reclining backwards where it meets the black that runs down from the head to the back. Below this broad line of black, from the corners of the mouth, runs another broad line of pure white under the eye until it terminates in a large patch of the same colour on each side of the neck. Under this again is another long & broad line of black extending down as far as the shoulders where it mingles with the same colour on the back & scapulars. Near the bill this line is spotted with white so that seen in profile, besides the black on the head exhibits 2 lines of black & 2 of white producing with the scarlet on the hind head a striking & conspicuous effect.

Back, scapulars, rump & upper tail coverts deep shining black. Down the middle of the back a broad line of white. The wings are black, regularly and beautifully marked with spots that are nearly round of pure white disposed in transverse rows at nearly equal distances entirely across the extended wing forming with those on the tips, 6 rows when the wing is closed and seven when the wing is extended. These spots are upon both the crown and outer webs. The 4 middle feathers of the tail are black, the next white on the outer web for more than 1/2 grey. From tip which is white, and there is also an eye brow spot of white near the tip on the inner web. The next feather has the back only black, the outer feather altogether white.

Legs & feet much scaled and of a dark bluish colour.

*This is not the Great Spotted Woodpecker of England but the Hairy Woodpecker

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian description was made from a specimen collected in Quebec by Gauthier and described by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 4;48 in 1760. Fothergill collected an aberrant Hairy Woodpecker, a record which led to communication to Audubon. Audubon named Fothergill's specimen "Maria's Woodpecker".]

Golden Winged Woodpecker [M118]

[Northern Flicker (*Colaptes auratus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

It would be difficult to do justice to the beauty of this bird either by description or drawing. It differs very considerably in the form of its bill and in its manners from many of the Woodpeckers.

It feeds more upon the ground, and sits more frequently upon the outer branches of tree like other birds, and seldom runs up and down the boles of trees. It is very loquacious and active and more shy at least more difficult to shoot than the rest of the larger kinds. It is one of the Canadian summer birds of passage, arriving generally in April, and departing about October.

Total length 12 1/2 inches, of which the bill, to the gape, is 1 1/2 inches. Total breadth 19 inches. Bill not so angular as usual in this tribe of birds altho' it is sharply ridged on the top and it is curved or slightly bent downwards. Of a deep lead colour with a black tip, nostrils close to the base of the upper mandible. Irides hazel.

Top of the head and back of the neck a fine cinereous or ash-colour, a little shaded with olivaceous brown on the forehead and round the back of the head. With the horns or points towards each eye is a crescent of most brilliant shining red. Chin, cheeks, including the eyes, throat, and fore part of the neck, a light chestnut colour. Immediately below this, and hanging over the upper part of the breast, is a gorget of deep shining black.

Down the middle of the belly a straw colour, sides very pale ferruginous. The whole belly and sides being thickly and regularly covered with large spots that are perfectly round of a deep shining black colour, each spot being surrounded [M119] or embedded in an arch of dingy white, giving this part the appearance of being covered with eyes, very like some of the feathers of the Argus Pheasant, nothing can be more beautiful.

The back, scapulars, and upper wing coverts, are of a fine deep dark olivaceous drab colour, regularly covered with transverse bars of black in the form of so many little crescents. Rump a pure white, upper tail coverts white, covered with large waving broad bars of black.

Primaries dusky with something of a golden hue owing[?] to the variation of light every shaft being of the colour of brilliant virgin gold. The inner webs of the four first are partly margined with yellowish-white, and the rest more of the same, barred or notched with dusky. The middle primaries have their outer webs somewhat barred or notched in the same manner.

The shafts of the secondaries are likewise of a pure and bright virgin gold colour, the webs indented on their margins with dirty white. The inner wing coverts bright buff colour, the under part of the primaries and secondaries bright gold colour.

The tail has 10 feathers and is nearly 5 inches long, the extremities stiff and bifurcated, golden shafts with deep tips of black. The outer margin of the outermost feather is indented with half bars of yellow white. The under part of the tail like the wings, except the black tips bright golden colour. Legs and feet ash colour and very scaly, two toes before and two behind, claws light brown.

On dissection, I found what appeared to me very remarkable, two large white substances resembling wings, one on each side attached to and forming part of the roots of the tongue. They are placed behind the ears and seem destined to elongate the tongue as [M120] might be required. The extreme ends of the roots run over the brain pan and the crown of the head, under the skin, almost to the base of the bill and forehead. I do not recollect this singularity in any other of the tribe.

The foregoing was a female. In the male the colours are deeper and brighter, and there is one distinguishing mark in the male which the female has not, that is, a broad black stroke, nearly an inch long, drawn from the corners of the mouth, on each side, exactly resembling large mustachios. This bird measured an inch longer and an inch wider than the preceding specimen. The under tail coverts have large lancet-shaped spots of black. The Indians name of this bird is Moonee-quinay.

The female lays 5 white eggs, larger and more pointed at the smaller extremity, than those of the common redheaded species. They are deposited with little or no nest in the holes of hollow trees, on the rotten debris of the tree.

It is an early breeder for Canada, the young are commonly out by the 18 or 19th of June.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby of a specimen he collected in South Carolina. The first Canadian record was collected by J. F. Gauthier in Quebec and described by M. J. Brisson in *Ornithologie* 4:70 published in 1760.]

Great Black Woodpecker of Canada [M199]

Provincial name Woodcock

Indian name

[Pileated Woodpecker (*Dryocopus pileatus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

It seems to me that this bird differs materially from the large black species of Europe, but it is so rare a species in Great Britain that very few specimens have there come under my notice and those were dead and very indifferently preserved.

The following is the description of the first Canadian specimen I was able to procure tho' I have many times shot at them. It was killed on the 23rd of May, 1821.

Total length 19 inches, of which the tail is 7 inches. Breadth, 2 feet 3 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth 2 inches and 1/8. Upper mandible fine cinereous or bluish-horn colour, the lower yellowish or greenish-yellowish white.

The bill is a remarkable feature in all Woodpeckers but in this particularly so. It is very strong and powerful and apparently formed of a number of separate pieces, all converging to one point at the apex. It is full of angles and very broad and thick at the base. The nostrils are very large, open and situated on a deep groove near the base of the forehead and covered over with a nest of bristly feathers. I suspect the scent of this bird is acute. Irides bright yellow.

From the nostrils a long, broad, and conspicuous line of yellowish white, which passes underneath the eye to the hind head and down the sides of the neck as far as the shoulders. A broader stroke of black passes through the eye, and from the eye above, a narrow line of white or yellowish-white passes underneath the crest. The chin is also yellowish-white, the forehead is light brown with (forehead a little mixed with yellow) dark shafts.

[M200] The crown and hind head is adorned with a fine crest of shining crimson which rather curves upward and forward, and is toupeed in a regular manner to a point as if artificially done by a hair-dresser. The back of the neck and whole upper plumage is a sooty black. The forepart of the neck, breast, and belly and vent is the same but lighter on the breast and vent and the sides is somewhat speckled with grey.

The under wing coverts are of a fine pale straw which with the base of the primaries and secondaries, which is of a similar colour, forms a striking contrast with the generally sooty appearance of the bird. The base of the primaries and secondaries are white, all the rest black. The white on the secondaries is not apparent on the outside being hid by their coverts, but when the wing is extended, the white on the primaries forms a kind of semicircular broken bar. The tail has only 10 feathers, and is greatly cuneiform. The middlemost feathers have their points greatly bent inwards and downwards.

Legs very short and with the feet much scaled and of a deep cinereous or ash colour. Claws very long and much hooked and very sharp, like the talons of a hawk, two before and two behind. What I thought very remarkable in this bird but it might have been accidental was the belly and part of the abdomen was naked and did not seem to have had feathers, those of the sides lapping over.

This grand species is subject to some variety and difference of size. A specimen that was shot on the 26th of February, 1822, measured 20 inches in length of which the tail alone was 8 inches. Breadth 2 feet 4 inches.

[M293] Bill to the corners 2 1/2 inches. The ridge of the bill is very sharp, the upper mandible projects over the lower nearly the 1/8th of an inch. Behind the cheeks under the auriculars, the line of white is broader. The light yellow brown which covers the forehead goes rather farther than the centre of the crown before the bright red flame coloured toupee commences.

What I noticed at p. 200 of the lower belly being naked must have been merely accidental or that specimen had been molting or was a female and worn that part by sitting on her eggs.

This is one of the birds that brave the utmost severity of Canadian winters staying all the year round, tho' it is a great wanderer and sometimes takes immoderate flights. It seems to give a preference to regions where the hemlock tree abounds and wherever those trees have been singed or scorched with fire so as to oblige the grubs to work their way out of the tree, towards the bark, which they always begin to do as the moisture of a tree begins to decrease. It is certain this bird will instantly attack and never leave a cluster of such trees 'till they have killed and devoured the grubs in them.

Trees of this kind often being thoroughly bored and examined by this bird may be discerned afar off by their red appearance and it is truly astonishing to see with what force and expedition this bird makes the outer bark fly in all directions whilst it is at work.

[M294] I have seen a single bird of this species in the space of 10 minutes, or a quarter of an hour, knock off as much bark of hemlock as would fill a half bushel measure, and when snow is upon the ground, amongst a clump of hemlocks it is curious to see the quantity and heaps of bark scattered in every direction.

Its hammering in still weather may be heard in the forest to a great distance certainly a mile off. It has generally a very lofty and rapid flight and haunts the tallest trees. Tho' it has a very broad and powerful wing, the body is but small in proportion to the size of the bird which is very full of feathers. It has a long neck and the whole bird has a hungry fierce and snake-like appearance. I am persuaded the Great Black Woodpecker of England is not the same species with this bird.

There are certainly at least 3 distinct species of the larger Black Woodpeckers in Canada, viz. the Pileated, the yellow-bellied or under winged kind, and the Ivory-Billed species.

The conflicts that sometimes take place between the males of this species are terrible and at such times wholly unmindful of the spectators. My son George nearly caught two when so engaged. Their formidable bills hang together, retire, and run full tilt at each other on the ground fly up and catch hold in the air, pursue with a fury and vindictiveness altogether surprising their scarlet heads at such times superbly brilliant.

Great Black Woodpecker [C418]

I have more depicted so many of this species at all times of the year that I am prepared to say the chief distinguishing marks of the male are not many less he has one the female has not, this is the scarlet whisker from the lower mandible on each side of the white on the throat. The scarlet crest on the head is more normal and [?] and the taonpec[?] is more finely drawn, longer, and attenuated when at rest than in the female. The straw colour under the wings is brighter, the black of a deeper hue and the tail sometimes longer, but in other respects and the general markings there is little or no perceptible difference. The testes in the spring are very large.

Although in mild winters many remain in Canada, it must be considered here, on the whole a bird of passage and it is much more numerous in some years than in others.

I am satisfied the great black woodpecker of England, now extinct, or nearly so, is quite distinct from this species.

A tolerable figure of our common Canadian Large kind is given by Doctor Shaw in his Naturalist's Miscellany under the name of Pileated Woodpecker.

White-billed Woodpecker, as figured by Nodder, has more red on the back part of the head and now as I think on the fore part and also more white on the back or scapulars and wings where it is also differently disposed. It is now pretty clear to me that these birds are distinct species.

[C459] I have made a point of trying the flavour of most birds shot by myself. [?] far to get were good for the table and amongst them the common Great Black Woodpecker of Canada which I found excellent equal in fact to the flesh of any other bird. To be sure I have not yet tasted the flesh of an old cock, those were birds of the first year and fat of which I partook.

The basswood, at all times soft, is particularly so in the state of decay. I have known this bird make an excavation in an old basswood tree in the course of a very few minutes, quite large enough to hurt its entire carcass.

Description of a male shot by my son George in U. C. April 3rd, 1830. Length 20 inches, Breadth 2 feet 4 ½ inches. Bill to corners 2 ¾ inches. Irides of an orange or deep golden yellow. Length of the tail 7 ½ inches. The rest of the description agreed pretty well with that at p. 199 of my Canadian Researches. This was a large specimen and I believe a male. I dissected it, but at this early period of the spring the testes are not very grand I could not therefore be quite certain of the sex though I concluded it was a male from the size of the two egg-like appearances that were larger than what might have been taken for ovaria surrounding them, what made the difficulty greater was a gun shot wound directly in that part of the spine.

This specimen, too, had the crimson whiskers which I take to be characteristic of the males of this species. In the gizzard or bag containing its food were an incredible number of the ground wasp, in a very recent state. It seemed as if a whole nest had been devoured at one meal by this it seems that winged insects constitute a material portion of the food of this bird at this season of the year. I have not quite determined whether this bird is wholly or only partially migratory in this province, having seem them very late in the fall and very early in the spring, and in mild winters all the year occasionally.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby from a specimen he collected in South Carolina. The Pileated Woodpecker was well illustrated and briefly described from New France by Louis Nicolas in 1680. The first specimen was officially collected by Thomas Hutchins from Henley House on the Kenogami River in northern Ontario and described by Pennant in 1785.]

[Falcons]

Red-tailed Falcon [C263]

[American Kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

The true red-tailed falcon, distinct from the Red-tailed Buzzard of Canada, and one of the most beautiful of its tribe, is a rare bird in Canada, notwithstanding Wilson says it goes northwards to breed. After more than 20 years residence I know but of 2 specimens the one in Barnett's Museum at the Falls, and the other a fine male specimen killed in Whitby last fall (of 1837) seen by my son George.

Pigeon Hawk, Chicken Hawk, [C382]

Stone Falcon, Least Falcon,

Forster's' Little Falcon of North America

The Little Kestrel of Upper Canada

Of all the local & provincial names by which this most beautiful and probably the smallest hawk of the Canadas is known in our transatlantic dominions, none is so strictly applicable as the one I have given it until I can refer to my books and other authorities, since it has all the manners of the common Kestrel of Europe, and like that bird feeds more on reptiles and insects than upon small birds, and I do not myself believe either of the bird first named above [?] in the margins or [?] appearing [?] bird having been confounded with another or larger species of falco.

Length of the male scarcely 11 inches, of the female 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches & some 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Breadth of the male not quite 21 inches, of the female 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The disposition of size is sometimes much greater.

The bill is short, much hooked, very sharp pointed, in old birds double notched, inflicting a most cruel bite. Its colour is a fine blue darkest at the point, base of the under mandible whitish or pearl colour, cere and orbits bright yellow, in some specimens inclining to orange. Eyes large, full, brilliant and expressive, even for the bright-eyed genus to which it belongs. Irides dark hazel, the eye lids are not only furnished with long black eye-lashes but there is a tuft of fine black, hair-like bristle, between the corners of the eyes and the bill. A few of the same are indeed found at the base of the forehead.

The chin and throat are white, the base of the forehead on each side is also white, and a whitish line, finely drawn in connection with it, passes closely over each eye directly upon the edge of the brow until it unites with the white on the cheeks. The marks on the head are exceedingly beautiful and various. It may be said to be doubly whiskered or barred with black. Besides a black spot on each side the neck, which may, if we please, be called a third beard. The first beard descends from the corners of the eyes and mouth on each side. This beard or whisker is nearly an inch long.

[C384] The second beard or whisker commences a little above and behind the auriculars and points towards the termination of the first. The second beard is broader and more conspicuous than the first. The cheeks are white between the first and second beard and between the second and third. The feathers are dull yellow or pale ferruginous. The forehead is of a fine subdued blue cinereous or bright lead colour. The shafts of the feathers finely penciled with black. This colour passes all around the top of the head meeting on the nape, but the top of the head itself or the crown is bright ferruginous with black shafts. This ferruginous mark is about the size of a shilling but somewhat of an oval shape. On the back parts of the neck is also a spot of black, very nearly in connection with the third beard.

The back, scapulars and rump are rufous or bright ferruginous, barred transversely on the lower part of the back and scapulars, and sides of the latter, but not in the rump and tail coverts, with black in a very elegant manner. But different specimens are subject to variety in this particular, some having more and some less & their black marks or bars, and some having the round colour of a deeper rufous than others. I never saw any of these black marks on the upper part of the back or between the shoulders. The wing coverts and tertials are of the finest deep cinereous or lead colour, some with black shafts, finely penciled, and all with more or less of black markings of a diamond or drop-like form in the centre of each feather. In some specimens these feathers are very delicately margined or tipped

with ferruginous, others are without. The primaries have their coverts elegantly barred transversely with black and slightly tipped with white. The quill feathers are black with a row of large white eye-like spots of white on their inner webs. These feathers are beautifully and delicately margined and tipped with white.

The breast, belly, and sides yellowish white more or less tinted with ferruginous in different specimens and more or less covered with drop or heart-shaped spots of black. The feathers which have these marks, in most specimens but not in all, have their shafts likewise black. The spots and marks are the smallest and fewest in number on the upper part of the breast and middle of the belly.

[C383] Lower part of the belly, thighs, and vent plain yellowish white. Under tail coverts slightly tinged with pale ferruginous. Under parts of the wing white and yellowish white thickly, regularly, and beautifully barred and spotted with black. The tail is 5 ½ inches long, wedge or fan shaped and (excepting the outermost feathers on each side which have a white web mottled with black on the outside) of a deep rich rufous or rust colour with a broad band of black near its extremity, tipped with dirty or yellowish white. In some specimens I have found the second feathers from the outside also marked with white and mottled with black. Legs & feet bright yellow, in some nearly of an orange colour. Talons long, black, and as sharp as needles.

The female differs in her plumage from that of the male about as much as the female kestrel of England differs from her mate. The head however is marked a colour much in the same way as those of the male but the breast, belly and sides have large, long, broad longitudinal spots or strokes of reddish brown on a ground of dirty yellowish white. The under wing coverts are also barred transversely with the same colour. All the upper plumage is dull ferruginous barred transversely with deep brown. The tail is marked in the same manner and the quills are brown instead of black. Legs and feet the same as in the male. The females are subject to some little variety inasmuch as some are darker coloured than others etc.

It is a very elegant and lively, active species, and if not the least, the Merlin alone can dispute with it in this particular. It is certainly the most beautiful of the family to which it belongs and which it does not disagree by any want of courage, although destined to prey chiefly on reptiles and the most insignificant and pestiferous of quadrupeds.

When locusts and grasshoppers are abundant this bird feeds almost entirely on those insects and their young are chiefly fed with them; at that season the flesh of the bird is delicate and palatable. Makes no nest but chooses a hole high up in a decayed tree and lays its eggs on the rotten wood, generally 5 eggs. usually hatched her young in the 4th week of June and by middle of July are ready to leave these first in birds?

[C381] In the gizzard of one of these birds, which I dissected, I found a green snake nearly 12 inches long, several enormous spiders and a centipede. In another were two snakes & many large insects & scarabri amongst many individuals which I have examined. I never saw the remains of birds or quadrupeds except mice and the young of ground squirrel which, less slow with its attitudes, manner and hovering flight, remaining long stationary over its prey in the manner of the English Kestrel, induced me to name it the "Little Kestrel of Canada". If my memory does not deceive me, this is the bird figured by Forster in the Frontispiece to his Catalogue of N. American Animals.

It does occasionally kill young chickens and is generally called the Chicken Hawk by the Canadian farmers. Mice & snakes & other reptiles are however its common food. They are very active in mouse hunting, several of them of which will hunt a large field in company. I have seen as many as nine hunting in this way but I had reason to believe they were one family. They hover at times really in the manner of the English Kestrel and drop like a stone on their prey. They sit rather more upright in the manner of the Falcons than the common Kestrel, but by no means as upright as the Merlin. I am not yet prepared to say in what situation they breed though I have reason to suppose it is on the loftiest trees in the wood. Their young are fully fledged and have left the nest before the last of July their usual number of young one is 5, but I have seen six receiving their lessons (and a pleasant sight it is) in flight [?] from the old ones, and at my cottage in Hope, in 1827, we saw nine in company apparently one brood, although I will not say but that these might have been two broods united in one company although not very usual if ever the case. The old birds give their young ones, after leaving the nest, regular lessons in soaring, wheeling, and [?] and hovering and when the young are too indolent and want to rest too often, they will give them a gentle rap or two on

the back as they are sitting, whilst they themselves i.e. the old ones are on the wing to make them quit their perch & go off again.

Minute Falcon [M128]
Falco Minutus

See also Vol 4. Pl 414, also 381. 382.

To do justice to the beauty of this bird a drawing is absolutely necessary. If my memory is correct Dr. Forster give an engraving of a little hawk in his Catalogue of North American animals which may be the same with this bird, but as I have not that book by me I cannot now say with certainty that it is the same.

To my great sorrow the bird I am going to describe was mutilated in its tail, more than one half, its appearance, having been by some means cut off, but the little Indian who brought it to me denied having any knowledge how that happened. He said that he brought it to me in the same state in which he shot it.

It was in the act of killing a Red winged Oriole nearly as large as itself when he shot it on the 24th of April 1821 on Rice Lake. It cannot be a common bird here as young Anderson who killed it said he had never seen one before. It is certainly the most beautiful as well as the least of all the hawks.

Total length from the tip of the bill to the rump, (the tail being out I could not include that) 5 3/4 inches. Breadth 20 inches. The bill is of a fine Prussian blue colour, rather whitish at the base, very sharp-pointed at the hook of the upper mandible, and what is very remarkable has a double notch, or two notches on each side, which I never saw in any other hawk. Cere a brilliant orange, nostrils small and perfectly round. Base of the bill and forehead beset with very fine bristles. Irides appeared to me hazel, Orbits the [M129] same fine orange with the cere.

Forehead, and behind the eye, and bill, white. Crown of the head as far as the nape fine cinereous blue, with a large patch of ferruginous in the centre on the back part of the head. Chin and cheeks pure white from the corners of the mouth and the corner of the eye next the bill a black stroke pointing downwards from the hind corner of the eye. Another dark stroke likewise pointing downwards then behind these on the nape of the neck, upon a ferruginous ground, is a sort of broken crescent of black.

Breast pale ferruginous or buff colour. Belly white marked with small oblong or pear-shaped spots of deep brown approaching to black. Sides tinged with ferruginous or buff, and covered with spots of black brown, some of which are nearly round. Vent and thighs yellowish white, back of the neck, between the shoulders and rump, a fine, uniform, deep, ferruginous. The [?] back and scapulars the same but these last are transversely barred with brown lines of black.

Primaries black regularly marked on their inner webs with large spots of white. The secondaries the same but with deep tips of cinereous then a bar of black and then a bar of cinereous. The greater coverts black and deep cinereous, barred. Upper coverts deep cinereous, uniformly and regularly covered with large heart-shaped spots of black. Under wing coverts white, with large spots of black.

Legs and feet a brilliant orange, talons black, much hooked and very sharp. As more than the outer half of the tail was gone, it could not be described, but what was left was a fine deep and rich ferruginous colour. The disposition of the colours of this beautiful bird at first sight appears so remarkable as to induce the belief of its [M130] being artificial. It is described as a bold and active bird. After it was skinned, the body did not appear larger than that of a thrush.

The preceding description was taken from a mutilated specimen, other descriptions will be found in the 4th Volume. Its usual and therefore I conclude its favourite place of solidification. is a hole or hollow in some naked pine tree, either in a state of decay or scathed by fire such as are common in newly cleared or rather half cleared fallows, at a distance of from 30 to 60 feet from the ground.

From this circumstance it was long before I could ascertain the number, colour, and markings of the eggs. The trees being too large, smooth, and branchless to climb, and on felling them, the eggs or young were smashed to atoms by the fall. By dint of watchfulness and perseverance, however, I have ascertained that this bird seldom or never lays less than 5 nor more than 6 or 7 eggs, the latter being the extreme number. The eggs are rather small in proportion, very round, and the ground colour of [space not filled in], covered all over with very minute specks of [text missing].

[The American Kestrel was first collected in Canada in Nova Scotia. It was described and illustrated by Thomas Pennant in his *Arctic Zoology* (1785). The Nova Scotia collector was almost certainly Captain Thomas Davies, a friend of Pennant, who was first posted to Halifax in the 1757-58.]

Canadian Hobby [M75]

[Merlin (*Falco columbarius*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

I shot a bird at my own place on the Rice Lake, the 20th of August, 1820, which I cannot but think is the very same species with the *Falco Subbuteo* of Linnaeus and the Hobby of Britain, although it differed in a few trifling particulars from the fine male which I shot at Flamboro head in Yorkshire in the summer of 1805.

The greatest of the differences consisted in the length of the wings which when closed did not reach to the end of the tail, and there was a difference of 2 1/2 inches in the extended wings. Length of the Canadian specimen 13 inches, extreme width 25 1/2 inches. In all other respects the same description not being quite so blue on the rump and not quite so ferruginous on the thighs and under parts.

It is common about the Rice Lake, for I shot several afterwards in different years and differing but little from each other.

Female Merlin or Female Minute Falcon [M201]

I do not at present know what to call the under-described bird. Length 12 inches, breadth 23 1/4 inches, irides hazel. Bill an exquisite blue, cere, orbits and legs, a rich golden or orange yellow, talons much hooked, sharp and black. (See f. 266)

Canadian Hobby, another Pigeon Hawk [C415]

Or rather Chicken Hawk

All small hawks in U.C. appear to be called indiscriminately chicken hawks. The bird so small & so beautiful I have described at page [blank] as the Canadian Kestrel is the common Chicken Hawk of U. C. though its prey is chiefly reptiles & insects, but we have another hawk of which the following is a description that I scarcely as yet know what to name whether a Merlin or a Hobby. I am not sure either the one or the other that is the Osalon or the *Subbuteo* is found in Canada, but the bird described below is not uncommon.

Length nearly 12 inches, of which the tail is nearly 5. Breadth rather more than 22 inches. Irides hazel. Orbits and cere yellowish golden or deep brilliant yellow. Bill dark blue, legs & feet golden yellow, talons black. The plumage exactly resembling that of the English Hobby only that it has not the black beard which distinguishes that daring little falcon of England. A stroke of dim ferruginous passes over each eye, and a sort of collar, of the same [?] goes round the neck. Tail black brown tipped with dirty greenish white, and barred transversely with 3 regular broad bars of cinereous and ferruginous. The latter colour being on the outermost feather and chiefly on the inside? Webs does not appear except when the tail is outspread. These bars are about an inch from each other. The wings are mottled in the same beautiful manner as we see them in the English Hobby. It is like it is bold and adventurous bird. The above is the description of an adult but whether of a male or female I could not tell by reason of the putridity of the specimen from which I took it.

Canadian Hobby [NHN36]

The little falcon which I had termed the Canadian Hobby I perceive is the Pigeon Hawk of Wilson

[Linnaeus described the Merlin from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian specimen was collected at Hudson Bay and described by Andrew Graham in 1775. As noted by Michel Gosselin: “The Female Merlin or Female Minute Falcon (M201) (irides hazel) is certainly a Merlin because of its size, and because CF seems to have had no problem identifying kestrels.”]

Spotted Falcon [C52]

[Gyrfalcon (*Falco rusticolus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

The Spotted Falcon of Latham's Br. Zoology *Falco Basileus?* Latham's list of Birds?

Latham gives a description of this bird from Pennant who he says is the only author that has described the bird. Montague does the same. Both appear to be ignorant of this bird. Its place in British Zoology rests entirely on Pennant.

It appears that 3 of our most eminent ornithologists have described a bird, one after the other, which they were all three totally ignorant and whom from [?] is one of my U. C. hawks, and according to [?] turns out to be nothing more nor less than a young Peregrine [?]. The list of other descriptions apply to an immature Gyrfalcon so that the real Spotted Falcon has remained unknown unlike this account and figure which I have seen here of giving to the public [?] it being indigenous to the British Isles I think it could scarcely have escaped the notice of so many vigilant observers who have been at work for the last hundred years [?] whom I have some claim to reckon [?] any personal inquiries. For more than 30 years.[?]all parts of 3 Kingd [?]with the exception of [?]of Connaught which I always [?]in this way. I was about to [?] that section of in the winter of the close of the rebellion that I was then persuaded to abandon the expedition as we fraught with too much danger to an Englishman. I was a fool for being so easily persuaded to the abandonment I had reason afterwards to be ashamed of.

[C51] I have never seen this bird, the true Spotted Falcon in any of the English collections although I remember it was the boast of Mr Ashton Lever that he could show every common bird in his collections of avifauna or so claims the Leverian Museum, and I am satisfied it has been hitherto unknown to the English ornithologists up to my departure from England. Its discovery in Canada is one of the many ornithological rewards I have realized for a long period suffering and privation and absence not to say banishment from my native land, and it enables me to complete the nomenclature of such falcons as Great Britain could ever claim by any pretext as aborigines.

I am not prepared to say whether this bird absolutely leaves U. C. or not. I have seen it as late as Christmas and as early as the middle of January. It is very destructive of poultry, particularly of hens, ducks, geese & turkeys. A very severe battle took place between one of these & my cock Guinea Fowl at Ontario Cottage 1830 of which might evidently proved conqueror 'tis hard to say had they not been parted.

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by the Hudson's Bay naturalist, Light, and described by George Edwards in 1743.

Without measurements, and the patches of faint writing, one is left to guess at the identity of this bird. Its choice of prey strongly suggests a large accipiter. However, a leading Canadian ornithological expert, Michel Gosselin, curator of the national ornithological collection of the Canadian Museum of Nature, who read the Fothergill hawk descriptions and this text, is probably right in concluding that it is a Gyrfalcon:

The Spotted Falcon of Latham/Pennant (C52) seems to be a form of Gyrfalcon (see pictures attached). Fothergill states that British authors have confused this bird with immature Peregrine and Gyr Falcons. In those days, the several colour morphs of Gyrfalcons were thought to represent different species, this is why CF seems to treat the Spotted Falcon of Latham as a species distinct from the similar Gyrfalcon. CF

believes that he has found in Canada the real Spotted Falcon of Latham/Pennant (and the only dates he mentions in relation to this are winter dates). He says (C51): "*I have never seen this bird, the true Spotted Falcon in any of the English collections... and I am satisfied it has been hitherto unknown to the English ornithologists up to my departure from England.*" [a fact that militates against the Spotted Falcon being a Goshawk]. Although, it is possible that the Spotted Falcon "of Latham/Pennant" (C52) and the Spotted Falcon of Canada (C316) are the same species, I believe that the qualifier "of Canada" indicates a different species (just as his Buzzard of Canada is a different bird from the Buzzard of England). This is why I believe that his Spotted Falcon of Latham (C52) may be a light Gyrfalcon, but I admit that there is no clear proof of this, and Goshawk remains a possibility.]

[Tyrant Flycatchers]

New Flycatcher, may be called Yellow-bellied Flycatcher [C504]
[Great Crested Flycatcher (*Myiarchus crinitus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

Length 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Breadth 13 inches. Tail 4 inches.

Bill to the corners a full inch, very broad at base, and gape wide, bright brown whitish at base, very sharp and hooked at the point. Of a livid colour inside much beset with fine black bristles. Irides hazel. Legs and feet dark ash colour a large and full crest.

Whole upper plumage olive green, upper tail coverts tinged with rufous. Tail broad and long, inner webs bright ferruginous, the outer ones dusky slightly margined with light olive or greenish. Wings dusky olive, outer webs of those of the secondaries and tertials with straw colour, the greater coverts so margined and tipped with dingy yellowish white as to form two bars across the extended wings. Under the wings bright straw colour. Chin and throat pale cinereous, cheeks including the eyes, neck, and upper breast, cinereous or lead colour. Lower tertial, belly, sides and vent a light and beautiful yellow or bright brimstone colour. It is the *M. Crinita* of Ind. Ornithology.

A complete flycatcher in all its habits and manners, frequently raising its crest and flirting its tail, has a harsh, screaming sort of whistle. Shot May 6th, 1836 at Monadelphia .

This is the *Muscicapa Erineta* of Latham's Ind. Ornith No. 71, and the name of Yellow-bellied Flycatcher is more applicable to my new bird p. 272 Vol 3 of Canadian Researches.

[Note, presumably added afterwards:]

This is I presume the Great Crested Flycatcher, more frequent on the western frontier.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Catesby from a specimen collected in South Carolina. This flycatcher was not described from New France by Brisson and as its range does not extend to northern Canada it is not mentioned by Swainson and Richardson. Fothergill's description from May, 1836 is the first record from Canada.]

King Bird [M217]

Indian name

[Eastern Kingbird (*Tyrannus tyrannus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

Length 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches, breadth 14 inches. Bill to the corners 1 inch, the gape is very wide, being upward of half an inch wide and opening under the eyes. Bill very strong, wide at the base and black. Inside of the mouth flesh-colour, nostrils round and close to the base of the bill which is thickly beset with black bristles. Editor's note: Written vertically in the left margin is the note: Tips of the bill (upper mandible) very sharp & hooked over the lower. Irides a very dark hazel, nearly black.

Upper part of the head and back of the neck, including the eyes, bluish black, but in the centre of the crown is a brilliant crest of scarlet orange and golden yellow. The scarlet orange being in the centre of the yellow and exactly like the crest in the golden-crested wren, but what is very remarkable, this distinguishing feature when the bird is in a state of repose is wholly covered and hid by the black feathers of the head and when the bird is dead, it is necessary to part the black feathers aside to discover it, but the bird when alive has it in its power to exhibit this beautiful mark at pleasure.

The chin is white, fore part of the neck and upper breast pale ash-colour. Belly, vent, and under tail coverts a pure white. Back and scapulars black dashed with deep cinereous, in some entirely of a deep cinereous. Rump and upper tail coverts the same but margined with dirty white.

Primaries and secondaries dusky brown, nearly black, finely and delicately margined with dingy white, which margins are larger and more conspicuous on the tertials. The greater coverts are black with still broader margins and tips of white, forming two regular bars that are [M218] conspicuous on the wing whether extended or closed. The tail is rather long and very broad, it is black, deeply tipped with white, and the two middle feathers are considerably longer than the rest, only in some specimens. [Editor's note: Written vertically across the text is the comment:] It is only in a few specimens I have seen that the two middle feathers are longer than the rest.

Legs and feet of so deep a cinereous as to be nearly black. When the bird flies it spreads its tail very broad almost like a fan and it has a skimming flight in a horizontal direction rather fluttering than flapping its wings. It is altogether a very remarkable bird and is called King-bird in Canada principally from its pugnacious disposition and generally having the advantage over the other birds, none of which it will permit to approach anywhere near its nest.

It is always seen in pairs, and each pair has its jurisdiction. It is found only, so far as I have observed, in cultivated parts. It is a summer bird of passage arriving usually in May.

Although its bill is much thicker and stronger than the generality of the *Muscicapa*. genus, it is certainly a fly-catcher, preying chiefly if not altogether on winged insects. It is the mortal enemy of birds both large and small pursuing and devouring them with the utmost avidity and those who keep beehives dread the vicinity of this active and voracious bird.

It almost always alights on the topmost bough of a tree and may frequently be seen on the tops of posts or any elevated pinnacle watching for its prey. More frequent in the upper than the lower Province of Canada. I ought to mention that its legs are short, strong, scaly, and black, and that it has a gloss of straw-colour under its wings. This was a male. It has a strong body for its size, it was fat and the fat of an orange colour. This is Catesby's and Buffon's Tyrant of Carolina.

[M216] If I mistake not ornithologically rank this bird with the shrike and call it after Linnaeus *Lanius Tyrannus*, but although tyrant enough it is a *Lanius* but a *Muscicapa*. and Catesby's eugnavia "*Muscicapa Corona rubra*" [?] is much more appropriate, for it is certainly a mere flycatcher notwithstanding its pugnacious disposition.

The birds do not get their beautiful scarlet and golden crown until their second year. In the young birds the tail is not near so large and both primaries and secondaries and all their coverts are margined with white, and the upper plumage and the back is [?] ash-colour.

King Bird or Tyrant of Carolina [M244]

It ought to be mentioned that there is a fine sharp nail near the tip of the upper mandible as in the Butcher-Bird. After dissecting several specimens, I find that the male and female do not (differ) materially, tho' there is some little difference in plumage.

The male is somewhat larger and all his colours cleaner more distinct and brighter. He has more scarlet in the centre of his crest. The female has more yellow in that part and her plumage on the upper parts is more dashed with ferruginous. The upper plumage of the male being much blacker, the tail of the male is also longer and broader

King Bird [C25] Builds on a branch of a Beech or other tree that spreads much usually much & generally 10 or 12 feet from the ground. The nest is a strong, round fabrick with thick walls, outside of coarse bents and fibres or roots lined with soft and fine fibres mixed with hair and occasionally some wool. I have also found grasses and the cotton plant used in the lining. I do not yet know that it lays more than 4 or 5 eggs. These are obtuse at the ends or much rounded, while with large spots or irregular blotches of [?]

The nest is usually at or near the extremity of a very long branch of the Beech Tree where tho' not slender is scarcely to bear the weight of the bird, and the sides of the nest itself is often found bent down by the weight of the bird alighting upon it. This precaution is probably taken to avoid the attack of serpents.

[C253] The power of striking a sudden fear with the viciousness of its persecution is greatly [?] by the manner which this [??] display its crest is usually [?] by a covering of black feathers but in a moment these separate in the middle and a brilliant flame rises from the forehead with a sudden & dazzling flash upon the gorge of this astonished enemy who at the same instant receives a blow of [?] force from so small an antagonist, producing an effect not often treated with indifference even by the largest birds. Nor is it at all surprising supposing the slowest amongst [?] perused in the slower of [?] or dark and mysterious figure clad in sable garments and just as it applies with a velocity not to be avoided features till there [?] suddenly lighted up with [?] lighted crowned by a flame of fire etc. etc.

Mark Lewis's assembling the wandering few [?].

King Bird

The bill of this bird is certainly strong but not particularly sharp-pointed, nor are its talons formidable, yet has the power of striking its larger rival or imagined foes in a manner to make them terribly afraid and cry out most lustily. I once saw one of these thrash a pair of large ravens in a thorough stile[?], every blow that was struck on the back or head of the sable [?] foe making him croak and scream most frightfully.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from the illustration and description by Mark Catesby of a bird collected in South Carolina. There are no records that the Eastern Kingbird was either named or described from New France. The first Canadian record was described by Swainson and Richardson from a specimen collected by Drummond at Carleton House in May, 1827. The numerous Fothergill records are all undated. The McGillivray Manuscript entries were entered at various times. The material before and after dates between 1821 and 1828. The Clendenan Manuscript seems to have been a secondary volume, a hodge-podge of entries, a considerable amount written before Fothergill came to Canada, and interspersed throughout with entries during his entire residence in Canada.]

Solitary Flycatcher [M53]

[Eastern Wood-Pewee (*Contopus virens*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

Being upon what are called the Oak Plains on the south side of Rice Lake on Sunday the 24th of August, 1817, my attention was called to a little bird which sported from the tops of the highest oaks in the forest and which appeared to be solitary. After a short chase I shot it.

I believe it to be an undescribed species and most certainly a Flycatcher. Its plumage very plain and unassuming, but its manners professed all the elegance, sprightliness and fascination of the genus to which it belongs.

The most striking feature on a first view is the remarkable breadth of the bill at its base. Total length of the bird, 6 inches, breadth $9 \frac{3}{4}$ inches. Irides hazel, upper mandible brown, lower mandible pale yellow.

Bill to the corners nearly $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch, inside mouth pale orange, extreme tip of the upper mandible very sharp pointed and bent down, gape wide and the base of the bill rather more than $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch wide, this with the nostrils thickly beset with black bristles.

Whole upper plumage of an olivaceous brown or dusky colour with the exception of the margins of the greater and lesser wing coverts, which are of a dirty white or very light ash colour forming two delicate but rather individual bars across the extended wings. Lower belly and vent of a yellowish or greenish white.

The tail appeared long, yet it was not quite $2 \frac{3}{4}$ inches. Legs and feet most delicate and slender, of a brown colour and the claws very sharp & fine. I regretted that my avocations were such I could not get the specimen preserved before putrefaction had begun.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a specimen collected in South Carolina which was first described by Brisson

in *Ornithologie* (1760). The first Canadian record may be identifiable in a description in *Fauna Boreali Americana* perhaps aided by tracing through Latin names from Brisson and Linnaeus. The Fothergill record from 1817 may be the first from Canada. Richardson collected a species of Wood-Pewee (Eastern or Western) at Cumberland House in 1827. The split of these species is of more recent origin.]

Common Canadian Flycatcher [M223]

[Adler Flycatcher (*Empidonax alnorum*) Brewster, Maine, 1895]

[Editor's note: In his descriptions of the Common Canadian Flycatcher, the Easter Phoebe, immediately hereunder, is a passage that reads:]

"The female was 6 inches long and 10 wide. I ought to mention that the tip of the bill is slightly notched and bends down over the lower mandible and is very sharp-pointed. The lower mandible is whitish and at the base yellowish. The whole bird is lighter coloured than in the male and has not the blackish cap, but in other respects has similar marks. The legs and feet are small and delicate for the size of the bird."

This must be the Black-cap Flycatcher of Catesby and Buffon.

The lower mandible in some is quite yellow and in some the upper parts are more olive and the bill yellowish. 2 bars are formed on the wing by the whitish tip of the secondary coverts."

[Separating out the *Empidonax* flycatchers has been a long process for North American ornithologists. Michel Gosselin comments: "Although most of this account refers to Eastern Phoebe, what CF says about the female (the last few paragraphs of M223) doesn't fit this species. Michel points out that discussion of the lower mandible, that the whole bird is lighter coloured and 2 bars on the wing "All these features point to Alder Flycatcher. Since Eastern Phoebe and Alder Flycatcher overlap in size, I believe CF assumed that Alder Flycatchers were simply light-coloured female phoebes." The first Alder Flycatcher from Canada was probably one described by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 2:408 from a specimen collected by Gaultier and sent to Reaumur. I am grateful to Michel Gosselin who had identified this bird from Brisson's description. Pennant's "Lesser Crested Flycatcher (II:386) " from Nova Scotia was likely an Alder Flycatcher collected by Thomas Davies in 1757-58.]

Little Noisy Flycatcher[(M109]

[Least Flycatcher (*Empidonax minimus*), Baird, 1843, Pennsylvania]

Length not quite 5 inches of which the tail is about half, breadth 7 inches. Irides hazel. Bill to the corners 5/8ths and very broad, a strong and flattish, upper mandible brown, lower pale, and yellowish at the base. Inside the mouth bright yellow.

Chin and throat dirty white. Breast the same, inclining to yellow and clouded with dusky. Belly, sides, vent, and under tail coverts a silky, yellowish white. Upper plumage of a dingy, dusky olive. Quills and tail rather a light brown inclining to olive. Feet dark brown.

It is very noisy almost continually crying che-chit – che-chit. A double bar is formed across the wing by the tips of the greater, and the last row of the lesser coverts being deeply tipped with dirty white.

This bird is quite distinct from the common Canadian flycatcher and is not common. It is fond of unfrequented thickets. I shot the specimen above described behind my own garden at York in the pine shrubbery in its thickest part. The head of this bird appears and indeed is large in proportion.

[According to the official AOU Checklist, the Least was finally separated out from this difficult genus by Spenser Fullerton Baird in 1843 from a specimen collected in Pennsylvania. Description of the Genus itself is ascribed by the

AOU to Cabanis (*Journal of Ornithology* 3 (1855). There is no doubt that this bird and others of the genus were collected and puzzled over for a considerable period before this. Fothergill's description and recording of its song is undated, but appears amongst other writings from the spring of 1821. In any case the description and call appears to support a probable first Canadian record for Least Flycatcher. Richardson appears to have collected a specimen of this species or an Alder Flycatcher at Carleton House in 1827.]

Common Canadian Flycatcher [M223]
[Eastern Phoebe (*Sayornis phoebe*), Latham, 1790, New York]

Length barely 6 1/2 inches, breadth, 10 1/2 inches.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the middle of the page is the following:] Some birds are only 6 inches by 10 inches in breadth.

Bill to the corners 5/8ths of an inch of a deep brown colour, very broad and flattish at the base of the bill, as in all this genus, beset with long black bristles. Irides light and bright hazel.

The whole crown and upper part of the head including the eyes a deep brown almost black. Back, scapulars, and rump a cinereous olivaceous grey.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically in the left margin is the following] It has the power of erecting a conspicuous crest.

Primaries and secondaries pale brown, coverts much the same colour as the quills and tinged with dingy white. Chin, throat, belly, vent, white, slightly tinged in places with yellowish, under wing coverts the same. Legs and feet and claws deep brown.

This bird is very common throughout the whole U. Province and the male and female are much alike, only the male, as is usual amongst birds, is a little more decided in his marks and colours.

The female was 6 inches long and 10 wide. I ought to mention that the tip of the bill is slightly notched and bends down over the lower mandible and is very sharp-pointed. The lower mandible is whitish and at the base yellowish. The whole bird is lighter coloured than in the male and has not the blackish cap, but in other respects has similar marks. The legs and feet are small and delicate for the size of the bird.

This must be the Black-cap Flycatcher of Catesby and Buffon.

The lower mandible in some is quite yellow and in some the upper parts are more olive and the bill yellowish. 2 bars are formed on the wing by the whitish tip of the secondary coverts.

[M351] Very engaging in its manners loves to be about the dwelling and out offices of man. If plain and modest in its garments, it is lively and ingenious shewing its ingenuity in the choice of situation and architecture of its nest in a striking manner. No bird makes a more compact, firm substantial and comfortable fabric for its young. Green moss wattled and plastered and inter layered with mud and clay but the moss predominates making a thick wall on the outside lined with [?] or cotton or feathers or wool or a little of all in the inside. Lays 4 occasionally tho' rarely 5 white eggs. Nest finished first week in June sometimes begins to build 2 or 3 nests in as many different situations about a house at the same time. The hen working at one and the cock at another, until [M355] they are all so advanced as to enable the building to determine by comparison that which [?] is most eligible. It is a pretty sight to witness their consultations on this point. The trellace work on corners of a verandah or the top of a post or the lintel of a window or door are all favourite places for solidification. and I have one nest built by the birds in a most singular situation a long narrow shingle had slipped from its place and hung down in an angle of about 50 degrees under the roof of a carriage house and a pair of these birds fixed upon this narrow, rapidly sloping plain near its extremity to build. The cock has a pretty sibilous tho' rather monotonous song.

[The Fothergill record is undated but entries before and after are dated 1821. The commonality that Fothergill

ascribes to this species makes an 1821 date, five years after arriving in Upper Canada, entirely plausible. This may be a first Canadian record. Swainson and Richardson in *Boreali* 2: 41 collected and described a specimen at Cumberland House in 1827.]

[Shrikes and Vireos]

Cinereous Butcher-Bird [M84]

[Northern Shrike (*Lanius borealis*), A recent AOU split from the European species]

The great Cinereous Shrike or Butcher-bird of Britain, where it is a scarce bird, is by no means uncommon in U. Canada. In the fall of 1820, I saw a great many and shot a very fine male specimen on my own grounds at the Rice Lake, but it did not seem to differ in any material degree from the description already published it is needless to give any repetition.

The Indian name is Minshicobanashing

Unknown Bird [C17]

Amongst the few birds that come to winter with us in Upper Canada from regions still further to the north is one that I have frequently seen, and even shot at, but never could procure it. It seems to be a very interesting character, but so difficult to approach, from the circumstances of its always alighting on the very topmost branches of the loftiest trees, usually the pine, quite out of ordinary gun-shot, that my attempts to become more intimately acquainted with it have hitherto been entirely baffled. It is solitary. I have never seen two of them together, and what is remarkable in so dreary a season, it is a very fine songbird though of a large size compared with the best song birds, being about the bulk, and much of the figure, of the Great Cinereous Butcher bird. It must inhabit remote and stormy regions to be in a singing humour in the severe winters of our climate. I ought to mention that its manner likewise resembles that of the Great Butcher Bird, which it may turn out to be after all, though I am not aware that any of the Butcher Birds sing.

I have reason to believe that the above is the Brown Jay of Canada described at P. 227 of his vol:

Great Butcher Bird [C129]

This is certainly a most hardy & indomitable bird. Whether it breeds in any part of the settled districts of Upper Canada I cannot assert. I have only seen it during the spring and fall seasons and then for a short time only, but in such a manner, so early and so late as to induce me to believe its place of solidification. was very far north, at least as far as Hudson's Bay, perhaps even to the arctic sea. My reason for thinking so is that it frequently winters in U. C.. I have shot them as late as Christmas in Hope and have seen them in every month of winter. Its daring is remarkable, the bird called Meadow Lark in U. C. is of a larger bulk, very strong, and with a most formidable bill yet I have known the Great Butcher Bird attack and conquer it.

Brown Jay of Canada [C227]

[Immature Northern Shrike]

As far as I know this is a new bird. My attention had frequently been called toward a bird seen only late in the fall, or during winter, or early in the spring for several years before I could obtain one. I ought not, perhaps, to say frequently because the bird is rare and I have never yet seen two together. It appears in Canada, to be solitary and of restless habits, as if out of its reckoning and latitude, always so far as I have seen, alighting on the topmost point of some naked tree, particularly pine, cedar or hemlock and not often within moderate gun-shot thereby making it a difficult matter to procure one. At length very late in the fall of 1834 my tenant Wood shot a specimen from the top of a pine tree on the Steward Lodge Farm in Cavan, preserved it and sent it to me but whether it is a male or female I am unable to state. The following is a description. Size of the Cinereous Jay, length 12 inch breadth in proportion but the tail somewhat longer being fully 6 inches. Bill exactly similar in form but somewhat less and of a blueish horn in colour the notch is close to the tip or point. Irides hazel.

Base of the bill much beset with fine bristles. Head and neck are umber brown, lightening into dark cinereous or cinereous brown on the crown. Hind head and back of the neck beneath the eye from the lower mandible to the bottom of the auriculars a broad stroke of light yellowish brown, or dirty yellow-ochre colour. All the under parts a dingy cinereous-brown dashed with ferruginous as if burnt, thighs the same. Back, scapulars, rump, wing coverts are very dark cinereous dashed with and approaching to brown. Quills and tail deep cinereous. The quills secondaries, tertials and tail feathers tipped with dirty yellowish white. The feathers on the body and especially on the upper parts are mostly unwebbed, like a hairy and ragged appearance. Legs and feet & claws, stout, strong, much scaled and of a dark horn colour the legs appearing very long and the claws formidable & much hooked. Tail long, wedge-shaped and cuneiform. It frequently repeated a low shrill, whistle but I heard no other note. It is evidently a flesh eater and I suspect comes from the far north to escape the frightful winters of the arctic circle. In manner of flight it differs from the cinereous jay, tho' in many points, like tail & wings, it resembles it.

[Canadian specimens were collected by Gauthier in New France and described by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 2:171; collected and described by Sir Joseph Banks from Croque in the northern peninsula of Newfoundland in 1766. Andrew Graham collected a specimen from Hudson's Bay in 1775.]

Small Yellow-breasted Butcher Bird [M225]

[Yellow-throated Vireo (*Vireo flavifrons*), Vieillot, 1808, New York]

On the 23rd of June, 1821, I shot a bird to me entirely new from the branch of a tall Pine Tree on my own grounds at the Rice Lake. The formation of its bill, its tongue, and its feet unquestionably place it amongst the shrikes. No doubt it breeds upon my island.

Length barely 5 inches, breadth 9 inches. Bill to the corners $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch, very strong for the size of the bird, and notched at the end as in other shrikes. Upper mandible dark horn colour, the lower a very pale blue, almost white. Nostrils round, inside of the mouth especially of the upper mandible cinereous base of the bill beset with very fine black bristles. Irides dark hazel.

From the bill passing over the eye but scarcely beyond it, a stroke of light yellow. From the corner of the mouth to the corner of the eye a stroke of dusky brown. Chin, throat, fore part of the neck, and breast, a fine light yellow or gumbooge colour. Belly, sides, vent and under tail coverts pure white.

Crown of the head and back a fine yellow-olive, cheeks the same but lighter and with more yellow. Rump cinereous somewhat tinged with olive.

[Editor's note: Written vertically across the text is the following:] In some birds, the head and shoulders are nearly of a pea-green, the scapulars, lower back and rump in many birds a fine cinereous, nearly blue, and the legs in some are quite lilac [?] I suppose it is the difference of sex, [writing too faded to read properly or try to decipher]

Quills dusky, delicately marked on their outer margin with white. Two short bars of white are formed on the wing by some of the greater and the last of the lesser coverts being deeply tipped with white. The tail is short, its whole length being barely 2 inches, same colour as the quills only that the feathers on each side the central ones are margined on their outer webs with yellowish, the rest with white and middle ones plain. Legs and feet cinereous. Its tongue was bifurcated or divided at the end and very sharp.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically in the left margin is the following:] In its gizzard were divers coleopterous insects.

[Vieillot obtained his specimen during his residence in New York in the 1790s. The Fothergill description from June, 1821 is the first for Canada.]

Little Cinereous Flycatcher or Blue Stocking [M38]
[Philadelphia Vireo (*Vireo philadelphicus*) Cassin, Philadelphia, 1851]

Length 5 inches. Breadth 7 3/4 inches. Bill short and strong, with all the characteristics of the Flycatchers. Notch small but distinct and upper mandible hooked over lower and of a dull blue colour. The lower a pale blue. Iris is dark hazel, eyelids dull white. From the bill a broad and conspicuous stroke of so pale a cinereous as to be nearly white, passes over the eye and a narrow stroke of dusky passes through the eye.

Cap of the head cinereous, rest of the upper plumage cinereous olive. Chin of a dull white. Breast and all the under plumage straw colour except down the middle of the belly which is whitish, under tail coverts, straw colour. Quills, wings and tail light brown, outer webs of quills delicately margined with dingy straw-colour and the greater coverts with dingy white. The tail, which appears short, is slightly forked. Legs and feet blue, inner toe very short.

It will be seen that although there are some points of similarity between this bird and that described at P.H., they are quite distinct. Although the above is a much longer-winged bird and differs also in many other respects. It proved a female on dissection.

[Cassin shot his type specimen in Philadelphia in 1842 and published the record in 1851. Fothergill's bird was identified by James Baillie from the above description. An account of Ontario Philadelphia Vireo records is included in the ROM's 2,000+ page manuscript which Baillie likely had a major contribution to preparing for L. L. Snyder's work on the birds of Ontario. Snyder's modest (248 page) book, *Ontario Birds* was published in 1951. *Fothergill died in 1840. His undated description (based on placement with other records is likely from the early 1820s) is the first written record for this bird in North America. His Philadelphia Vireo record is the most significant of all Fothergill's unpublished records.*]

The War-birds Provider, Red-eyed Flycatcher [M337]
[Red-eyed Vireo (*Vireo olivaceus*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

Under this name I shall for the present describe a very singular bird which is said always to accompany and sometimes to feed, the Splendid Grosbeak or Warbird. This specimen was shot by Mr. Charles Scadding on the banks of the Don on the 21st of May, 1824 and is the male.

Length 6 inches. Breadth 9 to 9 1/4 inches. Bill to the corners 3/4 inch. Upper mandible brown lower one white except a narrow strip of dusky along its sides. It is broad at the base nearly straight and rather stout in the middle. Upper mandible very sharp pointed and bent down or hooked over the lower one and has a small notch on it near the tip. Gape wide and beset with black bristles. Irides blood red. Eyelids white.

From the bill to the eye a stroke of dusky above this from the bill passing over the eye a broad stroke of white and above this a narrow one of dusky. Forehead and crown rather dark cinereous or lead colour somewhat tinged with yellowish brown in front. Chin, throat, breast, belly and sides white, under wing and tail coverts yellowish or very fine straw colour. All the upper parts a fine and light green-olive nearly of a pea-green colour. Quills dusky edged with the same.

The tail is broad and of a lighter dusky, being nearly of a cinereous colour, edged with the same pea-green colour. The greenish hue is brightest on the rump. The legs are short and the feet very remarkably small for the size of the bird and both are of a fine light blue colour, the claws are very sharp and much [M338] hooked. The hind toe and claw is longer and stronger in proportion than the others and the inner one of the three foremost much shorter and more delicate than usual. The toes are connected as far as the first point. The foot is altogether considerably palmated and the soles very fleshy. It is also very scaly on the outside and has some resemblance to a Kingfisher and to some of the Tree Creepers and Goatsuckers.

Upon the whole, the character and formation of the foot is so remarkable when compared with the other features of the bird, as clearly in my mind not only to constitute it as distinct and new species but a distinct and new genus. The bill is very strong and formidable in proportion to the size of the bird and the feet indicate that it can not only climb trees but catch the larger insects on the wing. The manners, habits, and associates of this bird are also very remarkable.

The bird above described is no other than the Red-eyed Flycatcher of the American authors. I have compared many specimens since and find the above description sufficiently accurate.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description from Catesby who secured his specimen in South Carolina. Brisson may have described this bird he called Le Gobe-Mouche Olive du Canada in *Ornithologie* 2:408 from a specimen supplied to him by J. F. Gauthier from Quebec.]

[Jays and Crows]

Bald-pated, Large Grey or [C332]

Hoary Shrike

[Canada Jay (*Perisoreus canadensis*) Linnaeus, 1766 Quebec]

This singular bird is amongst the most rare of gluttons although the [?] may depove[?] a few pairs in the solitary places of the wilderness every summer.

Length 12 inches, breadth little more than 15 inches. Irides dark hazel. Bill to the corners exactly one inch of a deep blue colour nearly black & the base of the lower mandible in fact is of a paler blue, it is deeply notched near the tip of the upper mandible, and the edges of both cere and mandible as in other shrikes, and the edges of both are exceedingly sharp and knifish. The under mandible is nearly as long and as stout as the upper, the corners of the mouth are beset with long black bristles which is a remarkable feature on this bird and brings it to so near resemblance to the corvid as that the nostrils are connected and closely covered by a long tuft of hair-like feathers of a yellowish white that lie flat and projecting over them.

The forehead nearly to the top of the crown is white, terminating upwards in yellowish and ash colour. The remainder of the crown, including the eyes and hind head is black. It has the power of elevating a considerable crest. The chin and cheeks as far as the auriculars and throat is white mixed with very fine hairs of a darker colour. A ring [?] of dingy white passes nearly round the neck. Breast ash colour, somewhat tinted with light brown. Belly and sides of a deep and purer ash colour becoming lighter on the vent and under tail coverts. Under wing coverts the same. This whole upper plumage including the tail is of a fine deep cinereous or lead colour. Quills the same but deeper with pale margins. Top of the greater coverts dirty white, delicately penciled. The quills are very slightly tipped and the secondaries more deeply tipped with the same. The tail which is great cuneiform and very long, being more than half the length of the whole bird is also, and more dusky tipped with dirty white especially on the outermost feathers. The upper part of the tail in some lights has a fine blue cast. The wings are very short and broad and rounded, the secondaries nearly as long as the primaries. The thighs and legs are long, the latter with the feet are much scaled and black. The claws particularly the hind and middle ones are very sharp, much hooked, and of a blackish horn colour. The feathers of this bird over its whole body and head are unwebbed and it has more the appearance of being covered with fine soft hair and down than with feathers and it has generally a most strange and outlandish[?] appearance.

[C331] Although when seeing a whole family together I observed that the male only had any white about the head. I suspect the annexed? description is of a young or immature male as I think I observed a larger crest and more white about the head of the old cock.

I am apt to think that the larger insects constitute a considerable portion of the food of this bird as I have observed that it frequently alights on the ground and likes? lying prostrate when hunting. It is in continual motion though its evolutions are not rapid. In the fall of 1825 (the great bear year) an accident proved that these birds are voracious devours of carrion. I had skinned several hawks and owls and thrown their carcasses onto a dung-hill immediately behind my house at York and at a few yards only distant from it. To my surprise I saw no less than three of these birds, out of my chamber windows come and feed upon these carcasses and the quantity they devoured was almost incredible. I should suppose not less than a quarter a pound to each bird till they could scarcely fly away and so indifferent did they appear to observation that they suffered me to stand within a few yards and watch their proceedings. Here I saw the use of their sharply edged bill like knives for at every bite they seemed to cut it with great care and dexterity like experienced fleshers, large dollops of raw meat which they swallowed with great apparent relish. Had I not witnessed it, and shot all three birds when fully gorged I could not have supposed it possible for bird of their bulk to have swallowed so great a quantity. On that same day another of these birds was seen perched upon and eagerly devouring a large dead fish that had been thrown up on the banks of the Don, so that it is evident carrion and garbage of various kinds as well as insects and small birds and quadrupeds constitute the food of these birds. These birds bite severely as I experienced from one of my wounded birds.

It has different notes. One is a soft subdued kind of whistle quickly repeated which seems to be its call to others of

its species, the other note is [C333] a kind of small chattering very similar to the well-known chatter of the English Magpie, though not quite so loud and harsh. Though never seen in larger flocks than the number of a single family, the individuals of the same family are very harmonious, sociable. and even playful with each other. Sometimes jumping onto each others backs and appearing to take delight in alighting not only upon the same bough but upon the very spot where one of its fellows was sitting. All the differences I noticed in the different individuals shot out of our family on the 25 of October, 1825 consisted in the white on the throat in some specimens running quite round the neck forming a conspicuous ring of that colour to be seen at a considerable distance.

The manners, the legs and feet of this bird bring it to a more resemblance to the Corvi, and especially the nostril with their feathering or bristly coverts, and that it has a most acute scent is obvious from the readiness with which it discovered the carrion alluded to behind my house at York which I am confident from manner & place of its deposit was discovered rather by the scent, although not in a putrid state, than by sight.

It has several chattering and whistling notes in summer but is generally mute in the fall. It seems remarkably careless of, as inattentive to, the presence of man.

It is found in winter as well as summer in Canada. My son George killed a very fine one in Pickering middle of February, 1833. He observed it fed on the tops of the birch tree, or rather the birds of that tree at this season of the year, but I suspect this to be a matter of necessity.

[C334] The manners of this bird, its aspect, everything it does, its flight, its attitudes, are all strange and show that it is not either familiar with or common, but that it is much more so with the depth and solitudes of the forest. Although it wears no fear in its own approaches towards man, whom meeting it in the bye and seldom trod path of the wilderness, frequently coming within a few yards of him, and apparently paying him no sort of regard whatever, yet it does not like to be pursued by him or much noticed. The moment it perceives itself watched & followed, it takes care to keep always at an extreme distance from him, generally without from shot and as the too curious inquirer follows the bird retreats, but apparently without any symptom of alarm or unusual disquietude, unless the pursuer imitates its ordinary call which is a pretty loud tho' soft whistle. Quickly repeated, this bird is then instantly arrested in its progress and returns just in the face of the pursuer, even to within 3 or 4 yards of him. Its flight is remarkable, being a skimming, without spread motionless wings and tail, and it never flies far at one time without alighting. So little is it acquainted with the haunts of men that I have seen it actually in the middle of the town of York, skimming from the top of one chimney to the top of another. It is generally seen in pairs and in the fall of the year with its offspring, seemingly 4 or 5 in number, besides the old ones, but never, that I have observed, in flocks. It is indeed a rare bird even in Canadas, an attentive observer that is much out of doors may perhaps see one or two pairs in the spring, and as many families in the fall, but seldom or never more. It comes here to breed and for that purpose retires into the deepest recesses of the forest.

[The Canada Jay was first described by Linnaeus from a 1760 description found in Brisson's *Ornithologie* 2:54 from a specimen sent by Gauthier from Quebec. Brisson, a superb taxonomist, has been largely superseded by Linnaeus mostly due to the acceptance by the ornithological community of his binomial system.]

Blue Jay of Canada [M6]

[Blue Jay (*Cyanocitta cristata*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

This beautiful bird braves the severest weather of the Canadian winters. It is a constant resident of the woods all the year. Common to both provinces, seen in single individuals or in pairs.

The following is the description of a beautiful specimen which I shot near Kingston in February 1817.

Length 12 1/4 inches of which the tail only was 6 inches. Breadth when fully stretched 16 1/4 inches. Bill black, very strong, broad at the base and from the apex to the corners of the mouth 1 1/4 inch.

Under mandible considerably shorter and blunter than the upper. Base of chin much beset with long black bristles.

Nostrils large and open, but closely covered with blue-grey feathers and black bristles intermixed. Irides dark hazel.

Crown of the head bright ultramarine blue, with a considerable crest and the feathers have the glossiness which distinguish most of those of the Kingfisher. Eye-lids, cheeks, chin and throat, pearl-coloured grey, very silky and the webs of the feathers divided like hairs.

Lower part of the forehead, over the base of the bill from eye to eye black; a broad black line also surrounds the head backwards passing immediately under the crest, and also from the eye round the cheeks and auriculars, down to a black gorget on the upper part of the breast, lower breast and sides, ash-colour; belly, vent, the under tail-coverts, pure white.

Whole upper plumage a fine ultramarine, or azure, blue colour, somewhat darker and not so brilliant as the crest. This blue is brightest on the rump. Outer webs of the primaries bright azure blue, inner web nearly black, but with white margins nearly half way from the base that are concealed (7) unless the wings are widely stretched. Secondaries extremely beautiful, outer webs bright blue copiously barred with black, inner webs plain black. Each feather deeply lipped with white.

Vertical comments: The young birds have usually left the nest by the first week in July. It make ?? nest rather shallower than that of the English [?]

Greater wing coverts the most brilliant, ultramarine blue and black, elegantly disposed in crescent-like bars. All deeply tipped with white insomuch as a broad and conspicuous bar of white is formed on the extended wing nearly throu' the middle while a broad bar of half the length, is formed on the whole of the extremities on the secondaries. Nothing can exceed the beauty of the wing and tail of this bird.

Tail greatly cuneiform. All the feathers each except the two outermost finely barred with black on a rich and brilliant ground of ultra-marine blue, changing to sea-green and golden yellow tints accordingly as the light shined upon it. The two outer feathers have not the bars of black, all the feathers except the two middlemost deeply tipped with white.

Legs, feet and claws strong and scaly and of a deep horn colour, nearly black. In flight the wings appear very short and tail long.

This is certainly one of the most beautiful of Canadian birds. It has a good deal of the manners of the English Magpie. When seen on the wing at a distance, the tail appears long and the wings short and round. It has a loud and sharp scream. It occasionally rises and falls in its horizontal flight.

It is a lively active bird, a very strong gizzard in which I found masticated vegetables with the young tops of some particular tree and two peas split into quarters or what exactly resembled peas. Clearly not unlike that of English Jay, but not so harsh and more plaintive.

[Vertical text:] I have shot them 15 inches long in U.C. the whiskers are remarkable some of those from the nose and smoothe being [?]

[The above cross being [?]

Blue Jay [C386]

From a close observation of the habits and manners of this bird in a state of domesticity, and it is easily tamed and easily kept when tamed, for it will feed upon almost anything and is a very robust and hardy bird for its size. I remark the following characteristics. It is active, noisy, playful, mischievous, voracious, cunning, intelligent and partakes much of the character and disposition of the English Magpie. It neither runs or walks upon the ground nor upon trees but proceeds by hops, which appear to be sideways like the hops of a magpie and are very high. When hopping one leg is not only in advance but actually appears (although their appearance is delusive) longer than the other. It is talkative (and that not in the most harmonious tonic) in the extreme and has occasionally when in a state

of repose, and on a full stomach sort of inward but not inaudible song possessing more of various and warbling harmony than could be suspect from such a musician.

It preys indiscriminately on seeds, young shoots and buds of trees, insects and the smallest reptiles. It catches flies, moths etc. etc. on the wing like the red-headed woodpecker and is very expert at this exercise. Had it not the facility of subsisting upon and digesting a great variety of food, it might sometimes experience difficulty in subsisting during the utmost severity of winter. It generally utters an ejaculation or snapping on swallowing its food. It seem affectionate and greatly attached to its nurse and keeper whom it readily distinguishes amongst many. It frequently flirts its tail and always two or three times immediately after alighting. Its flight is laborious although it has great powers of wing, being able to proceed in every direction, sometimes rising perpendicularly and sometimes even moving backwards and wheeling after insects in a manner very active & surprising.

[C385] At the same time we had a pet Blue Jay we had a young Canadian Robin or Red-breasted Fieldfare, both were rather too busy one day after dinner about my whiskey punch and I offered my glass to them. The jay took one sip but no more and could not be induced to replenish. The robin on the contrary drank heartily much more than it would have some of water and speedily became so intoxicated as to tumble and roll about in every direction. I was afraid it would have died but it recovered and to the shame of the human bipeds could never be induced to touch the accursed thing again.

The Blue Jay is ingenious sometimes mocking many other birds & animals. It is nearly as good & as vigorous a tapper of wood as the woodpeckers themselves and is a very expert flycatcher when it takes a fly, the capture is usually attended with a very loud snap of the bill. It condescended even to hunt mosquitoes for which I felt greatly obliged and house flies although at the expense of several panes of my window glass. It would make pretty distant excursions from the house but always seemed glad to return. Had little or no attention to the wild ones of the species many of which were about. Very mischievous & cunning carrying off & hiding many small things of value particularly if bright & shining, keys from lock springs etc. etc. It had little deposits of food & flies of one sort or another all over the house. Extremely voracious and indifferent as to the nature & quality of the food by which no doubt it is better able to withstand the severity of our winters.

Never idle when awake and subject to fits of passion as well as of play. Would visit me in bed in a morning, lift up my fingers one after the other with considerable force next hopped up to my face, put its bill into my mouth, and give my tongue a nip, pull my eye brow, also the hair of my nostrils and hopping onto the head examine & pull the hairs in such a way as to shew it would make a very expert hunter of a certain little insect greatly scandalized? Very fond of bathing which it would do several times a day. When the frosts and snow of winter have covered the vast forests of Canada with apparent desolation to animal life this bird and the Titmouse alone give life to the latter, and snow pendant branches, except however a few owls from regions still more to that north which prey up the mice that venture forth.

[C387] Our bird had a peculiar faculty which convinces me that wild birds have deposits for the winter. In making its collection for deposit it swallows all small seeds etc. and can bring them up again at pleasure. I could not discover any pouches as in the monkey & squirrels but the bird actually seems to swallow and the bill is closed in order that it may have that indispensable tool to work with. By inserting the closed bill in a hole or cleft and forcing it open more or less as occasion requires, by and of the strong muscles which govern its movements. I found the bill had great power in splitting sticks, enlarging holes in stockings, bags, and wearing apparel for it was extremely mischievous lifted up or ? to drink milk. It would lift up carpets and coverings and have deposits under them. It frequently used one foot to hold down any substance to be torn by its beak. Evidently had a sensitive and delicate palate and would regularly taste many things before it would venture to prey upon them.

Several wild birds visited ours but it shewed no inclination whatever to leave us although it took excursions round the house and in the woods. Its song, which it always seems afraid should be heard, although in very subdued tones has much variety. It is remarkable that a bird which screams so loudly and so harshly should have so much "music in its soul". It is however very rarely heard by human ears in the forest for a man must be very near to hear it and the bird, seldom sings except when in that state which the Arabians call "muskut" or in a state of complete repose and generally after a full meal. When alarmed its cry is short, sharp, and extremely piercing and at this time he is

wonderfully restless. Our bird was always so whenever a dog approached him to which he seemed to have an unconquerable aversion probably from the circumstances of a dog having first discovered him to his captor. His sense of smelling very acute and his palate not less delicate from which last he seemed to derive much pleasure in eating and would greatly chew his favourite food.

[C388] The most indefatigable of thieves taking & hiding things of no manner of use to him as knives, scissors, spoons, nails, screws and whatever it could lift. When hiding would take care that no part of the thing hid could be seen. Used its claws like birds of prey very frequently to hold down the prey eaten. Knows his name, Dick. An excellent fly catcher when he chooses and would also snap up mosquitoes. If had the misfortune to fall into a pretty deep pail nearly full of water and was all but dead when found, it was wrapped in a flannel and when it began to revive was placed near the fire, it seemed fully aware of the use of the fire and when one side was warm & nearly dry it would turn the other of itself toward the fire in a very knowing way.

For amusement as the weather became cold Eliza made it a pair of red stockings covering the naked part of the leg, but not the feet or thigh. At first it was very impatient & strove hard to get them off, gradually however it became not only reconciled to them but when in consequence of being old & shabby they were taken off. The bird was apparently quite unhappy until a few pair were made and fitted to his legs when he strutted or rather hopped sidelong with great delight in much apparent self-admiration & satisfaction. I have noted that it was subject to fits of passion as well as of play. It once undertook to fight me whilst in bed because I would not allow it to finish an examination into a very sensitive part of my nostril. In return for the violent pecks I received I gave phillips with my finger & thumb, and increased their severity in proportion to the severity of the attack till at length my antagonist gave in, laid down on his side, and then on his back with his legs & feet up and his wings prostrate, looking up in my face in a most piteous manner, claiming on cleaning which of course he had.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby who obtained his specimen in South Carolina. The Blue Jay was well known to the early explorers and settlers in New France. It was illustrated and briefly described by Louis Nicolas in 1680. There are also paintings of Blue Jays from the menagerie of Louis XIV at this time which likely came from New France. The first scientific description from Canada appears in Brisson's *Ornithologie* 2:55 This description was taken from a specimen he called Le Geay Bleu de Canada obtained from J. F. Gauthier in New France. Banks also collected a Blue Jay from Newfoundland in 1766.]

Magpie [C21]

[Black-billed Magpie (*Pica hudsonia*), A recent AOU split from the European (*Pica pica*)]

Doctor Dunlop of the Canadian Land Company informs me (February, 1828) that he lately saw a stuffed specimen of the English Magpie, that was killed not long since near the Ottawa River.

[The range of this bird in Canada is mostly confined to the prairie provinces. The first description from Canada is ascribed to Andrew Graham in 1771 from a specimen collected on the Canadian prairies. David Dunlop was a highly educated employee of the Canada Lands Company. He was a compatriot of Fothergills who joined him in various attempts to bring cultural institutions to Toronto in the 1830s. While the Magpie is largely a non-migratory species, McIlwraith (1892) mentions that they were occasionally seen around the Sault Ste Marie area in winter. Macoun cites numerous records of vagrants as far east as Montreal in the late 19th century. In the circumstances, the reliability of the observer, and the location of the record from the (likely upper) Ottawa Valley seems genuine. This would be a first official record that this species occurs in Ontario.]

Crow [M184]

[American Crow (*Corvus brachyrhynchos*), Brehm, 1822, Massachusetts]

The Crow appears to be as much a bird of omen amongst the Indians of the interior of N. America as it was amongst the ancient Romans. It is also much connected with the Mythology of the Saulteaux who say that the Crow, or

Corbeau, was originally perfectly white; but, having fallen in with two contending war-parties of Indians, on a certain day, and having awaited the issue of a severe battle in which many dead were left upon the field, contrary to the orders given her by the Master of Life, she fed upon human flesh.

As a punishment for breaking the commands that had been given by her creator she was instantly made black, and was condemned to feed on Carrion all the days of her life. It is said that the Sun-eagle or Quillew was also present at this battle but having abstained from feeding in the same manner, she was rewarded with the beautiful plumage which she now wears.

I fancied that the common name of lower Canada, where I saw and shot several between Quebec and the Falls of Montmorensie, but did not measure them, was considerably less than the Carrion Crow of England. But I know not how it is but all birds that are common to both countries some how or another appear, for it is I believe merely in appearance, less in size, from the vastness of the scenery and great contrast with large objects, as I presume. For the same reason, distances appear less in Canada than in England.

Common Crow [M188]

When I first came to Canada I fancied the common Crows were smaller than the Carrion Crow of England, but I have since had reason to know them to be rather larger, having measured adults 22 inches long and three feet wide, differing in no other respect from both [?] Common Carrion Crow.

[This common bird was widely recorded by the early explorers and settlers of New France. Louis Nicolas sketched and described the American Crow but somehow managed to confuse it with the European Chough. There is no record of a crow in the Banks collection from Newfoundland and Labrador. Andrew Graham collected one in 1775 from Hudson's Bay. It seems that Fothergill, like the great majority of other ornithologists, assumed the Carrion Crow of Europe, and the nearly identical American Crow, were the same species. The recognition of the American Crow as a separate species in the 1820s is indicative of the growing professionalism of the discipline. This is clearly evident as early as the 1790s by Vieillot's superb taxonomic work in America.]

American Raven [C59]

[Common Raven (*Corvus corax*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

The Raven as well as the common carrion crow of Canada is very destructive to the maize or Indian corn when it first puts forth its leaves going from hill to hill and pulling it up to get the grain busy in this manner and very injurious to the farmers. I have known frequent instances where certain fields have had to be planted over again. This may be considered a curious propensity in birds especially and in other countries carnivorous thus uniting as it were the properties of the rook and the crows.

[Notebook Entry (M371):] Ravens are paired and give us their usual coarse love song of joy as the harbinger of spring tho' we may have every severe weather after this. (March 21, 1821)

[The first Canadian specimen was collected by Sir Joseph Banks in Newfoundland in 1766 closely followed by Andrew Graham who collected and described this species from Hudson Bay in 1768. It is evident from his short entry that the Common Raven was a regular part of the landscape of southern Ontario during Fothergill's time. No record of a description by Fothergill has ever been found.]

[Larks]

Double-crested or Horned Lark [NHN10]

[Horned Lark (*Eremophila aepstris*) Linnaeus 1758 from South Carolina]

The Shore-lark, hitherto adopted by all American writers for his beautiful species, is not a proper name for the bird, since the same trivial cognomen would apply with equal justice to many others of the genus and especially so to the Rock Lark. It is not therefore sufficiently specific and ought to be rejected in future, but this pleasing bird has a feature peculiar to itself. On each side of the crown above the eye is a pointed crest of glossy black feathers which normally lie flat but can be erected, as they very frequently are at pleasure.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian specimen was collected in Quebec by Gauthier and described by Brisson in 1760 in his *Ornithologie 1:519*. It appears that Fothergill recognized this distinctive bird to be the same species as the "Rock Lark". Today the European version of the Horned Lark is known as the Shore Lark. No description of this bird has been found in the Fothergill manuscripts.]

[Swallows]

Canadian Hirundines [C231]

It is a pleasing circumstance that Hirundines are rapidly on the increase, as the woods are cut down in the Canadas. They have greatly multiplied under my own observation within the last 10 or 12 years in U. C. and some of the rarer species are now found in the situations where they were never seen before. For the first few years of my residence in the Newcastle District I could not find a single swallow of the species so common in England (Editor's note: Barn Swallow). Now they are frequent and the first pair of the large noisy Black Martin (Editor's note: Purple Martin), so common in Montreal and Quebec, and lately in Kingston and York, even seen in Port Hope affected a lodgement and began to breed there towards the end of May 1829. The aculeated kind (Editor's note: Chimney Swift) and the sand-martin (Editor's note: Bank Swallow) have also greatly increased at the same plan.

[C398] Hirundines in Upper Canada:

1. Great Black or Purple Martin
2. Blue Backed Martin
3. Acueated Martin
4. Sand Martin
5. Large Tawny-vented Barn Swallow
6. Common House Swallow
7. White-faced or Tawny rump Swallow

To that only 2 of these four English hirundines are found in Canada. [Editor's note: Sand Martin, Barn Swallow]

[M161] I believe the Hirondines of America are peculiar to this continent and never leave it in their migrations, merely changing the latitudes as may be necessary. I have noticed 5 species hitherto tho' the above (Canadian Martin) only has as yet been actually in my hands, namely:

A swallow, not very unlike that of England apparently, but with a tail by us means so forked.
The large and noisy House Martin of Montreal
A swift, seen about Rice Lake, seemingly like the English swift (Editor's note: Chimney Swift)
A Sand-Martin
and The Canadian Martin above described.

(M220) This makes the 5th species of Hirondine (CF had just described the Rufous-vented Swallow) I have noticed in the Canadas, none of which I have seen in Europe, viz

1. The very large and noisy black house-martin of Montreal and Quebec
2. A smaller Swift on the wing like our English swift but much smaller
3. A little sand Martin [CF Edit note: Bank Swallow]
4. The Common or Blue Canadian Martin [CF Edit Note: After #4 is notation: Tree Swallow]
5. The Rufous -vented Swallow [CF Edit note: after #5 and #6 is a notation: Barn]
6. English Swallow (see P. 313)

These lists of swallows were made at different times as Fothergill got to know them better; entries 5 and 6 of the last list indicate that he eventually understood that the Rufous-vented and English Swallows were the same.

Large Black Martin [C231]

Purple Martin (Progne subis), Linnaeus, 1758, Hudson's Bay

This species just alluded to was an exotic even in the State of New York 100 years ago. I know an old man of the name of Rawson who distinctly remembers their first appearance in the western parts of the state of N. Y. pursuing a

particular species of fly and where the fly has appeared so did the bird, the current opinion & firm belief was that they were first brought in a ship from the south to New York City & from there spread.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a specimen collected by James Isham from Hudson's Bay and illustrated and described by George Edwards in 1750. Alexander Wilson mentions an historical record of Purple Martins at Quebec which date from the American attack on Quebec in the 1770s. The lack of a description of this bird and many others noted lends considerable weight to the view that there is another manuscript either permanently lost or still yet to be found.]

Canadian Martin [M161]

[Tree Swallow (*Tachycineta bicolor*), Vieillot, 1808, New York]

Length 5 1/2 inches, breadth 12 1/2 inches. Irides hazel. Bill black.

Head, back, scapulars, rump, and wing coverts deep glossy greenish-blue. Under parts, from the chin to vent, pure white. Under wing coverts cinereous grey. Primaries and secondaries dusky inclining to olive. Tail, the same, rather short and forked. Legs and toes brown and scaly, middle, and hind toe, long claws, brown, rather long, and much hooked. Legs very short, tail very broad.

Indian name — Shaw showanebeeseh the last syllable seeh is pronounced gutterally seegh something like an Irish or Celtic word.

Blue Martin [M175] Its favourite place of solidification. is in a knot-hole of a clap-boarded house, but I have a nest and eggs from a low stump on Gibraltar Point which is particularly deserving of notice, not only from the peculiarity of its situation, but from the eggs being not only concealed [?] under feathers, but a row of tall geese's feathers reaching 3 or 4 inches high and touching each other were struck all round the edge of the nest so as to conceal it completely. [M361]. It lays 5 white eggs small size and particularly small at the small end the outside of the nest which was quite round was made of small sticks though in a hollow and stump so as to fill it all but the required basin for if thin eggs and multitude [?] of feathers mostly large crowned at top as described at P. 175, leaving a small hole for an entrance all the interior being kept very warm.

[Vieillot published his description in 1808 from a specimen taken in New York when he lived there for three years during the 1790s. It was first collected in Canada by Andrew Graham in 1768 from Hudson's Bay. Davies collected a Tree Swallow during his posting to Quebec between 1896-90. This record was published by Latham in his *General History of Birds* 7:312 published between 1821-29.

Sand Martin [C398]

[Bank Swallow (*Riparia riparia*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

[The first Canadian record appears to be that of Thomas Hutchins from the Severn River and described by Thomas Pennant in *Arctic Zoology* 2:430 in 1785. No description of the Bank Swallow, which is found in Europe and North America, has been found in Fothergill's Canadian bird manuscripts. Fothergill's references to this bird as "a little sand Martin" (M220) and presumably later as Sand Martin (C398) clearly indicate that he had observed this bird in Upper Canada. He also discussed this bird in his copy of Bewick but not any Canadian sightings. Again, as was his usual practice, he probably did not feel it necessary to describe a bird he knew from Europe].

White-faced or Tawny-rumped Swallow [C396]

[Cliff Swallow (*Petrochelidon pyrrhonota*), Vieillot, 1817, Paraguay]

Of 4 specimens, 2 measured (the very utmost length following the curvature) 5 5/8 inches & 2 of them 5 3/4 inches and in breadth nearly 12 inches. The wings when closed, reaching a trifle beyond the tail. Bill very similar to the common House Swallow and of a dark bluish black horn colour. The entire forehead of two of them was dingy

white, and of the other two yellowish-white or very light tawny. Irides of such dark hazel as to be nearly black. From the bill to the eye a stroke of jet black resembling black velvet.

Crown of the head black much glossed with blue and purple. Chin, throat and cheeks beyond the auriculars, very dark, and glossy, rufous or rust colour in the center of which at its junction with the upper breast is a large angular-shaped spot or mark of dark bluish-black, glossed with purple of the same tint with the crown of the head. A ring of light brownish-cinereous, entirely surrounds the neck, and, the lower part of the neck and upper breast in front is the same, tinted with yellow or light tawny. The under wing coverts are of the same colour but a little darker, sides the same, belly white. Back and scapulars dark brown, approaching to black and glossed with blue and purple. In some streaked longitudinally with grey or dingy white. Rump and upper tail coverts bright tawny or light ferruginous. Under tail coverts the same but much paler. Quills and secondaries, with their covers of a uniform, rich, dark, glossy brown. The tail feathers of the same, and so slightly forked as to be nearly square. It is very broad and about 2 inches longer. Legs, feet, and claws brown.

Here we have another instance of the extension of animal life when it can be useful in regions that are undergoing a change from a state of wilderness to one of more advanced cultivation and further proving that whilst some animals of a more savage nature decrease and become finally extinct when no longer required to act a part in the general economy observed throughout creation, others of a more genial & useful nature increase. The above description was taken June 29th, 1835 of 4 shot the same day at Monadelphia, and but one year has elapsed since the first individual of this species has been in this part of Canada, the first that came breeding against my own barn. This makes out at least 7 distinct species of hirundines.

[C397] This bird described at p. 397, and lately naturalized, I find to be the *H. Americana* of Latham's Indian Ornithology differing only in size, and it is plain that Latham must have made a mistake in describing it so large as he has done. [C398] Departs very soon, all were gone by the end of August, it therefore only breeds once.

The above specimens described (397) all proved females, except one, and the testes of that one were unusually larger than in proportion being nearly as large as marrowful peas, of oval form, and nearly twice the size of the same parts in the Night Hawk, a bird twice as large.

On dissection it was proved that the males & females differed but little. In their external appearances & marks, excepting that the males were darker coloured or pale ferruginous and the chin also darker. In the gizzard were the remains of many insects chiefly scarabees, and as the eggs were very small and far from maturity on the 29th of June, it is reasonable to suppose their winter quarters are far to the southward. The migratory birds of America have a great advantage over many of those of Europe in as much as they have no sea to cross, unless they choose from Cape Horn to the Polar Sea. This species makes the external crust of the nest of clay or made like the common swallow and martin of England and its favourite situation is under the eaves of barns or out houses and usually against the end of the rafters being half rounded or purse-shaped with a hole in the semi-circular top for an entrance. They may be said to be gregarious in their nidifications making their nest in rows under the eaves and what rather surprised me in W. Leys's barn, they seemed to prefer the north to the south sides of the roof. It was very pretty to see their white & chestnut faces peering forth from these dark hole or living quarters.

[Note: there is a rough sketch of the nests showing the extension under the eave]

[C490] Some of the young birds of the second year being driven off by the old ones from Key's barn, made an attempt to found a new colony against the eaves of a neighbouring barn (John Matthew's) but either from former attachments, or not likely the situation, they soon gave it up and returned to their parental dwelling place. But the eaves of Key's barn being all occupied, they had no other alternative than to construct their provident cradle at the feet of that of the old birds and on the outside claiming like Ruth of old the compassion of their relative. They were thus permitted to remain and here was exhibited one of those remarkable efforts of instinct which brings that wonderful and mysterious faculty so nearly on par with human reason.

The line of old nests of the parent birds and such of the elder young ones as had been permitted to remain in the settlement, were protected by the overhanging eaves of the barn from the effects of the weather and the droppings of

rain. Not so the new situations stuck on the outside of the old nests which in some degree projected beyond the eaves so that if some contrivance was not adopted, the droppings would not only fall upon but into the nests. To avoid this inconvenience would have proved fatal to their young. Not only was a strong penthouse constructed over the entrance, but also a tube by way of passage to it which hung down in the manner represented in the drawing, having a hole at bottom, tunnel-like, by which to admit the bird which had therefore to ascend, like going up a short chimney to get into the nest. None of the others, snugly ensconced under the eaves, had this entrance, because it was not required! Surely here is a reasoning faculty.

Fulvous Tawny-rumped Swallow [NHN20]

I need not have been so much surprised at the appearance of this bird at Ley's barn since it seems that it has only recently been seen anywhere eastward of the Ohio & Mississippi having traveled from the Rocky Mountains. (see Bonaparte's work). Wilson was wholly unacquainted with it. This is a very remarkable change brought about in a very few years.

[On his first trip to Canada Richardson saw this species but did not collect it in 1820. Richardson collected a specimen in 1827 from the Saskatchewan River and described it in *Boreali* in 1831. Davies collected a specimen during his posting in Quebec between 1786-90. This record was eventually published by Latham in his *General History of Birds* 7:320 between 1821-29. Fothergill's record dates from 1835.]

Rufous-vented Swallow [M220]

[Barn Swallow (*Hirundo rustica*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

I was confined to my bed (June, 1821) with the sickness alluded to on the other side P. 219 when my little Indian hunter brought me a pair of large swallows to which I have the above name which I had never seen before and which the Indian had not before noticed.

I regret exceedingly that these birds also perished with many others from purification before my indisposition which permit me to preserve or accurately describe them. I noticed however that they appeared about 1/3rd larger than our common English Swallow that the tail was unusually very long and forked, that the chin and throat, and vent was a deep and rich rufous colour, with the belly and sides white, the bill very broad and black and the head large.

These birds were breeding in an old shanty in Otonabee.

English Swallow [M313]

Until I removed to York I had no idea that a bird so nearly resembling an English Swallow was found here. A pair bred in my hay loft in the summer of 1823 under the roof where the rafters joined, making a nest outwardly of clay and mud like those of England which differed so little from the common chimney swallow of England that I dare not say it is distinct.

The differences of most amount were three, instead of the breast being black, it is bright deep rufous like the throat of which the colour was a continuation bounded on each side by a sort of horn or crescent of deep [?] black pointing downwards. The belly and sides instead of being quite white were ferruginous white. The under wing coverts, vent and under tail coverts light rust colour. Crown of the head, back of the neck, back, scapulars, lesser wing coverts, rump, and upper tail coverts a deep blackish highly shining mazarine blue. The variation is so slight that it must be considered the same bird another proof of which is it lay 5 eggs exactly like those of England, differing from them in no respect. The female was caught upon the nest & found so like the male that the differences were scarcely perceptible. Upon the whole I have not a doubt it is the same species.

[The Barn Swallow and the English Swallow, while they have material differences in plumage, are now recognized by ornithologists as the same species. The first Canadian record was collected by Banks from Newfoundland in

1766. There is no explanation for the confusion between these two entries two years apart except that CF was ill when he recorded the first!]

[Chickadees, Nuthatches and Creepers]

Common Canadian Titmouse [M10]

[Black capped Chickadee (*Poecile atricapillus*), Linnaeus, 1766, Quebec]



I call the bird I am about to describe by this name because it is a constant resident, all the year, in both the Canadas, bearing with cheerfulness and incessant activity the severest storms of winter, and its by no means uncommon, ranging the woods in parties, frequently numerous ones, especially along the sides of the high-ways during winter, flying one after another from tree to tree with an occasional twitter.

Length barely 5 inches, of which the tail is 2 1/2 inches. Breadth, fully stretched, 7 1/2 inches. Bill short, strong, black, and to the corners of the mouth 3/8ths of an inch. Eyes black & sparkling - whole upper part of the head and nape of the neck deep, shining black.

Chin and throat of the same deep black. From the corners of the mouth, a broad white line passes under the eye growing broader and broader until it covers the whole cheeks and auriculars nearly meeting at the black on the nape of the neck behind at a little distance. This white appears like large whiskers or mustacheos of that colour.

Breast & belly rather a dirty white. Sides a dirty yellow or pale yellowish-brown. Feathers on the back loose and hairy-like and of a cinereous-grey colour inclining to an olive cast. Rump much of the same colour as the sides beneath, but darker and somewhat intermixed with grey.

Wings dusky, primaries and secondaries delicately margined with greyish white more deeply on the secondaries than the primaries. Coverts cinereous, the greater ones deeply margined on the outer webs with dingy white. Tail slightly forked and of the same colour with the wings. Legs and [M11] claws deep cinereous.

I shot 2 of these little birds in the woods by Kingston Mills February, 1817, which differed in no material manner from each other. The head, as it is with many other species of *Parus*, appears rather large and thick in proportion to the size of the bird. This bird is remarkably tame in winter, permitting an approach frequently, within a yard or two. It has all the manners of the English titmice particularly of the Marsh and Cole Titmouse which it very nearly resembles.

[Editor's note: Drawing of the bird below this text]

[Written vertically to the left and right of the drawing is the following:]

Left: In Peale's Museum in Philadelphia - the common Marsh Titmouse is set near one called the Canadian Titmouse.

Right: and there certainly appeared to be much more black on the Canada than on the Marsh T---

The Marsh Titmouse [B1:254
[Black-capped Chickadee]

The common titmouse of Canada is certainly the same with this bird which may be considered as a remarkable circumstance after what has been remarked at p. 244 respecting there being no titmice in the Isle of Man with the cause thereof. The Cole Titmouse not being found in Canada proves the species to be distinct.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a description of a specimen described in 1760 in Brisson's *Ornithologie* 3:553. Brisson called his specimen, found in the Reameur Collection, La Mesange a Teste Noire de Canada. It was collected in New France, mostly likely in Quebec, by J. F. Gauthier. In his copy of Bewick (1:236), Fothergill discusses the classification of titmice as follows: "It has occurred to me to place the genus parus between the Fringilla and Motacilla genera on account of the beak of the parus being in strength between the powerful one of the Finch and the soft one of the warbler". The last sentence in the Bewick citation (B1:254) appears to have been a later addition.]

St. Lawrence Povoine [M246]
[Red-breasted Nuthatch (*Sitta canadensis*), Linnaeus, 1766, Canada]

The annexed drawing I made from a very pretty living specimen caught on board the ship of William of London, Captain Patton, 1816, on my passage to Quebec.

[Editor's Note: Written lightly in is what appears to be the Indian name: Kiccummashee.]

From the circumstance of the Rice Lake and back Lake Indians knowing this bird by the name of Kecummachee, I suppose it is also found in Upper Canada but I have not yet (July, 1824) seen it to know it.

[Editor's note: This is Fothergill's finest drawing which should take pride of place in the Ms.]

Drawn on board the Ship William of London (Captain Patton) from the life by C. F. Sep: 1816.

[M247] I certainly saw the bird of this species on the tongue of land describing the southern side of York Harbour on Lake Ontario on the 30th of May, 1823.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a description in Brisson's *Ornithologie* 3:592. Brisson's specimen was in the Reameur collection. It was collected by J. F. Gauthier in New France, likely in Quebec.]

Canadian Nuthatch [M49]
[White breasted Nuthatch (*Sitta carolinensis*), Latham, 1790, South Carolina]

Tho' the plumage of this active, restless, little bird can boast no brilliancy of colouring, it is yet very elegant and beautiful. Total length of the bird 6 inches, breadth 10 1/4 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth 7/8ths of an inch of a deep cinereous or bluish horn colour, black at the tips and whitish at the base. It appears long for the size of the bird and nearly straight. Nostrils large and open and beset with fine black bristles. Irides hazel.

Over the eye a white stroke, cheeks, chin, throat, breast, belly and sides white. Crown of the head, and nape of the neck, black and shining, and very slightly glossed with dark green. At the bottom of the neck behind, and connected with the black on the head, a little above the shoulders, a kind of saddle, or a pretty large crescent of black points on each side towards the forepart of the neck upon the white. This is a distinguishing mark to be seen at some distance.

The back and rump is of a very fine light cinereous colour very much like what is termed in England a French grey. The primaries and secondaries are dusky black margined on their outer webs with the same light cinereous colour. The first being slightly tipped with white, their greater coverts are similarly marked. Of the tertials the two last have their inner webs wholly black and their outer ones wholly cinereous.

Under the pinions beneath is a black patch and beneath that a bar of white, which may be seen when the bird is flying. The two middlemost [M50] feathers of the tail, which cover all the rest or nearly so when quite closed, are light cinereous slightly dashed towards their extremities with black. The next three on each side are black tipped with white and cinereous, the last two on each side have black at the base and black at the tip with a broad white bar between and shafts black.

Thighs ferruginous, and a ferruginous bar crosses the vent. Under tail coverts white dashed with ferruginous. Legs and feet brown, hind toe and claw remarkably long, the latter much hooked and, with the rest of the claws, extremely sharp.

This bird is so incessantly in action that it is not easily shot. Very frequently hangs with its head downwards. Searches every part of a tree when in search of insects, with wonderful celerity and ease. It is a very pleasing ornament to the Canadian solitudes and is not infrequent.

The above description was taken from one killed on the 2nd of May, 1817 between Smith's Creek & Rice Lake.

I found the gizzard powerful for a bird of so diminutive a size and filled with half-digested coleopterous & scarabaei with very minute gravel to grind them.

[John Latham's description was taken from a description written by Brisson in *Ornithologie*. Brisson's specimen from the Reaumur collection came from South Carolina. The first Canadian record was collected by Gauthier and also found in the Reaumur collection but not attributed to Canada by Brisson in *Ornithologie* (Guettard Ms). Guettard was curator of the Reaumur collection. Another specimens was described by Pennant 2:281 (1785) who attributed the record to "Canada".]

The Creeper of Canada [M87]
[Brown Creeper (*Certhia americana*), Bonaparte, 1838, North America]

Greatly resembles the Creeper of England. Total length —
I caught one alive in my parlour at Castle Fothergill in the summer of 1820, which differed so little from the Creeper of England, that I did not think it worth while to give a particular description of it.

The following is a description of one shot on 7th of August, 1821 near Wood Duck Creek. Length, 5 1/4 inches, of which the tail also was fully 3 inches. Breadth barely 7 1/2 inches.

Bill to the corners 3/4 of an inch very slender, very sharp-pointed and much hooked. The upper mandible a dark horn colour, the lower white except near the tip which is dark, irides hazel.

All the under parts from the chin to the vent dirty but shining ash-coloured of a silky texture, white except on the breast where it is very faintly and minutely barred transversely with dusky. Under tail coverts light tawny.

Over the eye a stroke of white running far back. Crown of the head and back mottled and streaked with dirty white,

dusky, and pale tawny. The upper tail coverts are bright tawny, the quills are dusky black but across the middle runs a broad and conspicuous bar of dirty yellow or pale tawny.

Near the extremity of the secondaries, on their outer webs, are some longer terminal marks of dirty, yellowish white. The tertials are singularly marked, pale ash-coloured brown, with dirty white tips on the outer webs, and a curious club-shaped mark of black-brown also on the outer web of each feather.

The tail is very long, cuneiform, and each feather very sharp-pointed and stiff, as in the Woodpeckers, a mouse colour with margins of dirty yellowish white.

Legs and feet very delicate, pale yellowish-brown, claws long and sharp and much hooked and nearly white. I have little doubt of the above being a female.

[Fothergill assumed this species was the same bird as the European Creeper (*Certhia familiaris*). It is evident that other contemporary ornithologists thought the same. The splitting of this species by Bonaparte in 1838 along with separation of the American Crow from the European Carrion Crow by Brehm in 1822 is strong evidence of the professionalization of ornithology. The Brown Creeper was first recorded in Canada by Louis Nicolas in 1685. I have found no description of a bird collected from Canada until the 1821 record of Charles Fothergill.]

[Wrens]

Common Wren [M299]

[House Wren (*Troglodytes aedon*), Vieillot, 1809, New York]

Motacilla Troglodytes, I saw this bird (which is not common in Canada) in the Township of Whitby in the month of April, 1822. This is not the common wren of England as is manifest from the nest & eggs of which I got a fine specimen in the Scaddings' garden, June 17, 1825, old bird sitting.

This plan chosen a large hollow pine, prostrate, partly burnt and lying along the ground like a dismantled canon, about one yard up the hollow in a small cavity at the further end.

The Wren [B1:237]

The Wren of Canada although very similar to that of England, appears to be a distinct species. It is darker and by no means so richly coloured. Its song is strikingly inferior and its nest and eggs very different as may be seen by a reference to my Canadian Researches. Its tail is longer being fully $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches long. Indeed the whole bird is much larger, the Canadian Wren being nearly 5 inches long and altogether more dingy.

[Vieillot described this species from a specimen he collected in New York during his 3 year stay in the 1790s. A single House Wren was collected by Drummond on the Elk River in Alberta in 1826/7 and described in *Fauna Boreali Americana*. This is the first Canadian record. Fothergill is undoubtedly referring to the House Wren which he first recorded in 1822. In 1825 he collected a specimen. No full description of this bird has ever been found but Fothergill refers to it in his copy of Bewick noted above.

Editor's notes on the Winter Wren:

The Winter Wren was first described in 1758 by Linnaeus from a specimen collected in Sweden.

.No description of the Winter Wren (*Troglodytes troglodytes*), a common bird in Upper Canada, has even been found in the Fothergill manuscripts. Until recently his bird was considered the same species as the Winter Wren of Europe. Fothergill mentions the common wren of England and discusses in some detail in his copy of Bewick. Vieillot recorded the Winter Wren in Nova Scotia during the 1790s. He described the Winter Wren in *Nouveau Dictionnaire* in 1819. A specimen of this bird was collected at Penetanguishine Ontario by Richardson in 1825.]

Reed Wren [M316]

[Marsh Wren (*Cistothorus palustris*), Wilson, 1810, Pennsylvania]

Amongst the little warblers of Canada is one very active, loquacious and busy bird inhabiting large marshes, particularly that of the Don near York in which I have heard 10 or a dozen singing against each other as if for their lives in a space probably not exceeding an acre or two. It is not very early getting at their usual haunts in that marsh occupying those places that are overflowed with water.

I shot a male in the act of singing on the 23rd of June, 1823 of which the following is a description. Length $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Breadth scarcely exceeding $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches. The bill is long in proportion to the size of the bird being to the corners $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch. It is slender, sharp-pointed and considerably hooked or bent downwards almost as much so indeed as the common creeper (*Certhia Familiaris*) to which the bird altogether bears a very close resemblance (when dead, for the manners are very different).

The upper mandible is of a fine light brown the lower yellowish white and quite white at the base of the latter, inside of the mouth and corner a fine yellow. Irides light hazel, over the eye a long whitish stroke ending in longitudinal spots and streaks of black and white on the hind head which it nearly surrounds. Above this white line is a broader one of deep brown, the centre of the crown and forehead being of a fine light olive brown. Upper part of the back a very deep olive brown with a broad line of white down the shaft and middle of every feather producing a very pretty

effect. Lower part of the back, rump, scapulars and upper wing coverts a plain light and beautiful olive brown somewhat reddish or tawny on the rump.

Chin, throat, breast and belly white. The sides and outside of the thighs a dirty buff colour. The wings are very short and nearly as broad as long, there being very little difference in the length of the primaries and secondaries which are of a pale [M317] dusky brown marked on the outer webs for the greater part with scallops of a deeper brown and the same light olivaceous colour which adorns the rump. The tail is 1 7/8 inch long and greatly cuneiform, the feathers of very delicate texture and beautifully barred transversely with black, white, and olive-brown, the bars not being so conspicuous on the two middle feathers as the rest.

The legs and feet are of a very pale yellowish brown and exceedingly delicate, the hind claw unusually long and hooked for so small a bird. The shank of the bird is also very long in proportion to the bird and might be of use in alighting in watery places. This pretty little bird might with no great impropriety be called the long billed & long legged Wren. It seems to be a [?] between the Creepers and the Wrens, though all its manners are wrenish. It has a very pretty juggle[?] quickly repeated for a long time, in the same key but very little variety of note. It therefore makes great use of what it has, making all ring [?] again in singing against each other.

Its feathers are so light and thin that when buzzing on the wing between the spectator and the sun beams, its wings and tail seem quite illuminated [?] Its haunts are amongst bull rushes, reeds, and where the iris grows. I have not obtained the nest. It preys upon the immeasurable flies and aquatic insects which haunt the situation it affects.

This is the Marsh Wren of Wilson. His figure flirts the tail rather too much over the back, in other respects it is a lively portrait, though somewhat too robust. I saw specimens with the nests and eggs in the national museum in Philadelphia in October, 1823. The nest very curious with a penthouse, & egg-shaped. The eggs nearly an entire drab colour.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the page is the following:] The nest is egg-shaped like the common English Wren but it has a very large pent house hanging quite over the whole of entrance the eggs are of a light drab covered with innumerable large blotches of a deeper drab colour. For some further particulars see Vol. 2 p. 272

Marsh Wren [C272]

This delightful little bird is subject to a little variety some even in the same sea being darker coloured than others. I have mentioned at p. 317 of Canadian Researches that the eggs in Peale's Museum were of a light drab marked with blotches of darker. The case of that appearance was that the eggs were blown and all eggs become fainter colour after being blown. I have since had as many of the nests & eggs of this bird as I wished for from the great marshes of the Don and the following particulars are from actual observations & after having nearly lost my life several times by sticking fast in the bog in the excursion. I may speak with some authority.

Marsh Wren [SK38]

Whether the continent of North America was longer submerged than the rest of our terraqueous globe, which I have many times thought was the case, from certain many striking phenomena, I shall often have occasion to notice, an opinion that I know has been entertained by Naturalists of more pretensions than myself, particularly the late Dr. Mitchell of New York. I know not at last if it is an hypothesis I have not at present insist upon, but certain it is the innumerable waters are not only gradually but slowly, almost imperceptibly diminishing but there is yet an immense extent though in detached parcels and chiefly in hollows & the mouths of rivers, of what is termed in Canada drowned land as well as vast marshes. These places during the hot summer months teem with the vapour of decayed & decaying vegetable matter miasma and countless myriads of insects which call for and receive from the hands of an over ruling and beneficent Providence the necessary checks. Amongst these checks is the interesting little bird I am about to describe and I have some right to claim an acquaintance with him for I have several times nearly lost my life whilst swamped in the midst of its colonies & whilst the delightful little songster was buzzing about my ears or ascending to meet the morning sun quite careless of my immediate presence. It is insensible to danger from which it itself had reason to suppose itself secure.

The favourite haunts of this ever active little warbler are amongst the tall reeds and flags of such marshes and drowned lands at the mouths or in the low banks of the rivers in Upper Canada as are particularly flooded and have a considerable quantity of water standing upon them at the season of its solidification. Its nest, which is egg-shaped & small and downward is made with much ingenuity by planting and twisting long grasses something like close basket-work together. A small round hole, about $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the depth from the top with a sort of small penthouse over it is left for the entrance and this almost always made on the east side of the nest that the young may enjoy the first rays of the rising sun which the parent male bird loves to salute.

[Drummond collected a specimen on the Elk River in the Rocky Mountains of Alberta in 1826/7. A description was published in *Fauna Americana Boreali* in 1831. The Fothergill description from 1823 is the first collected and recorded in Canada.]

[Kinglets]

Golden Crested Wren [M151]

[Golden-crowned Kinglet (*Regulus satrapa*), Lichtenstein, 1823, North America]



The first bird I shot in Canada was a fine male specimen of this bird in the woods of Lorette, the village of the Hurons near Quebec, not far from the river St. Charles.

I saw many afterwards in various parts of both provinces but I cannot yet say whither it braves the severities of our winters here. The next specimen I killed was upon Sugar Island on Rice Lake April, 1821. A female, shot from the top of a large Sugar Maple, several in company.

The Indian name is Shingoba-Kasheeh. But I fancy it is either not very common here or the Indians seldom notice so small a bird for one or two young Indians did not seem to know what to call it.

[This bird is very similar but distinct from the widely dispersed European Goldcrest (*Regulus regulus*). For many years it is considered the same species. Fothergill visited Lorette during his first winter at Quebec in 1816/17. He was probably familiar with the Goldcrest and assumed it was the same. The Lichtenstein attribution may have recently been revised. The first Canadian specimen was collected in Hudson Bay and illustrated and described by George Edwards.]

The Golden-crested Wren [B1:234]

Ruby-crowned Kinglet (*Regulus calendula*), Linnaeus, 1766, Pennsylvania

The Golden-crowned Wren is scattered over all British North America. But on the 30th of April, 1824, I shot a bird on the banks of the Don and saw several other individuals like it, which is certainly especially different from the *M. Regulus* of Linne and which I am at present, at the time of writing this note, inclined to believe a distinct species. It may be that the Golden-crested Wren does not obtain the crest until after the second year. But of this fact I am uncertain. The following is a description of the bird alluded to.

Length from 3 ½ to 3 ¾ inches. Breadth 5 ¾ to 6 inches. Of its total length the tail occupies 1 ¾ inches. It is a very little larger than the common green hummingbird of Canada. The bill is straight, sharp-pointed, and of a brown

colour, 3/8 of an inch long to the corners. Irides dark hazel. All the under plumage is of a dirty yellowish-white. The corners of the mouth much beset with fine black bristles. Forehead, crown, back and scapulars of a greenish ash colour or olive. Lower back, rump and upper tail coverts a pea-green. Quills dusky, greater coverts deeply tipped with dingy white, so as to form a conspicuous bar on the wings. (On the lesser coverts) are two spots of the same dingy white that form another short bar. Pinions tinged with white. Under wing coverts white. Outer webs of the primaries finely margined with greenish-yellow. The tail dusky with the outer margins greenish-yellow. Inner webs both of the primaries and secondaries margined with white. Legs of a pale yellowish-brown and rather long. Soles of the feet bright yellow. I believe this diminutive species to be distinct. Like the Mot. Regulus it affects large and tall trees, and may readily escape the notice of a careless observer. It has no pretensions to a crest of any kind.

[Fothergill is clearly describing a female Ruby-crowned Kinglet. Forster first described the Ruby-crowned Kinglet collected from the Hudson's Bay naturalists and published in the *Philosophical Transactions* of 1772. This kinglet was not recorded by Richardson.]

[Thrushes and Mimic Thrushes]

Blue Robin [M176]

Indian name Zee-zing-aboway

[Eastern Bluebird (*Silia sialis*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

Generally arrives about the 2nd week in May, has all the manners of the English Robin tho' rather more of a flycatcher than that bird. Total length of the male from 6 3/4 to 7 inches. Breadth 12 inches.

Bill to the corners 3/4 inch, black-brown, bright yellow at the sides of the gape which is wide for a bird of the Nottacillae. Broad at the base beset with fine black bristles, nostrils roundish open and close to the base, irides hazel. Forehead broad and noble as in the English Robin which this bird greatly resembles in shape. The whole upper plumage including the wings and tail is of one brilliant azure shining blue, best painted with ultramarine. The feathers appear to have the same gloss and texture and opacity [?] with the Alcedo Ispida.

Fore part of the neck and breast a dull ferruginous or dirty brick colour, sides the same but lighter. Belly and vent dingy white. Legs, feet and claws blackish brown. I ought to mention that the inside of the mouth is a deep bright yellow colour, inclining to orange.

The manners of this bird exactly resemble those of the English Robin only that the blue-bird affects more lofty situations and is not seen so often upon the ground. The principal differences between the male and female in this beautiful species are these, the chin of the female is dirty-yellowish-white, the breast is of a much lighter or paler brick colour, the fine azure which covers the whole upper plumage of the [M177] male in the female is found only on the rump and tail, the wings indeed are glossed with it on the outer webs of the quills and coverts, the top of the head, back of the neck, back & scapulars being of a cinereous colour with pale brown shafts rather indistinct.

This bird seems to take a chief part of its prey on the wing, like the flycatchers. It has a strong gizzard and in it I found the remains of some very large beetles and a remarkably large and curious ant which I have never seen elsewhere. Near the end of the upper mandible is a fine notch as in the shrikes, only much smaller.

Arrives on the Niagara Frontier generally the last of March or first of April. This beautiful bird very frequently sings on the wing as it flies from one lofty twig to another and it generally perches on the summit of whatever it alights upon.

Inside of the wings, pale blue, ban [?] half of the white feathers [?] of the belly are bluish.

In early spring, as in that of 1822, it arrives as soon as the middle of March. Its young are out commonly by the 18th or 19th of June, and, if all goes well, it breeds twice in the season.

A bad figure of this beautiful bird is given in Shaw and Nodder's Natural Miscellany.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description of Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The Eastern Bluebird was sketched and very briefly described by Louis Nicolas. It was first described in Canada by Swainson and Richardson in *Boreali* 2:210 in 1831 from a specimen collected in Penetanguishine, Ontario in the spring of 1825. The Fothergill description in the McGillivray Manuscript is undated. Entries before and after the description date from the spring of 1821.]

Small Aquatic Thrush, *Turdus Aquaticus Minutus* [M186]

Indian name (blank)

[Veery (*Catharus fuscescens*), Stephens, 1817, Pennsylvania]

I must own that I have been greatly at a loss how to name a bird which to me is a nondescript killed by myself at my own place on the Rice Lake on the 20th of May, 1821. Sometimes I thought it belonged to the Mottacilla genus,

sometimes to the *Turdus*, and I believe I am right in determining it a *Turdus*, for its bill is much stronger than is usual in the *Mottacillae* and is furnished with a small notch near the end of the upper mandible, which bends considerably over the lower, and its whole appearance and manners were those of a thrush.

Length 7 1/2 inches, breadth 12 inches. Bill to the corners 3/4 of an inch, dusky brown, but the base half of the lower mandible white, corners yellow. Inside of the mouth a fine yellow, gape black bristles, nostrils large and open. Eyes large and sparkling, irides hazel.

The whole of the upper plumage including wings and tail a bright and light sandy brown colour, rather more of a ferruginous or chestnut cast on the rump. This part is not very unlike the plumage of the English Nightingale. Chin white, from the corners of the lower mandible a stroke of pale brown is drawn downwards on each side the chin and throat.

Fore part of the neck and upper breast yellowish white, marked with a fine triangular shaped spots of pale brown. Belly and vent white, sides pale ash colour. Legs and feet pale brown, the tail is broad for the size of the bird.

The only note that I heard it emit, was a deep guttural kind of crow or chirp, very like what [M187] I have frequently heard our English Nightingales make. It has the appearance of being a finer songster.

There were two of them but in different parts of my land. It appears a shy solitary bird and never left the drowned lands, running and feeding upon the edge thereof amongst the logs and bushes. It would frequently run at a great speed and then suddenly stand bolt upright like our thrushes and robins its manners were pleasing. I do not remember having seen any before. It may not always be confined to watery situations but it seemed very unwilling to desert them.

I found this bird in Peale's Museum, Philadelphia where it was called the Tawny or Marsh Thrush, see page 201.

[Editor's note: Written vertically across the page is the following:] The eggs are hard sitting by the 18th or 20th of May. It is not an easy matter to find a nest of this bird from its solitary habits. In my nest are some dead beach leaves amongst the bents. Taken in the woods near Monadelphia.

It is remarkable that although this bird is almost always seen upon the ground or low stumps, it chooses an elevated situation for its nest, which greatly resembles in its structure that of the common English Thrush, having about the same quantum of clay in its composition lined with small bents or grass, but the nest is of course smaller.

It is usually placed 12, 15, 18 and sometimes 20 feet from the ground, in the fork of a long and slender branch, generally, of the hemlock tree and near the extremity of the bough to preserve it from squirrels and serpents.

The eggs are large in proportion, 4 in number, and of a fine azure blue, very like those of the cat-bird and but little less than the robins.

[Editor's Note: Here Fothergill is quite confused. The bird he describes here is a Veery, the small aquatic thrush on page 201 is the Northern Waterthrush.]

[The Veery was first described from Canada from a specimen collected by Gauthier and described by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 2:212 from the Reaumur collection. Davies collected a specimen during his posting at Quebec 1786-90. His specimen was described by Latham 5:16 (1821-29). Fothergill's specimen was collected in May, 1821. The Veery was described by Richardson from a specimen collected in May, 1827 near Carleton House in present-day Saskatchewan. No records have been found which indicate that Fothergill described any other of the North American woodland thrushes. It is likely, given the thoroughness of his record-keeping, that he would have noted Swainsons, Hermit and Wood Thrush as well. In his copy of Bewick (1:206) Fothergill describes the European Nightingale which is superficially similar to the Hermit Thrush (*Catharus guttatus*). Fothergill makes no mention of the Hermit Thrush. This is not conclusive evidence that he did not record it as here. There are numerous instances in

his copy of Bewick where he does not make reference to similar Canadian birds which he has described in his Upper Canada manuscripts.]

Red-Breasted Ouzel – the Robin of Canada – [M166]

Indian name Or? Pitchigh

[American Robin (*Turdus migratorius*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

This is one of our summer birds of passage arriving the latter part of April and in some seasons the beginning of May. Very common throughout the Upper Province, particularly amongst the clearings. It is by no means so common in the lower province, indeed I do not recollect having seen it at all near the coast. It is a very useful bird in the gardens which it clears of a vast number of grubs, caterpillars, locusts etc.

It is one of the best songsters of Canada. Length 10 to 10 1/2 inches of which the tail is 4 to 4 1/2 inches. Breadth nearly 16 inches. Bill to the corners is 1 1/4 inches, a bright yellow with a small black speck or deep brown at the tip. The base is much beset with long black bristles inside of mouth orange yellow, irides hazel.

The whole head is dingy black with a white stroke over each eye and a white stroke from corner of the mouth to the under eyelid which is white and chin white. Throat the same, thickly covered with black spots.

Breast, belly, sides, and under wing coverts a bright ferruginous red or brick colour, vent white, under tail coverts the same but dashed or blotched with cinereous. The whole upper plumage, including the wings, (except the quills which incline to dusky) a deep and plain ash colour having more of the blue cast in some specimens than others. The tail is long and broad, square at the end, and black except a tip of white which marks the outermost feather on each side. Legs, feet, and claws a deep rich reddish brown.

It breeds in low bushes and sometimes so near the ground as to touch it.

[M167] It has very much the manners and appearance of the English Fieldfare and Redwing. It has a good deal of interest, authority and respect in the melemchecosis [?] of the Indians. The Sauteaux, O gee-bois or Algonquins believe that the whole brute creation were in early times possessed of the faculty of speech and that many, both of birds and quadrupeds, are Indians metamorphosed into their present forms for their misconduct and disobedience when in their state of mortality or for other causes.

The following is given as the origin of the Red breasted Ouzel. In ancient days an Indian, the father of a family was anxious that his son, who was a lad of about 12 years of age, should excel all other Indians in the attainment of wisdom and knowledge. For this purpose a most rigorous abstinence was resorted to.

During many successive days the only article the boy either would or could accept for food, was charcoal, and all this time his daily employment was hunting in which he underwent great fatigue and so scrupulous was the lad that notwithstanding, he found abundance in fruit, in berries and edible barks and roots when upon these excursions, with which he might have gratified his palate, yet he would not touch any of them and his father continued each succeeding morning to bring him his usual choice of meat or charcoal.

On the 12th day his father appeared as had been customary with the usual dish and offered him his [M168] choice. The lad upon this occasion would not accept of either, but pulling on a gay countenance he took up some red earth and besmeared his own breast with it until entirely covered, and at the same time told his father that the Master of Life was greatly displeased with him for his severe treatment of his son by prolonging this fast to so unusual a period, and that as a punishment for his impiety and presumption in desiring a greater share of wisdom and knowledge than it was proper for an Indian to possess, the time was arrived when the son, for whom he had anticipated so much, should be taken from him, but as a proof of that filial affection, he would take care always to be near his father in a time of danger, and says the lad "when you hear an enemy at hand".

Having seen this, he was in an instant changed into a robin and flew from his father's tent. The foolish old man called loudly for his return but the call was vain. He was perched upon the top of a tree where he sang in a most

melodious manner, and to this day it is believed amongst the Indians that the robin redbreast is thus derived, and this bird has one peculiar which they say is the cry of alarm given to his father as the signal of danger.

Its usual cry and its song also is very like that [M169] of the English Black -bird, though it seems to labour a great deal more in its song and was not the same power or variety, it frequently makes a snapping noise exactly like that of the English Blackbird.

I have known this bird appear in Canada on the borders of Rice Lake as early as the 1st of March (1822). It seems to prefer building its nest on rail fences to any other situation, generally fixing the nest in the angle.

In very mild winters it does not entirely leave Canada, at least the upper Province, as it has been seen in every month in the year.

[Notebook Entry:] Saw 5 or 6 of that species of Turdis here called the Robin for the first time this year. Their manners nearly resemble those of the Fieldfare and Redwing of England. (April 9, 1821) [M370]

Redbreasted or American Fieldfare, Canadian Robin [C91]

There are abundant proofs to show that the first settlers of America were anything but scientific, a strange and almost unaccountable sort of misnomenclature pervading all places and applied to most ordinary thing in that country. A dictionary or novel as it would be amusing of the strange terms that are given to things of common observation & eye in this country, might be compiled by some wag of leisure. Amongst the familiar names give to birds, of different genera we have here the robin the nightingale the black bird thrush meadow lark etc etc given to birds of genera totally different from the true robins, nightingales etc and the European reader of common books of travel in America may be easily deceived into the supposition that European birds are actually found on this continent whereas not one of them is to be met with.

The red breasted fieldfare, known throughout Canada & the United States by the name robin is however a valuable and very interesting substitute for the true robin, *Motacilla rubens* [?] It is found more extensively scattered I believe than any other of the American birds of passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific and from the Gulph of Mexico to the Arctic Circle. Throughout this vast region wherever any human habitation is found it is uniformly respected more indeed by the Indian natives than by the inhabitants of European origin for it is an important personage in their [?] activities as I will presently show. It is everywhere supposed to be a bird of passage returning to more southern latitudes as winter approaches. I say supposed because doubts are entertained by many accurate observers as to the truth of this particular in some latitudes, there is no doubt that it retires from the extreme northern extent of its rambles with approach of winter. See p 93

[C93] This interesting and familiar bird is completely a fieldfare resembling in all its habits and manners *Turdis pilaris* and the *Turdus ilainus* so well known in England and the northern parts of Europe. In size however and its greater familiarity with man it is more like the redwing than the true fieldfare. In respect of the beautiful colouring of its plumage its is superior to both. It is one of the loudest and most persevering of the Canadian songbirds but its musical powers are greatly superior to the well known thrush and Blackbird of England, although some of its notes especially its whistle are very like a part of the song of the *T. Merula*. Its food is the same and its nest also and although its eggs are without spots the ground colours is nearly the same as the eggs of the Rosy Thrush being only of a deeper or more intense blue inclining to green. Although seldom seen but in pairs except on their arrival in small parties and the congregation of a few families together on their departure an innumerable multitude of this species are scattered over entire breadth of the N. American continent as high as of [?] latitude and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean excepting only the uninhabitable and inaccessible frozen or barren regions of the Rocky Mountains. They are generally first seen in Canada toward the latter end of March or early in April and depart in November or December according to the mildness or the severity of the season in U. C. I am inclined to believe that all do not depart.

[C109] Breeds in all sorts of situations often in very public ones and not averse to the presence of man. One lived in my mill. Its full compliment of eggs is 5, but only 3 are often found in nests and this owing to the squirrels (red

ones) who are fond of robbing these nests and taking the eggs which they hold in their fore paws as they would a nut and it is an amusing sight to see a squirrel at this work amidst the scolding and buffets of the parent birds who generally succeed in driving off the thief by the time he has got through with the second egg.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The American Robin was well-known to all the early explorers and settlers in New France. It was described by Louis Nicolas in 1680. The first Canadian scientific description was made by Brisson in 1760 from a specimen in the Reaumur collection supplied by J. F. Gauthier who collected it in New France, most likely in Quebec. Specimens of American Robin were also collected by Sir Joseph Banks in Chateau Bay Labrador in 1766, and by Andrew Graham in Hudson's Bay in 1768.]

Large Cinereous Warbler, Cat-Bird [M202]
[Gray Catbird (*Dumetella carolinensis*), Linnaeus, 1766, Virginia]

This is a very fine song bird and generally inhabits about low willow bushes. Length 9 inches of which the tail is nearly 4. Breadth only about 11 inches. It is a very short winged bird. Bill to the corners nearly an inch and black. Irides hazel (dark). At the corners of the mouth are long black bristles.

Crown of the head black, all the rest of the upper plumage is a finer dark lead colour and all the under (except the vent and under tail coverts, which is deep ferruginous), a lighter cinereous or ash colour. Tail slightly cuneiform and black. Legs and feet deep chocolate brown.

This is the Cat-bird of the States. I saw it in the Philadelphia and New York Museums under this name. Its nest is of coarse tho' soft and flexible straws, the eggs are long and of a very beautiful blue colour.

I have one of them brought by a Rice Lake Indian. This is a true mocking bird imitating the notes of almost every bird it hears, and indeed other noises with wonderful exactness. Its ordinary note is exactly like the mewing of a Cat, from which it has its name. It is fond of lower bushes in low moist situations. It is very common in the valley of the Don near York.

Cat-Bird [C467]

Bright the Bulletin of York, U. C. had one in a room where the young ladies played on a piano. It learnt the Downfall of Paris, Ca-Ira, so perfectly that it would not miss a note, and if the tone was begun, & the instrument ceased to play, the bird would go on and complete the tune imitating even the sounds of the instruments with wonderful exactness.

What are the sympathies and what the connections which exist between the colours and the musical powers of birds it may not be easy to determine, or perhaps even plausibly to conjecture. But to say nothing of a greater tenderness of constitution, nerves more finely attuned or attenuated, localities more capriciously chosen, food more nicely discriminated, and other characteristics of a peculiar nature, it is certain that in other countries as well as in England, the finest choristers of the grove are those which have least pretension to gaudiness of plumage, and whilst the Nightingale, the Woodlark & Linnet of England depend upon the excellence of their song for the distinction in which they are held, and for which they are unrivaled, the Mocking Bird, Rufous Thrush and Cat-Bird of Canada lead away the paler from all their competitors on our northern continent of America.

The Cat-Bird is amongst the latest arrivals. The nest is seldom completed and the first egg laid before the first of June. The males arrive and attract their females by the melody of their song continually kept up till the union is complete. I never knew an instance of more than 4 eggs of the nest, perfect and intense azure, deeper than the blue of any other egg I have seen. Although I have occasionally found its nest on the tips or near the top of young pines at an elevation of 10 or 12 feet, it seldom builds its nest higher than from 3 to 4 feet from the ground. Its ordinary call and that from which its local or provincial name is derived, is so precisely similar to the mewing of a Cat as to have deceived hundreds. Though well acquainted with the bird myself, I have more than once [C469] been deceived.

The powers of mimickry are however by no means confined, (as I) have heard it imitate the notes of many other birds sometimes in sort of hurried medley, and others in one full continued song with variations and graces of its own. It is in fact, a delightful songster and is by no means parsimonious of its gifts in this way during the incubation of its female, and in the intervals of feeding its young, but in generally silent after the month of July. It is fond of solitary places and prefers the silence of the lonely brake and the forest to the haunts of men, though it seeks not the depth of the wilderness nor the over shadowings of the loftier trees. It is the thick covert and lonely bush particularly in moist locations to which it give the preference, and loves to conceal itself amidst the thickest foliage, like our Nightingale, and repeat is well-known cry, tho' irrespective of the immediate vicinity of an observer. It has much archness? And frequently great elegance of gesture and loves to peep out from under some broad leaf, its eye & bill only being seen, if at all, whilst the body is concealed reconnoitering the observer whilst it is itself hidden. It is in some degree a ventriloquist and can make its voice appear as if coming from a distance whilst it is in fact a hand. Its general food is insects, their larvae, and caterpillars. The nest is much larger than might be expected and is a strong fabric.

Length of the male barely 9 ¼ inches, breadth 11 5/8 inches. Of the female 9 inches, breadth 11 1/8 inches. Bill to the corners 7/8. The tail of the male is longer and broader than the tail of the female. The bill is of a bluish black, broad at the base, and much beset with black bristles. Legs reddish-brown, the feet the same, but somewhat paler and somewhat inclined to cinereous. Wings short and reaching barely onto the tail, when closed. There is a very little difference other than in the depth & brilliancy (if I may be allowed such a term on such a plain colour) of tint on the plumage beside the small distinctions of size between the male and female. To describe the nest see the birds themselves.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description written by Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in Virginia. The first Canadian specimens was collected and described by Richardson in *Fauna Boreali Americana* in 1831 from a specimen collected at Carleton House in July, 1827. Fothergill's entries and description are undated. He lived at Rice Lake in the early 1820s.]

Brown Thrasher or Ferruginous Thrush [M185]
[Brown Thrasher (*Toxostoma rufum*), Linnaeus, 1758. South Carolina]

The bird known by this name in the Upper Province is seldom later in its arrival than the second week in May, and immediately begins to pair. The male is one of the finest songsters in America indeed, it would be thought highly of in this aspect by the Bird-families of England.

It has a wonderful variety, and occasionally great melody of note. It seems to be a mocking bird as it imitated the notes of many other birds. The greater number of its own notes resemble those of an English Thrush, and it has a juggle[?] not greatly inferior to the rich and deep shake of the Nightingale.

The female commonly makes her nest on the ground amongst long grass or young shrubs, under old stumps or in meadows. She makes a very large nest chiefly of grass and bents lined with fibres and with sticks outside, no clay in it, and lays 4 or 5 eggs, sometimes only 3, of an olive or greenish white ground coloured with small ferruginous specks largest and most numerous at thick end where they are sometimes disposed in a zone or circle.

The eggs are very long, somewhat larger than those of an English Blackbird, but often similar in colour and marking to those of the English Blackbird which are speckled with rufus. The eggs often vary in shape, even in the same nest, some being of a rounded form than others.

It is very fond of making its nest under a large pine or other log in meadow grounds at the skirts of a forest. It often flirts its long tail. It is altogether a very elegant and lively bird.

Length nearly 12 inches of which the tail alone is 5 inches. Breadth barely 13 inches, by which it is evident that it is a very short-winged bird.

[M222] Bill to the corners, 1 1/2 inch, it is a good deal curved and has an angular ridge on the top. The upper mandible is a light brown horn colour, the under one is whitish with a brown tip. The nostrils are round and set in a short, deep, groove close to the base of the bill, which is broad and beset with very long brown bristles whose base is white. The irides are bright golden yellow.

The whole upper parts are of a bright light rufous or rust colour, including the wings, rump, and tail. The throat is white, the neck, in front, and breast, is yellowish-white, beautifully speckled with small lancet-shaped spots of deep brown. The sides are spotted in like manner but with larger spots and longer spots. Belly white, vent yellowish white.

The tail is very long and cuneiform. The thighs are spotted on the outside like the sides. The legs and toes are long and are of a light yellowish brown. The claws, particularly the hind one, are long light and of a brown colour. The wings are very short and broad, under wing coverts yellow-brown. It is a summer bird of passage. Common in the U. Province.

Length of another specimen 11 inches and 1/8th, of which the tail was 5 1/4 inches. Breadth 12 inches so that this bird is nearly as long as it is wide. The bristles at the base of the bill very long. All the upper plumage, very bright, bay-chestnut or ferruginous. The under parts of the quills have a gloss of ferruginous, hind claw very long. The tips of the greater coverts are white and then black so as to form two transverse bars across the wings.

Vertical writing: Others measured fully 12 inches and a few 12 1/4 inches and none exceeded 13 inches in width so that the bird is [?] nearly as broad as long. The tail in those that exceeded 12 inches in length was very nearly 6 inches measuring from the top of the rump.

Ferruginous Thrush or Brown Thrasher [C413]

Length 12 inches of which the tail is 5 1/2. Breadth barely 13 inches so that it is nearly as long as it is broad, a feature not common amongst birds of any kind. Bill 1 1/4 inches long, much rounded, and a good deal curved for a Turdus, which it certainly is. The upper mandible is a little longer than the lower one and is of a horn colour, the lower mandible has a tip of the same colour but is of a yellowish white at the base, where and all round the corners of the mouth are many fine black bristles which are very long & delicate. Irides of a brilliant yellow being exactly of the colour of a deep gumbooge, slightly tinged with orange.

The chin is of a dingy white. Throat yellowish or of a very pale ferruginous. Breast the same but thickly covered with oblong spots or specks of deep brown, some of them large, and all sharply pointed at their upper ends. The sides are marked in the same way but here the spots are much longer and broader and become longitudinal streaks towards the thighs. Belly yellowish white, and free from spots or marks in the middle. Vent and under tail coverts pale ferruginous or buff colour. Under wing coverts the same but deeper. The whole upper plumage, including the tail is of a bright bay or ferruginous or vinous colour, brightest and deepest on the rump. Although the outer webs of the quill feathers are of the same colour yet the inner webs are of a dusky, or light mouse colour above, but ferruginous inclining to rufous underneath. Two bars of pale buff or yellowish white with a black spot on the center of each feather are formed across the extended wing, one over the other, by the tips of the greater coverts and the tips of their coverts again, being so marked. The pinions and the outer marginal tips of the bastard wing have marks of the same colour. Wings short, much rounded and the primaries & the secondaries nearly of a length. Tail very long & greatly cuneiform. It is very striking feature and is carried by the bird in a very graceful manner, adding much to the elegance of its attitudes & various evolutions. Legs & feet long & of a flesh colour. Claws light brown, thighs also long. As this bird has no notch or process? in the bill its alliance to the Turdi may be considered so far doubtful though in all other respects it is sufficiently thrushlike.

[C412] It is of a more elongated form & more elegant than are other thrush I have seen. Its manners and even its usual song are thrush-like. Its song however has more variety and I think even more of a melody. It would be deemed a fine songster in any country, and those who say the groves of Canada are without music forget this beautiful Thrush and the Cat-Bird which with the Goatsucker are the latest arrivals amongst our summer birds of

passage, the Goatsucker or Whip-poor-will being the last of all, and when he is heard there is no doubt of summer. The ferruginous thrush perches higher than usual when he chooses to serenade generally on a naked bough and when disturbed in his song by the intrusions of man he darts, or rather drops like a stone, straight down nearly in a perpendicular direction, head foremost. He is thrown into this darting position in a moment by the sudden elevation of his long tail. He takes care always to sing immediately over and above some favourite covert, near his nest, in which he can readily secrete himself as if sensible that his song would attract some unwelcome visitor, yet he is always exposed, or at least generally so, whilst singing, which is very seldom the case with its congener the Cat-Bird, who like our exquisite Nightingale, loves to be hid while pouring forth its first strains.

The males vary in size, in length from 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ to 12 inches and in breadth from 12 to 13 inches, female rather smaller and, though marked much the same, is not so bright coloured & the tail is shorter. It has all the air & appearance and the bill of the mocking-bird and I forget just now whether this last are classed with the thrushes. The bill of the thrasher certainly has no notch and is more curved than in the Turdi. It makes a stout comfortable nest of grass or hay on the ground lined with softer fibres or plants and sometimes a little hair. The nest is commonly placed under the shelter of an old log or small bush or tuft of herb that is higher than the surrounding pasturage. I never found the nest in any uncleared woods. It lays 5 eggs rather less than those of a common thrush but more long in proportion & of a more regular oval. The two wings being more equally rounded the eggs are covered with innumerable small ferruginous or reddish brown spots on a ground of dirty white or pale..

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description written by Mark Catesby who collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian description was written by Richardson in 1831 from a specimen they collected at Carleton House in July, 1827. The Fothergill description in the McGillivray Manuscript is undated. Entries before and after date from the spring of 1821.]

[Waxwings]

Bohemian Chatterer [NHN32]

[Bohemian Waxwing (*Bombycilla garrulus*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]



William P. Smith, Ornithologist, has killed this bird in the neighbourhood of Quebec. A few also are occasionally seen in the Upper Province but is more rare here than lower down or more towards the north-east.

Tawny-faced Chatterer [NHN137]

Length 8 ½ inches. Breadth 13 inches. Bill to the corners $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch, very strong, of a black colour and furnished with a small notch near the tip of the upper mandible, as in the Shrikes. The bill is very broad at the base, nostril open, and gape wide. Inside of the mouth red. Irides very dark hazel, lower eye lid a pure white. From the ridge of the bill and nostrils on each side, and the upper corners of the mouth through the eye, a broad stroke of deep velvety black running under the crest and terminating in a point towards the hind head. At the corner of the lower mandible is a lanceolate spot of pure white.

Chin and throat of a shining velvety black. The face, including the forehead and extending over and under the black stroke through the eyes of a rich tawny or bright ferruginous. colour which gradually fades away into the vinous ash colour of the head and neck. The crown is surmounted by an elegant broad and pointed crest of the vinous ash-colour which occupies also all the neck, breast, belly and back. On the sides of the neck it is somewhat glossed with crimson, and the lower part of the belly between the thighs, is of a pale straw colour. Vent and under tail coverts bright ferruginous. Under wing coverts ash-colour slightly glossed with crimson towards the pinions. Scapulars and

upper wing coverts vinous ash-colour but deeper than on the head and neck. Rump and upper tail coverts a very fine light cinereous or dove colour. 1st primary a plain black, 2nd primary the same very slightly tipped with white on the outer web, next 3 more conspicuously tipped longitudinally with white, and the next 4 with straw colour. All on the outer web. The greater coverts of the primaries black deeply tipped with white on both webs. Secondaries very dark cinereous, nearly black, tipped with white on their outer webs. Tertiaries plain. On the secondaries of the right wing were 5 of the red-wax-like appendages and one on the left only 2. Tail dark cinereous deepening in to black towards the end which is deeply tipped with bright gambooge-yellow. Legs short and strong, and with the feet black and much scaled. Toes long and slender.

A double bar of white, consequent on the above description is exhibited on the extended wing. The one on the coverts short and continuous. The other towards the tips, longer and broken formed by a chain of spots. These are conspicuous at a distance. This bird is indeed, very readily distinguished from the common sort of its family when at large.

[NHN138] I am inclined to consider this as a new and undescribed species. Its distinctiveness from the common kind peculiar to America is obvious at first sight, both as to size and marks. Some, perhaps, may be unwilling to account it essentially different from the Bohemian Chatterer. Its rarity in Upper Canada may be admitted when the individual described on the opposite page is the first I have met with after a residence of 24 years. It was shot out of a small flock near Toronto April 14th, 1840.

Even the Bohemian Chatterer is a rare bird in U. C. but it is more frequent in the Lower Province especially about Quebec, although no where common, whilst the *Ampelis americana* is almost every where seen. Chatterer is an inappropriate name for any of the American or British species for they are remarkably silent birds, and although socially inclined, seem to indicate their feelings and wishes more by courteous action and gestures than by language. Wilson gives a good account of the common kind p. 128 Vol 2nd. It is very remarkable however, though he successfully combats the erroneous notion of Latham, and others as to the identity of the *A. Garrulus* & *A. Americana* being the same, that he (Wilson) should never have heard that the European species (the *A. G.*) had been found in any part of North America. At the same time it may be probable that it has not been observed south of the Great Lakes of Canada since it is in Europe a northern bird.

President Jefferson of the U. S. had undoubtedly a philosophical genius but was much over-rated both by himself and his countrymen. In one of his letters to Wilson dated Monticello April 7, 1805, he remarks "From my observations while in Europe, on the birds and quadrupeds of that quarter, I am of opinion there is not in our continent a single bird or quadruped which is not sufficiently unlike all the members of its family than to be considered sufficiently different". This remark is made when attending to the Canada Jay. Now although the ignorance displayed in this passage is palpable to more accurate Ornithologists who are well aware that nearly a hundred species are common to both Europe and America, yet is there so much of truth in it as to make the careful observer extremely cautious not to pronounce too decisively when he finds the approximation very close, as in the case between the present Tawny-faced Chatterer & the Bohemian C.

[The Bohemian Waxwing was illustrated and briefly described by Louis Nicolas from New France in 1685. The first Canadian scientific description appears to have been written by Thomas Pennant (2:346) from a specimen collected on the "west coast" at Latitude 64.30 Long. 198.30. Assuming this Longitude is in error the specimen was likely collected in Alaska. Richardson described it in 1831 from specimens collected in the spring of 1826 by Drummond and separately by Richardson. Fothergill's writings about the Bohemian Waxwing came only in his final short manuscript *Natural History Notes* (1839-40) where in the two passages he discusses and describes this bird.]

Bohemian Chatterer [M76]
[Cedar Waxwing (*Bombycilla cedrorum*), Vieillot, 1808, Pennsylvania]

This bird is common in both Provinces. I have frequently seen it in both and believe it breeds in both. Large flocks of the young birds have visited my grounds on Rice Lake in the autumn and seemed to be very busy amongst the seeds of different plants that grow up amongst the stubble.

I have shot many of them all of one plain garb and were it not for the black stroke through the eye, and the yellow tip to the tail, with the crest, at some little distance it might readily be mistaken for some other bird. Saw them as late as 1st of December, 1820, at Castle Fothergill.

If I remember rightly Latham describes many species of the genus *Ampelis*??, observing that only one species is found in Europe – (the *A. Garrulus*) and all the rest in America. The *A. Garrulus* is certainly by no means an uncommon bird in N. America where it breeds but after a 12 years exploration, I have as yet found but our species there.

Since the above was written I have found the yellow-breasted species.

The Chatterer of Canada and Description of the Yellow-bellied Chatterer [C427]

The Bohemian Chatterer and its varieties, breeds in the Provinces of Canada, and as early as August, several families uniting together form flocks of 40 or 50 and even more. They prey (besides insects) on small berries of many kinds, but are particularly partial to the wild black cherry which they swallow (even the young birds) whole, and void the stones, apparently unaltered and without trouble leaving the pulpy part of the fruit to nourish the bird. I suspect there are medicinal qualities in the fruit of the black cherry of which many birds are aware. I have seen in one small tree of this kind in Canada, the Golden-winged Woodpecker, Red-headed Woodpecker, Red-breasted Ouzel or Canadian Robin, and a crowd of chatterers all feeding together and filling themselves so as to be scarcely able to fly away. The Indians make great use of this tree for medicinal and surgical purposes, and why wayward birds, certain it is that very little of the fruit is allowed to escape their ravages. Even the great Black Bears will break down the young trees to get at the fruit.

I am not decided whether the bird of which the following is a description, and which may be seen in small flocks every autumn as well as spring, is not distinct from the Bohemian Chatterer. Length exactly 7 inches. Breadth 11 inches. Bill short, thick, strong, broad at the base, notched, and of a shining black. Irides of a hazel so dark as to be nearly black. Eyes large and brilliant. From the base of the forehead and bill passing through and over the eyes, and ending in a sharp point on the hind head, under the crest, is a fine band of black, of the deepest hue and exactly like the finest velvet. A delicate stroke of pure white drawn from the corners of the mouth in the lower mandible divides the black on the chin, from the black between the mouth and the eye. A very finely drawn line of yellowish white also separates the black on the lower part of the crest which adorns the upper forehead and crown. Some of the feathers of the crest are nearly an inch long. The black on the chin gradually fades away into and mixes with the sandy or reddish colour which covers [C429] the throat, forepart of the neck, and upper breast where it is lightest. On the side that sandy colour fades into a yellow olive.

Belly as far as the vent and thighs fine brimstone yellow. Beyond the vent and under tail coverts white or yellowish white. Back & scapulars of a deep sandy, or reddish ash colour more inclining to olive, rump and upper tail coverts cinereous or a lead-colour. The quills, with their coverts, bastard wing, and secondaries also dusky on the inner webs, and ash or lead colour on their outer webs, appearing all of one uniform plain colour. The 2nd, 3rd, 4th & 5th quill feathers have thin outer webs very finely penciled or margined with white. In very old birds all the secondaries have those remarkable scarlet and wax-like terminations, like drops, to the end of the naked shafts. Tail ash colour, deepening into a dingy black toward the end, which is deeply tipped with bright yellow. The tail is brown at the end, slightly forked, or hollow in the middle, and in adults, 2 or 4 of the middle feathers have the same wax-like appendages which adorn the tips of the secondaries.

Legs & feet a good deal scaled, and of a deep, reddish brown not black. The legs are remarkably short and the bird

sits in a very erect or upright position, appearing taller than it really is.

The bill seems to grow thicker and stronger with age, and the yellow on the belly and breast is much more predominant in some specimens than in others, and nothing can be more uncertain than the number of the wax-like appendages on the wings & tail. Of two specimens shot out of the same flock, one had 7 on one wing & only 2 with the rudiments of a 3rd on the other, and 1 only on the tail. The other bird, which in other respects was a very beautiful & perfect specimen, had 2 on one wing & none on the other & some on the tail.

The young birds of the first year have the bill of an ash, or pale bluish horn colour and the feet cinereous, legs also. Neck & breast in some of a dingy ash, dusky or olive, in others the same by disposed in large spots on a whitish ground. Belly and vent, white or yellowish while all the upper plumage of a dingy ash or olive, some plain, others spotted, on a whitish ground. Wing, quite plain, very little black on the chin & scarcely any crest. Rest of the chin yellowish white. There is little or none of the beautiful plumage of the adults except a little yellow tip to the tail & the black velvet stroke to, & not past, the eye, in the young [C428] birds. They might readily be mistaken, by ordinary observers, for some other species. I have every reason to believe the male and female are alike except only that the colour of the males are deeper and more brilliant, and both sexes have the scarlet appendages. It is certainly subject to a good deal of variety in its plumage.

[C426] The Chatterer which is described on the other side p. 427 differs from Bewick's description of the *A. Garrulus* in several particulars worthy of note. It is a full inch shorter. Instead of a belly inclining to purple or to reddish chestnut, or ash colour, the belly is yellow, neither are our tail feathers, nor the quills, nor the legs black. Neither have [?] any yellow or straw coloured tips to any of the quills or secondaries. These are many and striking distinctions yet I am loathe, in a genus subject to so much variety, to make the species distinct.

It is a late breeder, the nest is seldom completed nor the first egg laid before the tenth of July at least in U. C. Its first case is to choose a situation near an ample supply of food for its young such as wild cherries, hawthorn berries, small fruits and seeds of various kinds but the few instances I have known and it is not very easy to find their nests have never been far from the wild black cherry trees of the fruit of which they are particularly fond. The situation for the nest itself is exactly similar to that which is usually preferred by the Kingbird or Tyrant Shrike, which is about the middle, and towards the extremity of a long and rather slender bough of a shady and spreading beech whose branches are somewhat pendant [?] or at least horizontable and so pliable as not to bear the weight of any large animal. The nest being usually from 10 to 15 feet from the ground and sometimes more. It is a rather large structure for the size of the bird (though the eggs are small) and of a firm texture, the outside of fibres and roots of trees mixed with basswood and other barks taken from old trees and rails, well and comfortably, lined with hair and almost always mixed with wool sometimes where it can get [?] a large quantity.

The eggs in number from from [?] are as I have observed small for the size of the bird, short and thick and much rounded particularly at the obtuse end. They are of a singular colour and marks. The ground colour being of a fine french grey with a zone of fine ash-coloured spots of various size and depth of colouring round the thick part of the [C430] egg, upon these are scattered here and there but very sparingly small spots and blotches of deep brown or black, a few of these are nearly minute round like dots are sometimes found near the small end of the egg, and generally close together in such a situation but not [?] of the cinereous spots in that part of the egg. My drawing will express these markings better than any description. I am thus particular because I have never found any account of the manner of solidification. of these birds in any author and I believe this is the first given to the public.

In the place of solidification. chosen by this bird I have another proof how dangerous it is to indulge in analogous reasoning in matters of this kind and jump at conclusions from the usual habits of birds. From the circumstances of the Chatterer being constantly seen about the tops of the tallest trees, particularly birds I had come to the conclusion that they bred upon the horizontal branches of such trees or at any rate very high from the ground. The first nest I found was in a bush as I have already mentioned, the 2nd now in my perception with its eggs & sitting was built in the fork of a bough of a small apple tree in my garden at Monadelphia, not much higher than my own head, and which I could readily cover with my hand as I stood on the ground, and tho' hen-bird, as she sat allowed me to pass and repass close under her, without being disturbed. I have now reason to believe from the examination of several specimens that the number of eggs seldom, if ever, could be, and but one brood unless an accident occurs is raised in

a [?]

[C430] The nest in my apple tree had a very large mixture of wool in its fabric some of the lichen *Islandicus* member of the young shoots of dwarf pines, pieces of stick, coarse bents and straw with a few dead leaves, or strong, thick compact warm structure lined with finer bents. The ground colour of the eggs as I observed before of the others was a fine prey or perhaps more pointedly the ash-grey of warmer with a little more tinge of pale green clouded especially towards the larger end with blotches of a deeper bluish prey, and lastly spotted but rather sparingly and irregularly with roundish spots of various sizes of deep brown and black some of these eggs were more elongated than others.

[Catesby collected this species in South Carolina. Edwards drew and described a specimen from South Carolina which was loaned to him by Dr. John Fothergill, great uncle of Charles Fothergill. In his *Histoire Naturelle 4:153 (1778)* Buffon wrote the following about the Cedar Waxwing: "Il en etoit venu plusieres du Canada a M de Reaumur ou on lui donne le nom Recollet". It seems likely this record came from a communication between Gauthier and Guettard (curator of the Reaumur collection) in the 1750s. Thomas Pennant (1785:II:346) described this species and listed it from the following localities: "Nova Scotia to Mexico and Cayenne; New York". The Nova Scotia record would have been a specimen, likely supplied by Captain Thomas Davies dating from 1757-58. The Cedar Waxwing was also described by Richardson from a specimen collected on the south branch of the Saskatchewan River in June, 1827. Fothergill probably first recorded the Cedar Waxwing in 1820. His detailed description is undated.]

[Pipits]

Rock Lark [M306]

[American Pipit (*Anthus rubescens*) Tunstall 1771]

I noticed it upon the Island of Anticosti in many parts of the Gulph of St. Lawrence, along the river St. Lawrence as far as Quebec, and in the harbour of York on Lake Ontario regularly each spring, and fall on a migration. Farther north about the Gulph & River St. Lawrence it breeds.

[Fothergill emigrated to Canada in 1816. His first observations in the Gulf of St. Lawrence were from that year. He considered this bird identical to the European Water Pipit and as was usual practice he may have collected it but did not describe it. The American Pipit was first collected from Canada by Richardson in Saskatchewan and described in *Fauna Boreali* in 1831.]

[Finches]

Small Crimson Grosbeak, Called the Purple Finch in Peale's Museum [M189]
[Purple Finch (*Carpodacus purpureus*), Gmelin, 1789, South Carolina]



I shot a very richly coloured little Grosbeak that was feeding on oats and barley at Castle-Fothergill amongst a parcel of Golden winged Orioles, the superb grosbeak, and others, on the 17th of July, 1820.

It had a family of young ones in company. Its length was 6 1/2 inches, breadth 10 1/2. Bill short and very thick at the base of a light brownish colour, except the base of the lower mandible which was of a yellowish white. The corners of its mouth were orange, irides hazel.

Head, neck, back, scapulars, wing coverts and rump, a bright and shining crimson, but dashed and mixed with brown. The crimson was brightest on the head, neck, and rump, particularly on the latter.

Primaries, secondaries, and tail a light brown. Belly and vent white. Breast and sides dashed with crimson. Legs very short and feet rather delicate and of a light brown. I ought to mention that it can erect the feathers on the top of its head at pleasure so as to produce a conspicuous crest. The skin and fat under the feathers was of a bright orange colour.

Afterwards in York, I had occasion to observe that during spring the crest of the male was almost continually erected. The female has a plain unassuming plumage apparently with a larger bill and no crimson.

Greater Crimson and Crested Grosbeak of Canada [M245]

I believe I am somewhat too hasty* in making a very richly coloured and beautiful bird shot at my place July 4. 1821 distinct from that described at page 189, as the size was not materially larger in length and breadth, tho' it

appeared thicker. In this last bird the eyes were bright hazel, bill very thick and strong, upper mandible brown, under mandible brownish white.

It has a considerable crest of fine crimson predominated very much over the whole bird except the belly (lower towards the vent) and vent, which was pure white. The quills and tail which were dusky yellow and the back and scapulars which were of a singularly rich brown, edged and glossed with crimson. Tail broad at the end and very much forked. Legs and feet brown.

There is a pretty close affinity between this bird & the Pine Grosbeak of Europe, a bird so scarce in Great Britain. On dissection the above described specimen proved a male and the testes were very unusually large for a bird of this size being larger than the largest marrow-fat [?] pea [?] I ever saw.

* Not all too hasty, they are certainly quite distinct, although very similar as to plumage, but one is much larger than the other.

Pine Grosbeak of the North of Europe [M189]

Is not uncommon in Canada. The small crimson-headed Grosbeak has a lively song delivered with a good deal of motion and consequence, holding its head very erect and its crest elevated to the uttermost, frequently jerking its little body from side to side.

Larger Crimson, or Pine Grosbeak, See Researches V3 p. 189

The male is described in my Canadian Researches. It is subject to some little variety as to the depth of colouring some of the old cocks are nearly of the colour of blood in the red parts. The female is of a very plain and modest plumage and some what less than the male. The bill & irides and legs and feet the same colour. Throat and breast yellowish white in colour with large arrow-headed spots of brown. Belly white with larger and longer specks of brown. A stroke of yellowish white passes over each eye. Top of the head and back part of the head deep brown margined with paler brown round the back part of the neck a sort of broken ring of cream colour or yellowish white [?] with a deep brown approaching to black. Scapulars and wing brown margined with pale ferruginous brown.

The greater wing coverts are so deeply margined and their inner web coverts also as to form irregular & narrow bars across the extended wing. A few of the tertials are also marked in a similar manner on their outer margins. Irides dusky the primaries except the first, delicately margined on their [?]. Males with pea-green or greenish-yellow. The rump & tail coverts greenish or olivaceous yellow with a brown spot in the outer of each feather. Tail rather forked and short, of a dusky colour margined with pale brown. From the corner of the base of the lower mandible on each side a row of small spots of brown thickly set runs down on each side the cream-coloured chin. (which is free? From spots like a sort of beard). This description and drawing taken from a stuffed specimen in Mr. Scadding's possession.

Male: Length 6 inches, breadth 10 inches, Female: Length 6 inches, breadth 9 inches

[The Purple Finch was first described by Gmelin in 1789 from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. A description of Purple Finch is found in *Boreali* written by Richardson in 1831 from a specimen collected at Carleton House in May, 1827.

Fothergill did not know the Pine Grosbeak from Europe. There are no notations in his copy of Bewick referring to England or Upper Canada. He is clearly referring here to the Purple Finch. His first specimen was collected and described in July, 1820.]

Small Canadian Red-pole [M85]
[Common Redpoll (*Carduelis flammea*), Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]

Large flocks of this diminutive but pleasing and very beautiful bird visit us usually every fall and seen to come from the north journeying southward.

They feed on the seeds of various wild plants wherever there is any clearance in the forests and are of use in preventing the more rapid extension of what here may be termed weeds, by destroying their seeds.

November 25, 1820. I shot 3 out of a flock. They differed somewhat from each other in the quantum of crimson with which they are adorned, some having that colour on the breast and vent whilst others have it only on the fore part of the head.

General length not quite 5 inches. Breadth nearly 8 inches. Bill short, very sharp-pointed of an orange-yellow colour, dusky on the tip and ridge. Base of the bill and nostrils entirely coloured with thick fine bristles that lie flat on the bill, like a kind of cere. I do not remember anything of this kind in the lesser redpole of England. These are of a fine light brown colour, irides hazel, eyes remarkably small and bright.

Chin a blackish brown, forehead mottled with the same, fore part of the crown a deep shining crimson. Breast of some of them and the rump the same, but many, the greater part in a flock, have not these latter distinctions [M86] so that I presume they are the characteristics of an adult. Where these marks do not prevail, the upper breast is of a yellowish brown, pale, and the rump white, mottled with large dusky spots.

Belly white and sides yellowish white marked with oblong spots and streaks of dusky-black, dusky-brown, white and yellowish white mottled.

Primaries and secondaries dusky brown, margined delicately with yellowish white. The tertials have deeper margins and tips of the same, and a bar is formed across the wing by the greater coverts having deep tips of a yellowish white.

The tail is a good deal forked and marked like the primaries. Legs, feet, and claws black.

The lesser redpole appears in U. C. very late and very early in the year, in flocks. It breeds here but in the north and I have not seen it between December and April so that I question its wintering here except in very mild winters.

[Notebook Entry:] Red Pole, lesser [?] April 20, 1821 [M372]

The Greater Redpole [B1:179]

The American and Canadian specimens are very similar, only that all those I have killed in America have the base of the forehead and from the bill to the eye black. The chin is also black ending in a sort of peaked beard. The sides too are more abundantly marked with longitudinal spots and streaks of dusky, and the legs and feet are of such a deep chocolate brown as to be nearly black. It has the power of creating a considerable crest. Instead of brown the bills are yellow with dusky tips.

The breasts of some, perhaps 1 in 10 out of flocks in winter were beautifully tinged with blood-red in the same form as the Greater Redpole, and the rumps of the same birds were very faintly tinged with the same. These birds do not entirely leave Upper Canada but congregate in large flocks in the winter season. Having been very ill, and confined to my room during the spring of 1830 at Ontario Cottage, my garden was so much neglected as to run greatly into large weeds of various kinds which run to seed, and in the winter following, in (January, 1831), remarkable for its intense frosts, there was scarcely a day but we had flock of 2 and 300 of these pleasing little birds feeding upon the seeds produced by those weeds. They were to be seen sometimes close to my parlour windows hanging in clusters and in all directions upon them and sometimes within a few yards off in the same garden would be seen as many Snow birds engaged in like manner. Tail very much forked. Claws unusually long, slender, and very sharp-pointed,

more so than I have seen noticed in any author. The hind claw in particular nearly as long as a larks, all of use in clinging to weeds and running on the snow. Quantum of red or rose colour different in different specimens.

[The first Canadian description was made by Forster in *Philosophical Transactions* lxii p. 405 No. 28 (1772). from a specimen collected in Hudson Bay by Andrew Graham in 1768. The European and North American Redpolls are the same species. There is great variability within the species. Fothergill discusses the European variety prior to his description of the North American bird.]

Crossbill [M227]

[Red Crossbill (*Loxia curvirostra*) Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden]



Is a common bird in Canada. But I am not quite certain whether it stays the whole year. I believe it does, as I have frequently seen it when the snow was on the ground, and a friend of mine who is located near the bottom of the Rice Lake killed as many in the month of February at one shot as made a large pie or pudding and he found them excellent eating. I have fancied that the tail of the Canadian Crossbill is shorter than that of the same bird found in Europe but it may be only fancy.

A bird of this species which I shot at my own place on the 23rd of June, measured in length from the very tip of the bill to the end of the tail only 6 1/4 inches of which the bill round the curve was nearly an inch, and the tail, (from the rump) only 1 1/2 inches so that the head and body looked squat and large. Breadth 10 inches.

The forehead, breast, and rump shining yellow the rest of the bird brown except the middle of the belly toward the vent which was white. From the large size of the bill I should conclude it to be a very old bird. It was in the act of splitting the cone of a pine tree when I shot it. The preceding was a female. Another female shot July 3 also at my place had a great deal more yellow on the breast and rump, the latter being of a bright golden yellow the under tail coverts pale black cuneiform and finely margined with white

[M241] This is certainly a common bird in Canada. In most if not all cases except when feeding, it alights on the top-most branch of a tree or bush, this however is only in summer, frequently on summits of the loftiest pines, and I have seen them in such situations at an elevation of not less than 200 feet from the ground. This bird usually sits very upright in such situations and may almost be known by such an attitude at a great distance.

It has the power of bringing the points of both mandibles however at variance when in a state of repose, so exactly to meet as to pick up the smallest vegetable seed from the ground.

The following is the description of a fine male shot in good plumage at my place on the Rice Lake July 3, 1821. Length, 7 inches, of which the tail was scarcely more than 2 inches. Breadth 11 inches. Scarlet and crimson very much predominated in this specimen especially on the neck, breast, sides, head and rump, particularly the last which was nearly pure and anonixed[?] that on the crown was spotted with golden yellow, breast and sides dashed with yellow, middle of the belly especially towards the vent, a purer white than usual.

Bill brown, bluish-white towards the base of the under mandible, very much crossed and awry. Claws long and much hooked, tail forked. Legs and feet brown, very scaly, irides hazel. Nostrils round and covered with very thickly set with [?] bristles of a dirty yellow colour that lie closely down and cover them.

[M297] Before I knew so much of this bird as I now do, I expressed a doubt whether it stayed all the year. It is in fact much more common in winter than it is in summer as vast numbers go farther northward to breed.

It is as common about the houses in the remote townships in winter as the House Sparrow is in England. It is a very sociable bird and loves to be in large companies of its own species tho' in early spring, before pairing time, it admits a small species of linnet to mingle in its assemblies.

It is indeed so common about houses in the back settlements that I have known an Indian kill nearly 100 in the course of a day near Pigeon Lake with a bow & arrow at single shots each, and I have known a white man kill 20 at a single shot with a gun.

It is remarkably tame and will almost alight upon the head and shoulders of a person that is stationary. In very intense frosts when it cannot get at water, it eats snow and takes it up by holding its head sideways. It frequently eats in the same manner. When in a flock and feeding upon the ground the birds are generally so close to each other as to touch. They seldom quarrel and in one flock almost every diversity of colour from brown & olive, obscure green & yellow & red to bright yellow, scarlet & crimson may be seen.

[M298] The males and perhaps the females, can occasionally and do elevate a kind of crest and early in spring the cock has a pretty little song which is merely a repetition of whistling notes in different keys. The usual note and which is frequently uttered on the wing is the quick low, soft whistle like that of the English Bull finch.

In taking food off the ground it frequently uses its tongue to assist in scooping or spooning its food into the mouth. It is (a) lively, sociable, unsuspecting, playful, and of a very hardy nature. In large flocks the Pine Grosbeak may not infrequently be found in its company.

[The Red Crossbill was first described in Canada by George Edwards in 1747, presumably from a specimen supplied by the Hudson Bay naturalists. It appears that Richardson's omission of the Red Crossbill in *Fauna Boreali Americana* (1831) was a mistake. In his review of these entries Michel Gosselin notes: "As far as I can see, most of what is said under M227, M241, M297-8 pertains or can pertain to the Red Crossbill".]

White-winged Crossbill [C134]

[White-winged Crossbill (*Loxia leucoptera*), Gmelin, 1789, New York, Hudson's Bay]

Breeds with us, and although I have not yet seen either nest or eggs, I have reason to believe it nidificates among the boughs of the pine trees in the forest, although it frequents the neighbouring gardens and orchards to obtain fruits and seeds for its young, and it would appear that the young are hatched by the middle of July and their young must have pretty strong powers of digestion since we frequently see the old birds carrying off cherries, stones and stalk, and all for their use. The bill is admirably adapted to cut the stalk like a pair of scissors, and are carried off by hanging from each side of the bill.

[The White-winged Crossbill was scientifically described by Gmelin in 1789 from a specimen collected in New York. Sir Joseph Banks collected a specimen in Croque, Newfoundland in 1766. The fate of this record is not clear. It may have shown up in Pennant (1785). Pennant lists the localities for WW Crossbill as Hudson's Bay and Newfoundland. *Boreali* 2:263 has many interesting early references to this bird as follows:

Dixon, Voyage to the N. W. of America p. 356
Latham Synopsis ii p. 108 sp. 2
Gmelin Syst I:844
Latham Ind. I: 371 sp 2]

Crossbill [M297]
[Pine Siskin (*Cardulis pinus*) Wilson, 1810, Pennsylvania]

[M297] Before I knew so much of this bird as I now do, I expressed a doubt whether it stayed all the year. It is in fact much more common in winter than it is in summer as vast numbers go farther northward to breed.

It is as common about the houses in the remote townships in winter as the House Sparrow is in England. It is a very sociable bird and loves to be in large companies of its own species tho' in early spring, before pairing time, it admits a small species of linnet to mingle in its assemblies.

[The first record for Pine Siskin in Canada may be Buffon 4:181 (1778) who states that the specimen (from the collection of the Jardin du Roi) he described came from Quebec. This bird would have originally been in the Reaumur Collection or less likely obtained from one of the other collectors in Paris who obtained specimens from contacts in New France.

Michel Gosselin has commented that the following part of his notebook entry (M297) which refers to the Red Crossbill "it admits a small species of linnet to mingle in its assemblies probably refers to the Pine Siskin (not otherwise reported by CF)"

Canadian Goldfinch [M226]
[American Goldfinch (*Carduelis tristis*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

I recollect that William Shaw has given a figure of this beautiful bird as well as of many other Canadian birds in his Natural Miscellany but if my memory is correct, his account is not quite accurate. The following is the description of a fine cock bird shot at my own place June 23, 1821.

Length barely 5 inches, breadth 8 inches. The bill is very thick at the base and sharp-pointed and of an orange colour with a spot of brown on the tip of the upper mandible, eyes black and shining.

Forehead and crown but not extending as far as the hind head tho' nearly touching the eyes, a deep shining black. Chin, throat, cheeks, hind head and neck and the whole body of the bird, including the scapulars, a very fine gumbooge or canary-yellow exactly the colour of some canary birds tho' a little bristlier than common?

The tail coverts both above and below white. The wings are deep black, with the tips of the greater coverts and the tips, and their margins, for half way from the extremities of the secondaries white forming a very pretty delicate bar of white across the middle of the wing. The tail is rather short and very much forked. It is black, with inner webs towards their extremities white, and the middle feathers are finely margined with white. Legs and feet very delicate and of a pale, light yellow-brown colour.

I think this beautiful bird is more common about Montreal and the southern parts of the lower Province. It is fond of haunting orchards and is a lively, cheerful bird, with a pretty song. I ought to mention that the under wing coverts are white. Whilst singing frequently moves from side to side. Cocks arrive before the hens and begin to sing for their lives to attract the females.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the text is the following:] In Peale's Museum Philadelphia it is called I know not why the Lettuce Bird. It might with more propriety be called Thistle bird. See M. S. Vol. 4 P. 290. Not uncommon in the gardens and orchards of York.]

Yellow or Golden-throated Linnet [C133]

[Editor's note: American Goldfinch in winter plumage]

This is one of the beautiful little birds of the far-north that comes to us only in winter, retiring again to the hyperborean region in spring. It is always seen in flocks and generally in company with the lesser redpole with whom it seems to possess great congeniality of habits, size, manners, food etc. and it is much the same size. It is however not so common as the red pole in Canada and during some seasons it is not seen at all. Length 4 ½ inches of which the tail is nearly 2. Breadth somewhat more than 8 inches rarely extending to 8 ¼ inches.

Irides dark hazel. Bill yellowish at the base and brown towards the tip where it is exceedingly sharp-pointed & well adapted to pick up the smallest seeds. Chin and throat of a beautiful bright gumbooge yellow or of the colour of the purest virgin gold. Upper part of the breast and sides of a colour resembling the ivory yellow of Werner but several shades darker and rather more inclining to what might be termed ferruginous brown. Lower breast and belly yellowish white. Belly quite white towards the vent which last is yellowish white. Face or rather the forehead yellow spotted with black. A cluster of black spots disposed somewhat in the shape of a horn with the points turned towards the bill stands over each eye. Crown of the head, back, & shoulders of the same dark horny yellow of Werner inclining to ferruginous brown mentioned above. A collar of dingy yellow surrounds the back part of the neck. Rump of a bright yellow. Upper tail coverts white slightly tinged with the same colour as the back. The wings which are black in their general ground colour, are strikingly and beautifully marked, the upper and smaller coverts and pinions are of a bright greenish-yellow or light pea-green spotted with black especially towards the remiges three broad & distinct bars of yellowish white cross the wings and are very conspicuous whether the wings are closed or extended. The first bar is formed by the tips of the feathers immediately over the greater coverts; there the broad tips of the greater coverts themselves and thirdly by the tips, and margins for half way up from their extremities of the secondaries.

The tail is broad at the end, and much forked. It is black near the inner webs broadly margined with white for fully half way from the end. This white is very much at the bottom of the fork. Legs short and with the feet delicate and of a light yellowish brown. I have been thus particular because I have seen no accurate mention of this pleasing little bird which can scarcely be common in these parts. At a little distance this bird has much the appearance of the female American Goldfinch. It is very lively and active. Its haunts either the tops of large forest trees such as the hemlock or it may be seen hanging from the slender bent of grasses waving over the surface of the snow & feeding on them etc. etc.

Canadian Goldfinch [C290]

Generally builds in currant (particularly the black as having the most shade) or gooseberry trees, although sometimes in the larger fruit trees. It is particularly fond of young apple trees of the 3rd or 4th years of growth and lays 4 to 5 eggs to the compliment, blue spotted with black or deep brown at the larger end. No!

The flight, all tho' manners, and common notes all like the English Goldfinch wonderfully so and nothing can exceed its partiality for the seeds of the thistle of which it devours immense quantities and even feeds its young with them. This bird may easily be reared and kept in cages it is quite as agreeable a companion as the canary bird and it is more beautiful. But some young ladies of my acquaintance in the neighbourhood of York who have reared these birds from the nest say after having made several experiments say that they will not live more than one year, appearing perfectly well & lively during that time but always dying at the expiration of that period. This to me is hard to predict I must have further proof, because being a hard-billed bird feeding on seeds, all it could require in winter would be about the same degree of warmth required for a canary bird.

The males fight with a degree of fury I have seldom witnessed in larger birds and sometimes bar[?] Is in a cluster

hand were heard as it were and in such a stated knuckled fist together tooth & nail the whole may be sometimes knocked on the head at once being their altogether unmindful of danger I cared? Even of the presence of man. These conflicts usually proved from love quarrels. The flight of this species is remarkably undulating or rising and falling its wing being closed when falling. It has a pleasing twittering note on wing quickly repeated being a soft whistle something like "tit-te-tu-tea" but its full song is varied & very pleasing, something like though not equal to that of the English finch.

[C289] The eggs described on the other side (p. 290) are from hearsay and this is another proof that the practical ornithologist must never place any reliance on hear-say as the information I put down on the other side, relative to the colour & marks of the eggs was from a person on whom I thought I could rely as he was a bird farmer & a sportsman. The truth is the bird lays 5 eggs, very small and of a greenish white approaching to and very nearly pea-green, without any spots, and some transparent and much pointed and small at the smaller end. Young apple trees are favourite places of solidification. and in U. C. it more frequently builds in them than in any other situation choosing the fork, where 2 or 3 branches, divaricate. The walls of the nest being worked around the branches in a firm manner. The nest itself is compact, warm, elegant and neat, a most comfortable structure. The outside composed chiefly of fine wool and very soft bents with a very little delicate moss intermixed. The walls are very thick for so small a nest and they are lined with cotton silky vegetable down or the down of thistles almost uniformly some of the last the seeds of which constitute its favourite food. It generally rears two broods in U. C. every summer and is found to be sitting on its clutch of eggs towards the latter end. Of July. It is one of the few Canadian birds that may be heard from nestlings on or state of domesticity without much trouble and it will repay all the care bestowed upon it. Gay, lovely, volatile and charming in all its manners with a strikingly varied and lovely plumage and pleasing song it is preferable were [?] to the canary bird as an inmate of our parlours and drawing rooms. It is however very pugnacious and desperate battles especially about their mistresses, are often forgetful by the males who are sometimes so heedless in their fury as to suffer themselves to be taken by the hand.

[C291] There is a buoyancy of spirit in this little bird, a courage and elasticity of character that is very remarkable under circumstances that would abash and discourage most birds. I had robbed the nest for the sake of the eggs to draw, of a pair of this species which had built in a young apple tree in my garden at Ontario cottage late in the summer of 1830, so late, indeed, the end of July that I did not expect the same pair would breed again during the same summer, or, if they did, the female would not lay the same number of eggs (5). I was mistaken however. The shock on discovering the place vacant without end being occupied by the nest was momentary on the very next morning both the cock and hen were actively engaged in creating another mansion in a neighbouring tree in an adjoining walk in the same garden.

The season was advancing and they seemed fully sensible that there was no time to be lost. They were indefatigable and in a very full day, the mansion, quite as comfortable and well built as the old one was ready for the eggs and the female in five [?] days filled it with so many of her lovely tinted light pea-green eggs and sat most assiduously upon them. But my preconceptions were not at an end. I had a crack already in my perception. I wanted a hen in order to complete my drawing. I had much debate with myself whether I should shoot her or catch her at night as she sat upon her nest which which was nearly opposite my parlour window, thinking I could let her go again after drawing her portrait without thinking her [?] life.

I determined on the latter experiment, and our bright moonlight night I suddenly clapped my hand upon her as she sat on her eggs but her presence of mind even under what must have been to her so frightful a circumstance and the smallness of her body and veracity and watchfulness of her motions enabled her to dart through an opening in my finger and escape. To my great disappointment and chagrin as I concluded that I had not only lost my victim but destroyed the progeny also naturally supposing she would never again visit the dangerous spot particularly as by the suddenness and violence [C293] of the pressure on attempting to seize the incumbent I had broken down or rather deeply indented one side of the nest. I retired greatly [?]with myself. The nest, say curiously induced me to see whether had not broken the eggs, where to my utter amazement I found her little ladyship sitting as closely as ever upon her precious and to my great delight her unbroken eggs, looking as pert as though she had had the agreeable dreams imaginable during the preceding night. I could not find it in my heart to molest her any more and to my great satisfaction she reared and carried off in one season, with the assistance of her mate, her 5 young ones, though at a much later period than is usual in the year. This fact shows, I think, the indomitable character of this pleasing little

bird in a very striking manner.

A very bad and distorted figure of this bird is given in Shaw and Nodders' *Naturalists Miscellany* under the name of the American Goldfinch.

American Goldfinch [NHN89]

It is certain that, like the Brazilian Tanager, the males of this species, I mean the adults, on molting, assume the plainer garb of the female which they wear all winter, but in early spring, without molting, by an actual change of colour, they assume their beautiful summer dress of golden yellow with the black cap and orange bill. This is certainly a most wonderful metamorphosis, yet it is undoubtedly true, having been fully tested even in confinement and it must be brought about by a change in the nature of the fluids which support the feathers, which as the season of love approaches, are no doubt greatly excited and partake of a quality unknown at other periods.

None of the inferior animals feel the ardour of love more intensely or, perhaps so intensely as the feathered race hence it is that all birds, the males at least, even those that do not actually change the principal colours and markings in their plumage, have a peculiar brilliancy and gloss, as well as gaiety of manner during the season of love, which is not observable at other times, and hence arises the vocal melody which floats on every breeze of spring.

All the members of this family [Editor's note: the Goldfinches] do not quit us in winter, many remaining behind; and these assemble in flocks, and frequent the edges of forest land, feeding, like the lesser redpoles, on the seeds of grasses and the buds of trees.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian description was written by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 3:64 (1760) from a specimen in the Reaumur Collection. The specimen, which Brisson called, Le Chardonneret d'Amerique, was sent to Reaumur from New France by J. F. Gauthier.]

[Longspurs and Snow Buntings]

Snow Bunting [M152]

[Snow Bunting (*Plectrophenax nivalis*), Linnaeus, 1758, Lapland]



Stays all winter. I have seen them nearly of an entire white. I shot one of the Rice Lake shore April 28, 1821, all white, except the middle of the back and part of the tail that was black, and a little tinged with tawny near the rump. The Mississauga name for this birds is Minshigobanashing.

Snow-flake [C171]

Has much the same kind of emigration in Canada as in the north of England, appearing only in winter and retiring northward in the spring to breed. Those specimens that have the most white in the plumage are generally the most beautiful. The following description was taken from a fine specimen of this kind killed in very severe weather in Pickering, early in March, 1833, from a small flock.

Length, 7 inches, sometimes a little more. Breadth rather exceeding 12 inches. In its flight has the appearance of a long winged bird for its size, and lark-like. The wings, when closed, do reach onto the middle of the tail.

Bill short & strong & very short pointed of a deep, rich, yellow colour slightly tipped with brown. Eyes appear rather small. Irides hazel. Over each eye a broad stroke of white, and behind these strokes on the forehead and crown, a fine light ferruginous or rust colour, extending from the base of the forehead in a broad line to the hind head. From the bill, to the eye, a broad stroke of brownish ash colour which extends across the cheek onto the auriculars, the last are tipped with ferruginous.

All the under parts from the bill to the tail and under the wings are snowy white except the tips of the primaries beneath which are of a bluish black. On each side a little above the shoulders a spot of bright ferruginous. Back part of the neck pale ash colour tinged with yellow or light ferruginous. The center of each feather on the back is black, deeply margined with light grey, tinged with pale yellow or ferruginous producing a regular and beautiful mottled effect. The scapulars the same but exhibiting more black.

Rump bright ferruginous having pure white on each side and the last of the upper tail coverts are also white. All the center part of the wing including the pinion, greater & lesser coverts and part of the primaries & all the secondaries pure snowy white. The ends of the primaries being black, finely tipped & margined with white. 3 feathers on the bastard wing are also black. The tertials are also a rich glossy black, deeply margined with ferruginous. The tail, which is very broad and slightly forked in the middle, has the 3 outer feathers on each side pure white tipped with black, the next feather is black broadly margined with white for 2/3rds of its length. The remaining feathers are deep black delicately margined with white.

Legs & feet strong & scaly and of a deep black-brown almost entirely black. The toes on the claws are also grooved and much hooked. The hind claw unusually long, almost as long as that of a lark.

[The first description of this bird in Canada was by George Edwards in *A Natural History of Birds* in 1747, (2:118) The Edwards' specimen was collected by James Isham in Hudson Bay in 1745. Pennant (1785) also describes it from Hudson's Bay.]

[New World Sparrows]

The Coxcomical Grosbeak [M65]

[Eastern Towhee (*Pipilo erythrophthalmus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

For the present I shall call a very curious bird, as to its manners at least, by this name which comes to breed on the Oak Plains of the Rice Lake every spring. This May (1818) I shot a male of which the following is a description. Length from 8 1/2 to 9 inches of which the tail is 4. Width from tip to tip of wing from 10 1/2 to 11 inches.

The wings appear short, broad, and somewhat rounded reaching only to the commencement of the tail, the irides a rich, lively, crimson, bill strong, like all the finch or Grosbeak kind except having a peculiar notch of the sharp edge of the lower mandible near its base. Could not find the hard nob inside the upper mandible common to the buntings, which have not observed in others of this genus.

It can elevate the feathers on the crown in a small crest. Colour of the bill as well as the whole head, neck and throat black, deep and shining belly white, shoulders and sides deep rufous, vent tawny, under the pinions whitish. Whole upper plumage black, the feathers on the rump slightly edged with pale ferruginous grey, wings black. 8 outer primaries edged on their outer margins broadest towards the base of the feathers with white, also on the five first, a long strip of white about one third from the tips on the outer remiges forming a singular but slight oblique bar. Last [?] 4 white spots also distinguish a few of the greater coverts near the pinion, and the tertials have 3 large white marks on the outer webs, the 3 [M66] outer feathers of the tail largely tipped with white, and the outermost feathers margined also with that colour on the external web. Legs very stout and of a reddish flesh-coloured brown, hind claw long.

The female appeared as speckled or mottled brown but I was not very near her. This bird, at least some specimens, have a very fine notch near the tip of the upper mandible. Both mandibles are exactly of a length. The black on the head and neck extends to the breast where it is rounded off in front and appears very like a cowl or hand. The rump is not always edged with ferruginous grey, being in many specimens a pure black.

I have shot several specimens, the differences of plumage in the odd birds are slight. The name of Coxcomical Grosbeak is very appropriate as it is a perfect petit-matre in manner. It builds its nest and breeds on the ground.

The Indian name of this bird is Managhee. In Peale's Museum Philadelphia it is called the Tow-he Bunting. It is truly a Bunting rather than a Grosbeak, which is easily discoverable on a close examination of the bill. It ought to be mentioned that tho' black on the lower neck and breast, in front peaks [?] downwards on the white of the belly in the form of an antrish stomacher [?]

Towhee Bunting [C76]

Male length 8 1/2 inches of which the tail is rather more than 4 inches. Breadth 10 1/2 inches. It is a short winged bird and the secondaries are nearly as long as the primaries. Bill short, very thick, strong and a jet black. The base much beset with fine black bristles. Irides of a deep blood red colour. Head, neck, throat, upper breast and all the upper plumage deep black. Lower breast as far as the vent pure white, the under wing coverts are also white. The sides spreading far towards the middle of the belly, and as far as the thighs, of a bright tawny or ferruginous colour. The vent and under tail coverts of a lighter tawny or buff colour. It ought to be mentioned that the base of the white feathers on the belly are black, edge of the [?] white. A short transverse bar of white is formed on the outer margins of the primaries near the first tho' the 2, 3, 4 & 5th primaries have also a finely penciled line of white on the outer margins and about the middle of each feather. Three of the tertials have also white on the outer margins towards the end, the greater proportion of white being on the last feather.

The form of the tail is singular being somewhat cuneiform on the outside and square in the middle it is broad and the bird often spreads and flits it in a very coxcomical manner. The four middle feather are black, the next ones are black with a white spot on the centres of the tip the next two black with a tip of white on the inner web only, to the depth of nearly an inch. The next two marked in a similar manner but with still more white and the next two or outside

feathers are about half black and half white. Legs & feet strong and of a reddish brown colour. It is coxcomical full of flirtations and its flight is remarkably desultory. It has the name of Towhee from its most common cry or note. It has also several squawking notes but little or no song. It is common on the scrubby plains especially those that are thinly scattered with stunted pines. But it is seldom or never found in the deep forest. Builds on the ground.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. The Catesby specimen was collected in South Carolina. The first Canadian description is by Fothergill in May, 1818. Richardson encountered a single bird collected at Carleton House in July, 1827 which was described in *Boreali* 2:60 in 1831]

Rufous Capped Finch [C466]

[American Tree Sparrow (*Fringilla arborea*) Wilson, 1810, Pennsylvania]

Comes in flocks in winter. Is not very common.

Length 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ to 6 inches. Breadth 9 inches.

Irides dark hazel. Upper mandible dark horn colour. Lower mandible yellow, tipped with horn colour. Throat and fore part of the neck dingy ash-colour, belly and vent dingy white. In the middle of the upper breast a spot of dark cinereous tinged with rufous on each shoulder, near the pinions of the wing a spot of rust colour. Sides light yellowish brown.

A cap of rufous colour or bright rust covers the crown, somewhat speckled with pale ash colour in the center. Over each eye is a broad streak of pale ash colour, cheeks & sides of the head the same with a stroke of bright rust colour running backwards, from behind each eye. The feathers on the back have their centers deep chocolate brown, then a margin of rich bright rust colour with pale yellowish margins. The greater coverts of the wing are much the same with a double bar of white extending across where the wings are outspread occasioned by the greater coverts of the secondaries being deeply tipped with white. The quills are dusky with narrow margins of dingy white. Rump & upper tail coverts light ash-coloured brown.

The tail, which is somewhat forked, is dusky with narrow white margins. Legs & feet dark reddish brown, claws the same long and a good deal hooked. The upper parts of the plumage has a very sparrow-like appearance. The bill is short-pointed, angular, and linnet-like. There are some slight varieties of plumage observable in a large flock occasioned by a greater or lesser proportion of brightness of the rust colour and ash-colour.

[Early descriptions of this species show some confusion as to its identity. This bird was attributed to Canada in Brisson's *Ornithologie* 3:79 (1760) by Forster as Mountain Sparrow (*Fringilla montana*) in 1772. Pennant as Moineau du Canada (Brisson 3:102). Michel Gosselin has identified "Moineau" as a White-crowned Sparrow. The American Tree Sparrow was described from Canada in considerable detail by Thomas Pennant *Arctic Zoology* 2:373 in 1785. Pennant examined specimens from Hudson Bay, Newfoundland (Banks) and in an English Museum (from New York).]

Small-rufous headed Sparrow [M67]

[Chipping Sparrow (*Spizella passerina*), Bechstein, 1798, Quebec]

Length barely 5 inches. Breadth 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. It is a very small bird, rather more elegantly shaped than sparrows in general are. Irides dark hazel. Bill a blackish horn-colour, thick at the base and sharp pointed.

Crown of the head a bright chestnut or rufous colour, over each eye is a stroke of dirty white drawn from the bill and terminating in a few black spots at the base of the forehead. Over the nostrils is a black spot. Throat and belly white. Breast white dashed with pale ash-colour.

The hind-head, neck, lower part of the back, and rump, darkish ash-colour. Back and scapulars a deep, reddish-brown nearly black in the centre of each feather, then nearly rufous, and lastly almost a pale ash-colour on

the edges. The wing coverts are much the same, but more intermixed with ash-colour. The greater coverts are tipped with dingy white, so as to form a light bar across each wing. Quills dusky with pale ferruginous edges.

Tail much forked of a mouse or dusky colour with light delicate edges. It is half the length of the whole bird. Legs and feet a very light brown. There are several pairs breeding at my place this summer, 1821. They arrive in small flocks and congregate in large flocks in the fall of the year.

[M68] I do not think there is much difference between the male and female, only what as is the case in all birds, the male have brighter and more strongly marked colours.

This pretty little bird seems to have no aversion to the haunts of man and is by no means shy. Many pairs breed annually in the orchard and gardens of York. In the summer of 1823, two pairs bred on my premises in that town. One of them chose the fork of an apple-tree and the other a low bush. I have reason to believe the number of eggs is uniformly four, weight about [space blank].

The nest small and round has very coarse bents and fibres of roots on the outside lined with hair within. The eggs are of a lovely greenish blue, marked with irregular large and small spots of deep black and sometimes a few large dashes of deep cinereous intermingled at the larger end.

The female sits very closely and I have frequently seen the male feed her on the nest that no time might be lost in hunting for food.

This bird has a pretty but not a very varied song, and a plaintive chirp frequently repeated when disturbed from its nest. It breeds in trees and lays blue eggs spotted with black near the thick end. I saw several specimens of this bird in Peale's Museum Philadelphia where it was called the "Chipping Sparrow". Sure enough the bird is almost continually chipping or chirping.

[The Chipping Sparrow was scientifically described by Bechstein in 1798 from a description of a bird described earlier by Latham. This bird was collected in Quebec. In the circumstances it is fairly certain that the collector was Thomas Davies who was posted there between 1786-90.

Rufous Sparrow [M312]
[Fox Sparrow (*Passerella iliaca*), Merrem, 1786, Quebec]

Is another distinct species of the Canadian Sparrows superior in size to the ground and grass sparrows and of a brighter colour. The rufous much predominating it will be found in my collection.

[The Fox Sparrow was sent to Reaumur by an unknown collector from Quebec and described by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 3:296. It was also scientifically described by Merrem in 1786 from a specimen said to have been collected in Quebec. Pennant described it (*Arctic Zoology* 2:364 ill#231?) according to *Boreali* 2:257. The fact that the Fox Sparrow is in Fothergill's collection but there is no description known lends more weight to the view that there was an additional manuscript which has not been found.]

Canadian Sparrow or Ground Sparrow [M228]
[Song Sparrow (*Melospiza melodia*), Wilson, 1810, Pennsylvania]

The bird described at P. 68 is not so like the Common English Sparrow as the bird described below, tho' there is a character in the bill very nearly allied to the Buntings.

Length 6 3/4 inches. Breadth 8 1/4 inches. Bill very strong, of a horn colour except the base of the lower mandible which is whitish, irides hazel.

Crown of the head dark ferruginous with deep brown in the centre of each feather and divided down the middle. Over each eye drawn from the bill is a whitish stroke and a fainter one of the same or rather of a pale ash colour passes down the centre of the crown. Thro' the eye a narrow stroke of deeper ferruginous brown.

Fore part of the neck, upper breast and sides, marked with oblong spots of deep ferruginous and deep brown intermixed and in particular in the centre of the breast is a large blotch of deep reddish brown. Belly and vent cinereous white. Back marked much like the English cock sparrow, wings are short and rounded. Quills dusky coverts brown and pale ferruginous. Tail rather long, the feathers of irregular length dusky brown margined with pale ferruginous or dirty yellowish-white.

Legs and feet light brown. This bird breeds upon the ground in a hole (shallow) on a bank side, making a nest of bents and dead grass, laying 4 eggs sometimes 5 of a greenish or olivaceous white, much spotted with deep ferruginous and here and there an ash-coloured spot. The spots are the thickest in a zone round the thickest end of the egg where in some specimens are large blotches of the same. The spots vary in number and thickness. The eggs are usually hatched by the end of May or beginning of June.

[Editor's note: There is considerable very faint writing vertically across the page; I can read it as follows] I shot another bird the skin of which [?]

Common Canadian Sparrow or Bunting [M311]

The bird described at P. 228 is in reality as much a Bunting as a Sparrow and it seems different to appropriate [?] Its manners note and solidification. resemble the buntings more than the finches. It has a sibilous note and is much upon the ground or among low bushes it frequently chooses a cavity amongst the roots of a large tree overthrown by the wind in which to place its nest when surprised on its nest it will sometimes glide off slyly and run along the ground pretending to have a broken wing etc and there is I conceive very little difference either as it respects the size or plumage between the male & female of this species.

May 31, 1823 I am now satisfied this bird belongs to the buntings and may be called the Small bearded Bunting of Canada from the deep brown mustachio which falls from each angle of its mouth. It more frequently breeds on the ground than on stumps and almost uniformly lays five eggs, the ground colour of which is a greenish white thoroughly speckled with various sized blotches of rust colour particularly at the larger and where they form in many specimens a broad zone of intermingled blotches of rust and ash-colour the former predominating. The nest is very deep, something like that of the large Whitethroat of England but with a greater abundance of materials on the outside and is formed of grasses & bents on the outside with hair within. The bird has a short vacillating flight and when it alights in the presence of a stranger it is continually jerking its tail and frisking about. The song is monotonous [M312] and what it loses in variety of note is made up by the frequency of repetition. The young are generally hatched by the last week in May or first of June. It is remarkable for having very short and broad wings which reach only to the setting [?] on of the tail.

There are some omissions in the description on P. 288. The chin is white or yellowish white with a mustachio of deep blackish brown intermixed with ferruginous on each side, then another of yellowish white and then another of the same deep brown from the corners of the mouth so that at a little distance the bird appears doubly whiskered.

The sides are marked with longitudinal strokes of deep brown with ferruginous margins. It is a familiar, humble, unassuming, and modest little bird harmless to all & ought therefore to escape persecution.

[The first Canadian description is very difficult to determine because of the confusion of identity surrounding this bird. Pennant describes it in *Arctic Zoology* but only from New York. It does not appear in *Boreali*. The Fothergill record from at least 1823 may be the first Canadian record.]

Swamp Sparrow [NHN40]

[Swamp Sparrow (*Melospiza georgiana*), Latham, 1790, Georgia]

The Swamp Sparrow, White-throated and Fox-coloured Sparrow. Here again our closet-men have been at work and have given us a new genus which Swainson & Jardine calls *Zonotrichia*, making our Canadian meadow sparrow with the cinereous breast *Z. Palustris*.

[The Swamp Sparrow is currently recognized as a different genus than the White-throated and White-crowned Sparrows (*Zonotrichia*). The AOU has given credit to Swainson for describing the *Zonotrichia* genus. Swainson also placed the Vesper Sparrow and the Fox Sparrow in this genus but not the Swamp Sparrow.

It is not clear which species Fothergill is referring to when he mentions "*Z. Palustris*" but it is likely that it is the Vesper Sparrow (*Poocetes gramineus*) which Swainson called (*Zonotrichia graminea*). McIlwraith (1892), writing in the late 19th century, indicates that the Vesper Sparrow was considerably more common in southern Ontario (p. 315) than the Savannah Sparrow which he says "are not very plentiful anywhere" (p. 316). Fothergill appears to know the Swamp Sparrow but if he described it, no record has yet been found of this species or of the Vesper Sparrow. The first Canadian record of Swamp Sparrow was collected by Sir Joseph Banks in Newfoundland in 1766.]

Warbling Finch [M149]

Indian name Cos-coska-nagee

[White-throated Sparrow (*Zonotrichia albicollis*), Gmelin, 1789, Pennsylvania]

This bird is called the White-throated Finch in Peale's Museum in Philadelphia.

Shot on Sugar Island May 10th 1821, also in Tyandinaga and elsewhere. Length about 6 inches, breadth 9 inches. Bill brown, light near the base of the under mandible, irides hazel.

Chin pure white, over the eye a broad stroke which, from the bill as far as the eye is a fine bright yellow or gumbooge colour, the other half backwards pure white.

Top of the head and hind head deep shining black, divided down the middle by a line of pure white. Cheeks, auriculars, neck, and breast, a fine lead colour which partly extends round the neck like a collar and also down the sides. Belly and vent white, thighs pale brown. Back deep ferruginous with dark centres to each feather and some of them have margins of yellowish white, rump olivaceous brown.

Primaries and secondaries dusky, outer margins yellowish white. Tertiaries the same with ferruginous margins. Externally the greater coverts are similarly marked only that they have white tips forming a kind of double bar on each wing. Edge of the pinions or bastard wing bright gumbooge yellow. Tail rather long, a little forked and a light dusky brown with pale ferruginous margins. Legs, toes, and claws delicate of a pale yellowish brown.

This is a pretty bird with manners very similar to the Reed-Bunting of England, but with a song very far superior, and as far as I [M150] can discern it seems partial to moist or watery situations. It generally haunts low bushes, but sometimes, especially when he sings, he mounts to the top of very high trees and it was from such a situation I shot the specimen in the Mohawk Reserve.

Its song is far superior to most of the Canadian Birds tho it is short. Amongst the variation of its notes is a deep rich juggle not unlike the same part of the song of the Nightingale.

This bird is the *Fringilla Pennsylvanica* of Latham's Index Ornithologicus. It is not very common in Upper Canada, and is a very pretty and interesting bird. I like my name of Warbling-Finch better than any of the others given to this bird.

[The White-throated was scientifically described by Gmelin in 1789 from an illustration and description written by George Edwards. The Edward's specimen was collected in Pennsylvania. The first Canadian record appears to be a specimen collected by Andrew Graham in 1775. Sir Joseph Banks also collected a specimen in Newfoundland in 1766. This bird does not appear in the surviving records of Banks material but was used by Pennant in *Arctic Zoology* 1785 (2:374) where he describes Newfoundland in his locations for his "White-throated Finch"]

White-crowned Finch or White-crowned Bunting [C461]

[White-crowned Sparrow (*Zonotrichia leucophrys*), Forster, 1772, Hudson's Bay]

Although the plumage of this bird is neither gaudy nor brilliant it is beautifully elegant and of various [?] Length nearly 7 inches. Breadth 10 ¼ inches. It can raise a considerable & broad crest. Bill dirty orange-red, tipped with brown on the upper mandible. Irides bright hazel.

From the forehead over the crown to the hind head is a broad base of pure white meeting which on the hind head?? (check this all out) meeting a broad stroke of the same colour that passes over each eye. From the bottom of the forehead which is of a deep shining black a broad stroke of the same deep black colour passes over each eye dividing the white above mentioned into three back which narrow or stroke [?] of the same passes through each eye, nearly quite round to the nape of the neck.

Chin white, cheeks, neck, and upper breast a fine ash colour. Sides the same somewhat tinged with light olive or sandy colour browner as it approaches the thighs and vent which latter with the inner tail coverts are of a light sandy olivaceous brown. Lower breast & middle of the belly white. Back & shoulders richly mottled or rather longitudinally striated with ash colour, deep chocolate brown and white. The chocolate brown occupying a broad stroke in the center of each feather and the white, like [?] spots, on the outer margin. Lower back, rump and upper tail coverts light sandy olivaceous brown. Quills dusky brown with two bars of white across the extended wing formed by the tips of the greater coverts and last row of the lesser coverts being of that colour.

The tertials are likewise margined & tipped with white towards the base of the outer margins of the tertials and some of the last of the secondaries as well as the scapulars marked with a rich, reddish, chocolate or deep ferruginous brown. Tail rather long, brown, delicately margined with cream colour. Legs & feet reddish brown the legs appearing long. Talons margined with white and a white shot marks the bottom of the bastard wing. It is not a very common bird, small flocks appearing in spring and fall in the Upper Province.

[The White-crowned Sparrow was collected by Gauthier from Quebec and sent to Reaumur and described by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 3:102 in 1760. The official attribution is credited to Forster in the *Philosophical Transactions* lxii (1772) from a specimen collected in Hudson's Bay by Humphrey Marten in 1771.]

Cinereous Grosbeak [M250]

[Dark-eyed Junco (*Junco hyemalis*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

Sketch of a Finch or Bunting killed near the mouth of the Chaudiere, Lower Canada, September 29th, 1816.



The whole bird to be darker and richer.

[M251] Length 6 1/2 inches, breadth 9 5/8 inches. Of this length the tail was 3 inches. Bill thick at the base and very sharp-pointed, under mandible nearly white, the upper one a pale horn colour, the tip darker.

Head, neck, and upper part of the breast, a deep ash colour, dashed and edged with reddish brown. It can elevate a conspicuous crest. Belly a pure white, the whole upper parts nearly the same as the head and neck but deeper and brighter in the middle of the back and palest on the rump. Pinions a deep ash colour.

Primaries and secondaries dusky, tertials deeply margined with ferruginous brown. The tail somewhat forked, of a dusky colour with narrow pale edges, the two outermost feathers on each side white with a few dusky streaks on the second. The legs and feet a pale brown, claws the same colour and long, the vent yellowish, sides dashed with dusky.

Bill of the male is yellow.

This figure represents the bird as too large and robust. The greater part of these birds leave Canada in winter. Indeed what is remarkable, I do not recollect ever having seen any in winter except on the 10th of February in the severe winter 1831 on the lakeshore in Township of Clarke which surprised me not a little, there were a small flock. A Red-headed Woodpecker and a Meadow Lark were seen the same day and I saw a Robin a day or two before.

Ash-coloured Finch [M154]

There is a finch common to both Provinces which I have thus named. In spring and fall it is seen in large flocks. Preys on seeds of plants generally on the ground. It is so pugnacious that in a flock of a hundred it is difficult to get two of them so near together as to get a double shot, keeping generally a yard or two apart.

Length about 6 inches, breadth 9 1/4 inches. Bill dirty white with a brown tip, irides hazel. The whole bird except the belly and vent which are white is a deep cinereous or ash-colour. Tail forked, two outermost feathers white, the second feather a little dashed with cinereous brown on the outer web near the extremity.

Legs, feet and claws pale brown. The back and wings are somewhat dashed with olivaceous brown. It has a twittering note but no song that I know of. It breeds here.

[Notebook Entry:] Lead coloured Buntings in flocks. April 20, 1821 [M372]

[Linnaeus's description was taken from a specimen collected in South Carolina. The Junco was well known in New France as "nonette". This relates to its black and white plumage as in the habit of a nun. The first specimen was collected in Quebec by Gauthier, sent to Reaumur (Guettard Ms). A specimen was described by Brisson from the Reaumur collection but not attributed to Quebec or to Gauthier.]

[New World Blackbirds]

Rice Bunting [C498]

[Bobolink (*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

This species which at first sight has a resemblance to an immature Baltimore Oriole arrives in the Upper Province about the middle of May, sometimes earlier. My son George who has the credit of discovering the species to me shot the pair here described on the 16th of May, 1830 in my own meadow on the shore of Lake Ontario at Ontario Cottage. All its actions and manners are those of the orioles. Love to be on the ground and amongst low bushes in moist places, flying into trees only when alarmed, some little time before alighting. Its flight is skimming with the wings pointed downwards and motionless, its tail is then outspread and slanting downwards and sidelong in a way very peculiar. The male has a fine song beginning with a fine deep lone hollow abrupt whistles, increasing in rapidity and loudness until it arrives at the full song. It appears to feed on small caterpillars and insects of the scarratinardae [?] as well as on the small seeds of various aquatic plants.

At first sight the bill of this bird has very much the character of the *Emberiza* genus, tho' without that peculiar deep jagged process [?] near the base of the under mandible. It is one of the strongest characteristics of the *Emberiza*, yet it has a sort of hard knob in the roof of the mouth, as in the *Lenberizus*. But as the points of the two mandibles are of an exact length & meet acutely though not quite so sharp as in many of the orioles, and the sides of the bill are sharp and somewhat inclined inwards as in all the orioles and the tongue, though fleshy & robust, is slightly bifurcated, as in the orioles, and the form of the legs & feet, manners, etc. etc. I must consider it an oriole until I know more. At present it is to me a new bird.

[C499] This singular and beautiful species cannot be common at my time in Canada or I must have met with it before my 14th summer in the country.

Length of male 7 ½ inches. Breadth 11 ½ inches. Size of the supposed female, a trifle larger say 1/8th of an inch. Bill of a deep bluish black more robust and finch-like than in most orioles, or rather, in fact more resembling the Buntings. Irides very dark hazel. Crown of the head, entire face and fore part of the neck and breast and the whole of the under parts of the body, sides under the wing, vent and tail, one entire glossy sooty black, only that a fine of the feathers on the fore part of the neck about the shoulders on the sides and about the vent are delicately margined with pale yellow or white. The nape and all the back part of the neck as far as the shoulders a very fine bright buff colour approaching to ferruginous at the shoulders.

The back is glossy black, margined or striped longitudinally with broad stripes or margins of buff colour. Lower part of the back and rump shaded and mottled with dingy black, olive and white. Upper tail coverts white, extending far onto the tail. Shoulder and scapular feathers white. Wing being of an entire glossy black. Of the three first of the quills being very delicately margined on their outer webs with yellow or straw colour, most of the tertials are also deeply margined and tipped with white, or yellowish white. The wings are very short in proportion to the size of the bird. The tail which is a very remarkable feature of the bird, is slightly cuneiform and yet slightly forked in the middle and every feather terminates in a sharp stiff, naked bristle almost as stiff and sharp as in the *Aculeated Martin* and like many of the smaller woodpeckers. All the feathers black but the two under [C501] ones are slightly margined with dirty whitish or pale colour. The legs and thighs as in most of the orioles are long and strong. The thighs black, dashed and mottled on the outer side with buff colour and white. Legs and feet brown, expanse of the foot very large, occasioned chiefly by the extraordinary length of the middle and hind toe. When the foot is expanded a line drawn from the tip of the middle claw to the top of the hindmost measures fully 2 inches. The foot is otherwise remarkable as the inner and hind toe seem to bear the power of acting in one direction whilst the middle and outer toe can act, by being in some manner connected together, in an opposite direction.

The female differs on several points from the male, though the general characteristic of the colouring of the plumage is singular. She is nearly ¼ inch larger in every way. The buff colour behind the neck is somewhat more widely spread but it is paler and not so brilliant. The bill is lighter coloured the upper mandible being merely a deep brown and the lower of a bluish white towards the tip. The under plumage is not so uniformly black and the straw coloured or yellow margins on the belly, sides, vent and thighs are much more numerous than in the male. The tips of the tail

feathers underneath are dirty white. The scapulars are much dashed with ash colour & olive, and the greater coverts and tertials are conspicuously margined with dirty white or light brown. The back is not so prettily striped as in the male. The lower back is ash-colour and the rump ash colour & white intermixed. The tail feathers are dark brown instead of black and the legs and feet are of a much lighter brown than in the male. Dissection proved these birds male & female and they were shot in company in the act of pairing.

[C500] I am inclined to believe that this bird breeds on the ground as I saw the cock sitting & singing on every low stump not about a foot from the ground in the middle of a large meadow where the hen was certainly sitting at no great distance from him, and there was not a tree nor a bush very near, nor in the same field. His song was deep, rich, varied and melodious. He began by a few full sonorous whistle, then a juggle not greatly inferior to that of a nightingale, then ran up a short gamut of sprightly note. He must be reckoned amongst the best of our Canadian songsters. As we saw 7 young birds along with the old birds after they had left the nest in July, 1830, it is clear they lay 7 eggs but of what colour & marks as yet I know not.

It is remarkable that this same pair have annually visited this spot on Brant's farm from the first settlement of the Sexton's upon it many years ago (nearly twenty years) and now others have been seen either in the neighbourhood or any where else in this part of the Province. The place where they breed is within 100 yards of Lake Ontario and as I have never seen any of them either in the vicinity of the Rice, or any of the northern lakes. It may be justly doubted whether they can penetrate very far into Upper Canada, towards the north.

I find this is the bird known by the name of "Rice Bunting" in the States where it is said to be very common. Wood of the York Museum tells me that the hen is entirely of a brownish colour and not at all marked like the cock, so that both my specimens must be males.

A Small Sparrow-like Grosbeak [M102]
[likely fall-plumaged Bobolink]

There is a small sparrow-like Grosbeak in U.C. that is frequently very troublesome to the farmer in the fall of the year injuring his grain crops by their large flocks most materially.

It is about the size of an English Grey Linnet and is marked so much like it that, by an unscientific person, it might readily be mistaken for the same bird, yet the bill is completely that of a Loxia.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first description from Canada was written by Richardson in 1831 from a specimen collected in May, 1827 on the Saskatchewan River. Richardson had actually collected numerous specimens in the spring of 1820 during the first Franklin Expedition but they were lost in transit so they never appeared in Sabine's account of the birds of that trip. Fothergill first recorded this bird in southern Ontario in 1830.

It is likely that the 1830 record corresponds to the arrival or increase in population of this bird in Upper Canada resulting from clearing of the forests for agriculture.]

Meadow Runner or Meadow Lark [C196]
[Eastern Meadowlark (*Sturnella magna*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

Dr Shaw makes a starling of this bird in his Natural Miscellany, probably from the formation of its legs and feet, not having had the opportunity of seeing the bird alive. He gives it the name of the Crescent-Starling, with a very poor and inadequate representation. It is the large lark of Catesby. In the 12th Volume of the *Systemae Naturae* of Linnaeus it appears to be classed under both the genera *Sturnus* and *Alauda* a sufficient proof, how puzzling was this bird even to the great Systematiser himself. It is in fact as I have attempted to prove it a Bird completis. See generis.

A fine male bird made his appearance close to one of my barns near the running stream from the spring on 10th February, 1831 (during) most severe weather. Some of these birds certainly never leave this Province. My son George shot several most of which were young birds February 3rd, 1834 just after a very severe frost.

It is evident therefore to me, now, that all we see in summer do not leave us and it is evident these late broods do not. There is a great difference in the size and some of the young birds have a very faint appearance of a crescent on the throat of which every feather is deeply tipped with light sandy brown. The breast & belly of some of the young birds even at this time instead of being a vivid bright yellow is only of a faint straw colour. The tail very short in comparison with the adults, being little more than half the length.

Meadow Bird, Meadow Runner [C370]

Some of the provincial names are more absurd than that given to this bird, applicable in no scientific point. It is true that it is nowhere found but in meadows but it is no more a lark than a sparrow or a bullfinch or any other incongruous bird. It generally arrives in the province from the south about the first week in April. Sometimes later according to the forwardness or backwardness of the season.

Length 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches to 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches (vary in size). Breadth 15 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches, exact in several specimens of different lengths. Bill 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches to the corners. Length from top of thigh to end of middle toes 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Leg from middle of knee joint to middle of toe joints nearly 2 inches. Hind toe very long, grasp of the foot 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

The bill is formed much as possible like a pick-axe and the bird often used it, as a man would use a pick-axe, in searching for grubs etc in the earth and in such weather I have frequently seen the bird plastered up to the eyes in dirt [?] area? [?] by such an employment. It is thick, strong, and broad at the base, tapering to a very sharp though broad and somewhat flattened [?] point. Seen in profile the point seems as sharp as a needle but vertically it seems broad and flat. The whole bill is slightly curved downwards and what is remarkable the lower mandible is strong and thicker than the upper and it has a sort of angular knotted [?] or raised upwards the base. The upper mandible is of a bluish horn colour, edged with pale bluish white for more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of its length. The lower mandible is of a very pale blue or bluish white tipped with dark brown. The upper mandible terminates on, or rather rises? By about $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the way upon the forehead in an elevated narrow shield, evidently to protect the face when digging, something like, tho' much smaller than in the coats [?]. The tongue terminates in a horny, flattened square point, split or divided into several flexible though somewhat random? Filaments. Irides hazel. Nostrils round and open and close to the base of the bill.

[C372] The upper part of the face and crown is marked by three longitudinal stripes all terminating & meeting together on the back part of the head, or in the nape of the neck. One of these passes over the eye on each side and one runs from the shield on the forehead over the centre of the crown, dividing it directly down the middle into two equal parts. The central stripe is of a dirty yellowish white or cream colour, and the other two, passing over the eyes, are of the same colour only that in the male, that part next the bill to nearly the eye, is of a bright golden yellow. The crown of the head on each side the central line, is of a deep, shining, chocolate brown, slightly speckled in the hinder parts with a few spots of yellowish white. As a further protection to the face when digging for grubs and worms, all the feathers on the forehead are short, stiff, and terminal in sharp, hard, shining bristles.

This bird is furnished with regular eye brows of hair arched over the eyes as in the human species. The hairs are black and some of them $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch long. These also no doubt, are to protect the delicate organs over which they are placed. It is however a very remarkable feature. The cheeks are dirty white tinged with pale cinereous especially on the auriculars which are striped with cinereous. A broad stroke of deep brown passes from the eye, or in the auriculars to the hind head, on each side. The chin and throat, and breast and belly, as far as the vent in the male, is a brilliant & golden yellow, adorned on the lower neck and upper part of the breast in front, with a fine large and broad gorget of deep shining black, conspicuous at a great distance. This gorget seems as if suspended from two angular spots of black, one on each side, the lower part of the yellow on the throat.

The shoulders and sides are yellowish white, or cream colour, covered, in a very rich manner, with large oblong spots and lines of a deep chocolate brown, continuing to the tail. Back of the neck is pale, yellowish brown & dirty white intermixed, spotted in [C434] regular longitudinal rows. The back, scapulars, rump, tail and wing coverts, of a deep rich, glossy brown margined and striped (in a manner very similar to the markings on the same parts on the common land rail or corn crake of England) with dirty yellow and pale ferruginous. The wings are short and broad

and covered, like a quails. The breadth occasioned by the great length of the secondaries which are nearly as long as the primaries, 4 first quill feathers mouse-coloured brown, finely edged with cream colour in their outer margins, the rest of the quills & all the secondaries beautifully & regularly barred transversely on the outer webs with pale ferruginous & deep brown alternatively. The greater coverts are marked in a similar manner. The smallest wing very near the pinions, fine cinereous with a few specks of black. Edges of the pinions a very fine pale yellow.

Total length of the tail about 3 inches. When spread it is fan-shaped or rather cuneiform, the six central feathers terminating in bare, sharp, pointed shafts or bristles as in the tail of the woodpecker. The 3 outermost feathers on each side are white with a small stripe of brown. Near the shaft on the outer webs towards the points, and nearly one half of the inner webs, towards the base, brown, the proportion of the brown being largest on the innermost feathers. The middlest feathers are deep brown, beautifully notched and barred on their outer webs with pale ferruginous tinged with ash colour. The thighs, which are long & fleshy are of a dirty, olivaceous, yellow. The legs & feet of a light brown or flesh colour, tinged on the shank with cinereous. Hind toe & claw very long, grasps of the foot length-wise $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

I have been thus elaborate in my description of this beautiful & useful bird because it has in my opinion been very improperly classed. It is certainly, if any bird can be, sein generis [?] It does not always depart from the Upper province at the approach of winter, for in mild seasons many stay. I have seen it every month in the year, but the greater part certainly in ordinary years go to the southward. It has young ones by the end of May or first week in June. Its usual number of eggs is 5, sometimes only 4, and it has been known to lay 6, though rarely.

[C444] The nest, though made only of grasses or bents such as it finds in the fields it has chosen, is of a most ingenious fabric and of distinct discovery, being concealed by the tops of the tall grass surrounding it being drawn and tied down by intermingling and plaiting their tops in a most curious manner, in the form of a dome, or elegant alcove over the nest leaving a hole on one side just large enough to admit the bird. The nest itself is first built in a little hollow (either at the foot of a thistle or yellow rocket, or some tall plant, or the tuft of common grass) and is made of hay lined with softer bents, and then the alcove formed over and around it. The eggs are large in proportion to the size of the bird, being rather larger than that of the Blue Jay and not very much inferior to a pigeon's egg. It is very thick in the middle and at the oblong end. It is white, thickly covered at the larger end with spots of rust colour and deep ash colour intermixed but the ash coloured spots are usually thrown in a sort of zone round the thicker end. Only the smaller end is nearly free from spots, and the few there are are small. The eggs are subject to variety only in that some have more spots than others. It might be mentioned, too, that there is frequently an addled egg amongst the number occasioned perhaps by the size and number of the eggs being more than the hen bird, whose body is not very broad, could cover. When the bird breeds amongst grain and in meadows the nest is safe, but in pastures it is sometimes trodden under foot, notwithstanding all the artifice of the parent bird, by cattle or other animals. The sibilous note of this bird is heard at a great distance and it has considerable powers, or seems to have, of ventriloquism. Its flight, very much resembles that of a quail. It alights on trees and stumps chiefly when it is desirous of conversation or that it wished to serenade its family. Its attitudes are most elegant & vivacious on the ground. When perched aloft its position is lumpy and ungraceful as if it has [?] in a horizontal position.

[C371] In the fall of the year these birds afford very pretty diversion to the sportsman several families associate and form large bebies like the quails whose habits, manners and flight they at that time very closely resemble and as they do not fly far at a time several shots may be frequently had in the same field.

The egg is described to me as light coloured but how many are laid for one brood I have not yet learnt. The nest composed of grass & bents is placed upon the ground amongst the long grass. In the pasture ground it is seen to run with great swiftness and frequently to pick up insects. It must lay a great number of eggs for the young birds, even of a single brood appear very numerous and there can be no better diversion with a gun than quail-shooting and they fly around in the same way tho' higher & often singly and never in entire bebies or covies tho' four or 5 & sometimes more may be seen on the wing at one time out of 20 or 30 in the same field. The young birds of the first year have the whole under plumage of a pale yellow or brimstone colour, and but an apology for the black crescents on the forepart of the neck, composed of a few blackish spots neither is the back so prettily variegated as in the old birds.

My father-in-law Joseph Richardson thinks they never lay more than from 3 to 5 eggs as that is the greatest number of young birds he has seen. His little daughter Sally found the eggs last summer (1827) that were sitting and there were only 3.

June, 1828 My son George found the nest in my meadow. It was of grass, stout, firm well compacted fabricated though ground, coarse grass outside, finer inside and an elegant copula or dome formed over big bending down then tops the tall grasses surrounding the nest on all sides, the tops alone being fastened down. Although this covering is elegant and gives the air of comfort and snugness it does not appear to be of much use as a covering being open to the weather but it may serve as a screen.

[C369] This beautiful bird is figured as I recollect in Shaw's Natural Miscellany, though not with accuracy either as to figure or description.

It is an exquisite morsel for the table equal to any game that I know of not ?ting the Woodcock. Its flight is much like that of a quail, owing I suppose to the similarity of shape in the wing which is short and rounded. It soars, sails or skims, with outspread motionless wings very often after a fine rapid stroke. It has a sort of sibilous song without much melody or variety of note, often repeated and sometimes as it flies. When singing it is however most generally perched on a naked sprig or top of a stump or rail. At other times it is almost always on the ground where it nidificates amongst the long grass.

In the gizzard I found the remains of some scaly insect unknown to me. Apparently in its chrysolitic state as amongst the fragments I found the bag or pouch of one entire with part of the chrysolis in it. What insect this is although I suspect it to be the larvae of a species of locust common in this country, I know not. The bill of this bird is admirably adapted for digging up grubs and insects in their hyberniculae and that they constitute its principal if not its entire food I have no doubt.. It can run with considerable swiftness and is generally very shy. One of the most beautiful ornaments of the Canadian meadows.

I am not prepared to say whether it is found in the lower Province. I have not observed it there. In the Upper Province it is not uncommon in the older settlements where grass abounds, but is rare in newly formed settlements and in the wilderness it is never seen. I believe it to be of great service as a check on the more abundant increase of the larger and most destructive insects. It seems to me to differ from all known genera of birds. It must be a luxurious feeder even in its winter quarters as it is very fat even on its first arrival. The fat of an orange colour is remarkably unctius? and renders the hands wonderfully soft and pleasant to the touch.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description written by Mark Catesby. Catesby secured his specimen from South Carolina. Thomas Pennant in his *Arctic Zoology* suggests that the Meadowlark can be found in "most parts of the continent of North America; New York, Louisiana" but never specifically mentions Canada. The Meadowlark is specifically described by Sabine in *Franklin's Journal* (p. 674). The Fothergill description appears to date from 1831.]

Yellow-winged Oriole, Chocolate-Oriole, Larger Orchard Oriole [NHN140]
[Orchard Oriole (*Icterus spurius*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

This is an undoubtedly new and undescribed species, tho' nearly allied in general appearance & character to the Orchard Oriole. It is but recently (that) the common Orchard Oriole has extended to U. C.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. Fothergill's entry was written in 1839 or 1840. McIlwraith (1892) indicates (p.285) that his first breeding record for the Hamilton area was in 1865. He notes that W. E. Saunders, who lived in London, told him; "they breed regularly and in considerable numbers near London and west of that city". From this McIlwraith notes: "we infer that the species enters Ontario around the west end of Lake Erie, and does not come as

far east as Hamilton.” It is likely that Fothergill was informed by a friend who lived in southwestern Ontario, that the Orchard Oriole could be found there. This might account for his unusually confused and strange entry.]

Baltimore Oriole, Indian name Otchinum-anaysee [M180]
[Baltimore Oriole (*Icterus galbula*), Linnaeus, 1758, Virginia]

It is from recollection only that I believe the bird described below is the Baltimore Oriole of Pennant's Arctic Zoology, at least I shall name it till I can find the true name.

I do not think it is a common bird in Canada. The first I ever saw these was at my own place on the Rice Lake, May 16, 1821. The little Indian who shot the one described below says it is a female, the cock is much more brilliant and beautiful with some scarlet.

Length 7 1/2 inches sometimes 8 inches. Breadth 11 inches by which it will appear that the wings are rather short for the size of the bird. Bill to the corners is 7/8 of an inch, much more curved or bent downwards than in many of the Orioles. The upper mandible is longer than the lower one and extremely sharp-pointed. Upper mandible dark blackish-blue horn colour, the under a bluish and sometimes entirely of a pale blue or pear colour. Nostrils large and open and close to the base which is very thick. Irides hazel.

Head and throat, back of the neck, and back, deep shining black somewhat burnished with gold. Forepart of the neck, breast, and all the under parts the same. Scapulars partly the same, and partly black. The lesser wing coverts are entirely of a rich orange.

Primaries and secondaries blackish brown, greater coverts black deeply tipped with white, so as to form a bar across the wing. The tertials are black, having the outer margins deeply edged with white, [M181] the two middle feathers of the tail are black. The rest have their base half black and the outer half orange-yellow. The outermost feathers have the most orange-yellow which gradually decreases as it approaches the middle of the tail which is slightly or rather, irregularly, cuneiform. Legs, feet, and claws, strong, scaly, and of a fine cinereous colour, or pale blue, very much the greyish blue of Werner.

It is a very active bird, in constant motion, and preys on insects as well as seeds, frequently flirts and spreads its tail. Its disposition appears to be extremely pugnacious, and the wounds given by its sharp bill cannot be very slight.

I saw the nest of this bird pendant from the bough of a very lofty elm tree on the banks of the Don in 1825, but I often sought for it in vain about the Rice Lake, though it is not uncommon in the low alluvial lands bordering the river Otonabee, and no doubt in similar situations in other parts of the country. Uniformly choosing very lofty trees for its nest to escape the water-snakes, as I suspect, which climb low trees and bushes at the waters' edge at certain seasons of the year.

Even the adult males of this splendid bird are subject to much variety in their plumage. All the black parts in some being tinged with gold.

[M248] and the splendid colours altogether more distinct and decidedly marked and brilliant in some species more than in others. The bill and legs and feet are also more of an azure or distinct blue.

Yellow Tailed Oriole [M252]

I am a good deal at a loss what to make of this bird which I shot at my own place on the Rice Lake July 6th, 1821. It had much the appearance of being a young bird in the softness of its bill and feet and the imperfect state of many of its feathers. If it is a young bird it must be the young of the Baltimore Oriole and yet the colouring is so different as to make one hesitate to admit that idea 'till further investigation. I shall therefore give it a distinct character 'till we [?] know more.

Length 7 1/4, breadth nearly 11 inches. Bill a cinereous horn colour, irides light hazel. The whole head is of a yellow or brimstone brown colour, being of the colour of ochre on the cheeks and throat. The chin is somewhat whitish the whole under parts are of a brimstone yellow, brightest below the tail, back a kind of olive-brown, rump the same colour as the head.

Tail short, broad, and of a dirty brimstone yellow above, but lighter and brighter below quills, with the greater coverts a dingy black. The tips and part of the margins of the greater coverts next the quills, yellowish white, and the tips of the next coverts to them yellow and white, so as to form two very conspicuous bars across the wing. The outer margins of the quills too are dirty white. Legs and feet blue.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description written by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in Virginia. The first Canadian record is by Brisson in *Ornithologie* (1760) from a specimen in the Reaumur collection supplied by De La Galissoniere. This record is attributed to Canada. John Latham *Synopsis* (1783) mentions the range of the Baltimore Oriole as Canada "being seen sometimes as far as Montreal ... where they come in May". This precise record must have come from Thomas Davies who was in the British forces that captured Montreal in 1760.]

Red-winged Oriole [M121]

[Red-winged Blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

I reject the name of Golden-winged Oriole for this bird because there is no golden colour in the wing.

Its length is from 9 to 10 inches, seldom either 10 or 9, but frequently 9 1/2 inches which is the general length. Width 14 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners not quite an inch, angular, somewhat wedge-shaped, strong, very thick at the base, and rapidly tapering away to a very sharp point of a black horn colour. The upper mandible, in an old bird considerably goes beyond the lower, is as sharp as a needle. Nostrils high up and close to the base, irides hazel.

The whole bird except the mark on the wings of the deepest black and shining. The pinions and lesser wing coverts are of the finest deep scarlet imaginable, and between this scarlet and the black of the wings, is a bar of ferruginous buff colour. When the wing is closed, the scarlet is frequently not seen, only the buff bar, which has a whitish edge. Legs and feet are black and scaly.

The tail of this bird is a remarkable feature but more from the manner of carrying it at times than from its formation. When on the wing, part of the tail is sometimes carried horizontally as in the other birds, and part vertically like a broken wedge. It is difficult by description to give a just notion of it. It can raise one half and depress the other half of the tail at the same time. The Indian name of this bird as nearly as I could understand their quick pronunciation is Mis-quos-kee-ga-now.

The nest is built very near, sometimes touching the water in the drowned and marshy land, and amongst the rice. It is nearly as large as that of the English blackbird. It is built of bents and grasses [M122] mixed and caked with mud on the outside, and especially at the bottom of the nest, which is one solid mass or cake of mud, as a preservative against the water.

It lays 4 or 5 oblong eggs sometimes pointed at both ends of a fine pale french grey or bluish or greenish white marked with spots and lines zig-zag and map-like, at the thickest end of a very deep chocolate colour. Some of these lines are waved, some serpentine like a snake, some zig-zag & map-like very much resembling those upon the egg of the English yellow-hammer. On some of the eggs there are very few of these spots and lines, on others, many, and certain purple clouds and shades may be discovered in some specimens. I believe the nest and eggs of all 3 common kinds of orioles of Canada that build in watery places on the ground resemble each other.

I have known this species appear as early in Canada on the borders of Rice Lake as the 20th of March 1822.

The claws, particularly the hind one, are remarkably strong and powerful for a bird of this size. The testes of the male in the breeding season are surprisingly large being nearly as large as a Wren's egg and form the abundant ovaria in the female. I apprehend these birds continue to breed during the whole summer and the flocks in the fall are almost incredible for their numbers.

Feed their young chiefly with caterpillars and it is an amusing sight to see the old birds examining a tree from top to bottom in search of them, which they do scarcely with missing a single bough in a very short time.

Speckled Oriole, The female of the Golden-winged Oriole [M182]

Last fall I shot a number of small orioles, mixed amongst the flocks of Red winged Orioles, that were speckled all over with spots of reddish brown. I then thought them the young of the common oriole, so they are.

[Editor's Note: Crossed out is the following sentence:] but this spring (1821) I find straggling pairs of them marked much in the same way, and quite distinct from any other species, and it is certainly a distinct bird.

The following is the description of a very fine specimen (female) shot July 3, 1821 at my place. Length nearly 8 inches. Breadth barely 12 inches. Bill to the corners 3/4 of an inch completely that of an Oriole, exceedingly sharp-pointed, as much so as that of a needle.

It is most like the bill of the Baltimore Oriole, the nostril is close to and in the base. The upper mandible is brownish horn colour, the under one bluish white, irides hazel. Over the eye a long stroke of yellowish white which is tinged with crimson near the bill speckled with brown. Through the eye a stroke of brown, cheeks brown and white speckled.

Chin and throat white, much dashed with pale blood colour, as if stained with blood and covered with small specks of brown. Fore neck, breast, belly, sides and vent white, thickly covered with large oblong spots of black or black-brown, almost like the same parts in the female merlin. Under wing coverts blackish-brown, in some dashed with red.

The whole upper plumage deep blackish-brown marked down the centre of the crown with a line of yellowish white or grey and somewhat speckled and powdered with yellowish or ferruginous white on the hind head and neck. The quill feathers are of the same colour as the back but the greater coverts are finely margined and tipped with yellowish white so as to form two delicate bars on the wing (Carried to folio 183)

[M183] On the 20th of May, 1821, young Anderson brought me a nest containing 3 eggs, taken on the little sunken island opposite my house which he said belonged to the smaller blackbird, by which I conclude he meant this Oriole. The nest was made of bents and rice straw and some other dried aquatic plants intermixed, lined with finer bents almost like hairs of a reddish colour, and a very small quantity of moss.

[M253] The Indians say this bird is the female of the Red-winged Oriole and that the young birds in their first plumage are all like her, and I am now inclined to think this is the case as they are always seen in company, and the young birds being so much less, may in part be accounted for by the egg being so very small in proportion to the size of the old bird.

The nest is generally placed amongst the stalks of tall reeds and is interwoven with them in a very curious manner which will be more easily comprehended from the drawing than by any description. It has at a little distance the exact resemblance of a basket of salt. It usually pitches on a place where 6 or 7 or more stout reeds, the large-jointed or agave-like reed of Canada grows to a height of 10 or 12 feet, are ranged nearly in a circle having a diameter of about 5 or 6 inches.

It begins by tying them together at the bottom by stout and flexible reeds and straws [?] and works upwards, fastening the reeds to the nest by way of support as it proceeds exactly as the ribs of wicker-work are fastened by basket makers, and it is not improbable but the art of basket-making has been learned from this or some similar bird.

When completed the nest from top to bottom on the outside is generally 10 or 11 inches deep, but not more than 3 or 3 1/4 inches deep in the inside. It is altogether composed of reed-straw on the outside and fine hay in the inside and no other materials

[M262] It generally lays 5 eggs, sometimes 6 and I once knew 7. Ground colour, greenish white or very pale green, marked with a few deep chocolate brown coloured and purple marks of a singular shape, no two being alike. Some spots are round, oval, angular, crooked and fine lines, and some very like a map and in others large irregular strokes. Some eggs are nearly self-coloured of a pale green with very few spots, others have a great many spots.

The egg is small in proportion to the size of the bird, not being greatly larger than that of an English Sparrow.

The male bird is apt to betray the nest by its outcries, but the female is more wary. It is always in marshes and watery places, and may occasionally be found actually touching the water placed on a bed of weeds.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the middle of the page is the following: p. 354]

The ground colour of the eggs was a fine pale french grey, or a cinereous pale bluish-white faintly tinged with green, dashed with purplish brown, and marked with variously sized spots and zig-zag lines, or map-like lines of a deep chocolate brown in some approaching to black. These lines were much like the lines on the eggs of the yellow hammer of England, the eggs were oval and appeared small for the size of the bird, not being larger than those of an English sparrow, a very little larger.

[Editor's note: written vertically: see P. 253]

Continued from the other side.

lesser coverts black many of them edged with crimson in some specimens, in others with dirty white, and the pinion is of a fine glossy crimson tho' not always, the tail is 3 inches long of a black-brown, and tho' slightly cuneiform, is forked in the centre. The legs and feet, which are strong and scaly, are of a rich chocolate brown, claws long and considerably hooked

This species varies much in size and often in colour, as some specimens are wholly without any crimson but have shades of yellow or pale ferruginous in the same parts and some are dashed with yellow on the breast. One killed at the same shot with the one above described which was not a young bird measured only 7 1/4 inches long & 11 inches wide. Under tail coverts black regularly margined with white so as to resemble scales.

Little Speckled Oriole [M354]
Female Red-winged Blackbird

Length 7 1/2 inches, breadth rather exceeding 12 inches. This is the size of a fine specimen of the female shot by my son George April 4, 1830 which I dissected and found to be a female. It did not differ materially on colour and marking from that described at p. 182 except the white 4 marking were clearer and less intermingled with ferruginous on the upper parts. As the eggs of this bird are less than those of the red-winged species I am pretty certain this is the female of the small black oriole.

[M371] Saw the first flock of the Golden winged Oriole at my place this day. (April 7, 1821)

[Linnaeus's description of the bird was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. Thomas Pennant in his *Arctic Zoology* 1785 does not recognize Canada as a locality for this bird. The first Canadian description may be that of Richardson in the *Franklin Journal* p. 673, edited by Joseph Sabine (1823).]

Cow-Pen Blackbird of Audubon, *Icterus Pecoris* [NHN12]
[Brown-headed Cowbird *Molothrus ater*], Boddaert, 1783, Carolinas]

Here we have another name that ought to be rejected as being too local and arbitrary and in some manner founded in error. Audubon makes a most extraordinary assertion in regard to it which my experience in Canada would unhesitatingly pronounce untrue since I have the nest and eggs in my possession and have seen hundreds of them. Audubon asserts that this bird make no nest, and does not incubate after the manner of other birds, but drops its eggs singly after the practice of the European Cuckoo! This assertion with many other romances in his writings a la Vaillant [Editor's note: Levaillant] of African celebrity, leads one to place very little reliance up the expansive work of this author as an authority!! However, as Wilson make the same assertion, I suppose we are bound to admit its truth so far as related to the southern States. This assertion is also fully confirmed by William Patrick Smith the ornithologist.

Brown-headed Oriole [M363]

I am not yet quite satisfied whether this is only a young bird or a distinct species further inquiries must be made. If young ones, out early by the middle of June.

[The Brown-headed Cowbird (was scientifically described by Boddaert in 1783 from a specimen described by Daubenton collected in the Carolinas. The first Canadian description was made by Richardson from sight records on the Saskatchewan River in 1826/7. The first bird described in Canada may have been by Archibald Hall from a specimen in the museum of the Montreal Natural History Society (1839).

It is evident that Fothergill is confused by the identity of this bird. The Cowbird is a prairie species which benefited from the clearing of the land in the 19th century. Neither McIlwraith or Macoun comment on its range extension but it appears to be fairly common in southern Ontario by about 1900. *The Breeding Bird Atlas of Ontario* suggests that it was well-established in southwestern Ontario in the 1880s. Hall describes the Cowbird as rare in Montreal in the early 1860s. The Cowbird was probably unknown to Fothergill in the Toronto region in the late 1830s. It is certainly not the bird that he suggests he has seen "hundreds". Fothergill refers to William Patrick Smith the ornithologist (Quebec).]

Purple-headed Tanager [M123]

[Editor's Note: this entry is struck out and Boat-tailed Grackle put in its place
Common Grackle (*Quiscalus quiscula*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

I give this name to a common bird of Canada (Purple-headed), pro tempore 'till I can ascertain what it really is. It is the Boat-tailed Grackle.

Length 11 to 13 1/4 inches. Breadth nearly 14 to 18. Bill to the corners 1 1/4 inches, black, curved. Upper mandible bending a little over the lower, like a crow's bill, base has a few black bristles. Irides white.

Whole head and neck purple, blue, and black, finely glossed. All the rest of the bird a brownish-black glossed on the back with greenish gold and on the wings with purple, but slightly.

The tail is long, being nearly 5 inches, and cuneiform. Legs and feet strong, black, and scaly. The whole bird is formed not unlike a crow but rather of a more elongated form. The foregoing is the description of what I take for the female.

Description of the Male

Length 12 1/2 inches. Breadth 18 inches. The tail is nearly 6 inches long. Bill to corners 1 1/2 inch and much stronger than in the former specimen. Irides white or pale yellowish white. Head and neck a deep and rich mazarine blue and green and gold, glossy, and beyond the powers of pen or pencil.

Rest of the body a brownish bottle green, glossed with purple and gold, especially on the wings according to the light in which it is viewed. Outer webs of the four middle feathers of the tail on each side glossy deep purple. Legs and feet and claws, very strong, and of a deep black and [M124] covered with large scales.

When upon the wing or at a little distance this bird appears of one uniform, deep, black. Its note resembles that the Red winged Oriole with whom it is a constant associate and whom it resembles in manners and habits. For a long time I considered them the same species in different stages of life or sex, but a slight investigation will readily shew the marked distinction.

The Purple-headed Tanager is not quite a proper name. The Burnished or Glossy Tanager would be better – (pooh [?], it is the Boat-tailed Grackle).

The Indian name is the Chuck-a-Know.

The female is nearly 1/4 th less than the male, and by no means so brilliant in her plumage. In painting these birds, it must be remembered to shine the head, neck and upper breast only and that deep rich shining mazarine blue glossed with purple, whilst the whole body, wings, and tail is of the dark bottle green cast glossed on the wing with bronze, purple and gold.

The tail is almost entirely glossed with purple on the upper parts. It should be mentioned that the nails or claws are short and blunt and appear as if much worn. The feet are small in proportion to the size of the bird.

Boat-tailed Grackle [M75]

I have one wholly white that was shot out of a flock of more than 80 (by Mr. John Elliot from the Don bridge) of the common colours. The bird described at P. 123 of this volume as the Purple-headed Tanager is the same species with this.

Great Crow Blackbird [NHN18]

Bonaparte makes out two species of Crow Black Birds, the largest of which which he says inhabits Georgia & Florida, is more than 16 inches long and 22 in extent. He follows Vieillot in making it a Quiscalus. The female of this species is described as being brown which the female of the common kind is nearly the same with the male. The egg, also, is very different.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. Thomas Pennant (2:264) describes the range of this bird as "New York, Philadelphia, Carolina". The first Canadian description was written by Richardson (1823) in the *Franklin Journal* (p. 673) edited by Joseph Sabine.]

[New World Warblers]

The Pivoines generally [M151]
[The Warblers]

are certainly well named by the French Canadians for the manners of many, perhaps most, of them greatly resemble the fly-catchers, and often show even more quickness, gracefulness, and dexterity of evolution in darting after a little winged insect, into the air, catching it, and returning to the twigs from whence it started.

I have seen several species but especially the fiery throated [Blackburnian] and yellow shouldered [Yellow-rumped] Pivoines, thus employed from the same bush.

Solitary or Marsh Thrush [M201]
[Northern Waterthrush (*Seiurus noveboracensis*), Gmelin, 1789, New York]

There is an error and some, confusion at P 186 and 7. The bird which I have there well named small aquatic thrush is quite a distinct species from the Tawny Thrush. It is much less in size, differs materially in plumage, in the architecture of its nest, and place and mode of solidification.

As yet (June, 1837) I have seen no accurate description of my little aquatic thrush. The nest and eggs I have described at page 187 belongs to the Tawny Thrush [Editor's note: Veery] and that bird always builds in trees, whereas the small aquatic thrush always builds upon the ground, or so close to it amongst low brush as to seem nearly to touch it, and what is unusual amongst birds that breed on the ground, makes a much more substantial and comfortable fabric for the reception of its eggs, which are 4 in number of a most beautiful and rich dark greenish-blue, partaking as much of green as blue without spots and of a colour as nearly impossible?? between Werner's Verdsitter [?] blue and his verdiguis-green.

There is a little clay used in the composition of the bottom of the nest but not at sides, as in most of the other sides. It is deep and the walls are thick, usually formed externally by pretty large branches, or rather the tops of the hemlock tree amongst whose brush in watery places it likes to breed.

[Vertical writing:] It uses a good deal of decayed white cedar bark and birch and oak [?] in the outside structure with many stout bents, fibres of roots, and a little moss. The walls of the nest are very well bound at top round the rim. It is lined with hair and fine bents or blades of grass. Sometimes such large tops of hemlock shoots are used round the outside as to make it surprising how so small a bird could manage to work them in. The rest here described was upon the ground amongst some hemlock branches in a lone marshy place on the edge of a clearing but in the wood.

Little Brown Thrush of Canada [C205]

This to me is a new species and I can find it no where described. It must be rare in U. C. or I must have found it sooner. I found it on the banks of a small rivulet in my own woods but in a very solitary spot on the 2nd of July 1837 near Monadelphia. By its manner I concluded it had a nest but I could not find it. There was a single pair that which seemed nearly alike in plumage. The one I shot proved a female and had laid its eggs of the season. Its gestures were those of humility itself, trying to hide itself as much as possible. Its wings rather drooping, with points down, its attitude, though lively, always crouching with the head downwards and the tail elevated. It kept very near the ground all the time I watched its motions amongst the brush-wood before I fired.

The nearest similitude I could find in Latham's Index Ornithologia [?] was his *T. Aoonalashakae* [?] and his *T. Lineatus*, but it readily differs from both. The following is my description. Length 5 ¼ inches. Breadth 8 ¼ inches. The bill, which appeared long and rather large in proportion, fully 5/8ths of an inch, brown, except the base of the lower mandible which was yellowish white, beset with a very fine short bristles, not more than 2 or 3 long ones at the corners on each side. The notch so small as to be scarcely perceptible. Irides dark hazel.

The legs and feet dark, reddish, brown, soles of a pale dingy yellow. Claws short, blunt, and much hooked. The stroke of yellow and yellowish white over the eye more than an inch long and very conspicuous, even at a distance, running to, and nearly meeting, on the hind head. The whole of the upper plumage a deep shining brown, inclining to dark olive, entirely plain and without spots. On the crown of the head it is nearly black. Through the eye from corner of mouth a streak of dark olive brown. Under the eye a broad streak of yellowish and under this another of olive brown. Chin, throat, breast, belly & sides a delicate straw colour. A double line of very small arrow shaped specks of black-brown runs down on each side the chin from the corners of the lower mandible with another irregular row of the same down the center of the breast and upper part of the belly which is thickly covered with large arrow-headed spots of the same. The sides, as far as the thighs and vent are likewise thus streaked longitudinally with broad streaks of the same. Abdomen and vent bright straw colour or pale yellow.

[C207] In the Fauna Boreali Americana the figure of a bird is given under the name of *Seiurus aquaticus* that [?] in its colour and marks more to my little Thrush than any I have seen, and its size, by the description, also, is pretty near, being described as 5 inches & $\frac{3}{4}$, but the figure that is given appears much too large, out of all proportion. The habits as mentioned, in that work also correspond with my observations. It is described as a shy, solitary, bird which it really is, not common any where though found as high as the banks of the Saskatchewan. It may turn out to be the same bird.

It may feed of the boughs of trees in the manner of the *Camlopardalis*.

My Least Thrush, Synonymous, Genus *Seiurus*, Swainson
La Fauvette tachetee de la Louisiane of Buffon, New York Warbler, Pennant
Sylvia Novaeboracensis, Latham, *Turdus Aquaticus*, Wilson
Seiurus tenuirostris, Swanson, *Sylvia Novaeboracensis*. Bonaparte

I am very much afraid that my supposed non-descript described at p. 205 & 207 of my 4th Volume of my manuscript disappeared in the annexed Synonymous taken from the Fauna Boreali Americana of Dr. Richardson & Swainson in which a figure is also given, but of a most outrageous proportion for the size of the bird from the only specimen met with or that was killed by Dr. R during the expedition and that one was shot in the immediate neighbourhood of Carleton House where it arrives in May, frequent the moist and thickly wooded points of the river, and disappears after a few days, going probably as the authors observe “further north to breed” but it is more likely that the cause of its not being noticed even after its arrival, either there or elsewhere in our northern regions is the fact of its most retiring habits, avoiding in its seclusion during the raptures of love, almost the possibility of notice from the prime eye of curiosity. It is, however, no where common in British North America. But there cannot be a doubt that it is a distinct species.

Swainson observes that in first receiving their bird from Mexico he thought it was distinct from the *T. Aquaticus* of the American Ornithology of Wilson particularly says “that the bill is formed almost exactly like that of the Golden Crowned Thrush without adding that it is much more gracile a comparison however he observes “of the Mexican with the arctic specimens proves they are of one species the *aquaticus* of Wilson probably. Whether the *Turdus Motacilla* of Vieillot be also the same is another question and admits of considerable doubt. Again Wilson alludes to what he calls a variety of his *Turdus aquaticus* which inhabits the mountains and streams of Tennessee where it is “pretty numerous and particularly distinguished by the legs being of a bright yellow colour”. He adds, in other respects it differs not from the *aquaticus* whose legs are flesh-coloured” These particulars continues Swainson given by Wilson and the differences in the bill before alluded to give rise to being conspicuous that there are two species confounded under this head, while the other may possibly be our bird, or *T. Motacilla* of Vieillot. The latter in fact seems to differ in several respects from both. Whether then variations really exist in nature, or arise from inaccurate description we know not, the point merits attention from the American Ornithology. Innumerable instances might be mentioned in addition to those exemplified in this work, of species clothed nearly in the same coloured plumage, which are absolutely and essentially distinct. We may further remark that Wilson says the lower parts are white tinged with yellow-ochre ; whereas, in our specimen the tint is of a pale clear straw-colour. On mature consideration, we are more disposed to view this bird and *Seiurus Auracapillus* as entering in the circle of *Accentor*, than to place them within the confines of the *Motacilliana*. If this eventually proves to be the real situation in nature, *Seiurus*

becomes of course a sub-genus. Do they, in fact, possess the same analogical relations [?] We suspect not.” Swainson.

In this disquisition Swainson evinces great acuteness and his description of the Carleton House specimen so closely resembles mine that there can be little, perhaps no doubt, that they describe the same bird, but in my bird the legs and feet are not merely “brownish” but of a deep reddish or chocolate brown. Wilson Tennessee variety of the aquaticus is clearly distinct from our bird.

[The Northern Waterthrush was scientifically described by Gmelin from a description found in Latham. The Latham specimen was collected in New York. The first Canadian description was made by Richardson in *Boreali* from the specimen collected at Carleton House in May, 1827. The Louisiana Waterthrush (*Seiurus motacilla*) was scientifically described by Vieillot in 1809 from a specimen he collected in Kentucky during his 6 year residence in the United States (1792-98). The bird collected by Wilson in Tennessee was also this species.]

Copper Crested Pivoine [M319]

[Nashville Warbler (*Vermivora ruficapilla*), Wilson, 1811, Tennessee]

Length 4 3/4 inches. Breadth 6 1/4 inches. Upper mandible much longer than the lower & singularly sharp-pointed, being as sharp as the point of the finest needle, of a brownish horn colour. Base of the lower mandible yellowish white. Irides hazel.

Chin, throat, breast, and under tail coverts fine gumbooge yellow, sides the same, abdomen white. Eyelids white. Head and sides of the neck cinereous inclining to olive. On the crown which it can raise into a considerable crest, is a patch of dark and rich and shining copper colour with a few specks of cinereous. Back and wing coverts a light and shining green or yellowish olive, rump and upper tail coverts pea-green, quills and tail light brown edged with the same colour as the back. Legs and feet light yellow brown. This was a male-bird. Edges of the pinions bright yellow.

[The bird was first described in Canada by Richardson in *Boreali* 2:220 (1831) from a specimen collected at Cumberland House in May, 1827. The Fothergill description is undated.]

Snapping Povoine with a Black Gorget [M255]

[Mourning Warbler (*Oporornis philadelphia*), Wilson, 1810, Pennsylvania]

I discovered and shot this Pivoine on the borders of the Rice Lake Plains in Hamilton, July 8, 1821. It is not inferior in beauty to the rest of the family to which it belongs. It was continually uttering a sharp snapping note by which I discovered it. It was by no means shy.

It was so small an object in a large tree that I missed it the first two shots. It was continually in motion but the 3rd shot was fatal. I saw the female but could not get her. I was near enough however to discover that her plumage was much plainer and more of a uniform light olive than the male, wholly without the black spot on the breast and the under parts not so bright a yellow.

They made the same snapping noise, but not so loud or so shrill. The male which I got may be described as follows, Length 4 3/4 inches, breadth 7 inches. Bill longer and straighter than in the last-described species upper mandible brown, lower whitish tipped with brown, base beset with fine bristles, irides hazel.

From the bill to the eye blackish, the whole head a fine deep cinereous, cheeks lighter, throat speckled black and grey. On the breast a small black gorget. Belly, sides, vent, under tail and under wings coverts a brilliant golden yellow. The whole upper plumage excepting the head is of a beautiful green-olive very nearly a perfect pea-green but darker.

The tail is the same quills, light brown, their outer webs glossed with the same greenish olive. Legs and feet rather long and very delicately formed as in the last and of a light whitish brown colour. I am apt to think that U.C. produces many other birds belonging to this charming family, so engaging & so useful

Pivoine with a Black Gorget [M336]
(Mourning Warbler)

Another male shot at Monadelphia June 3, 1837 measured longer than that described at P. 255 although clearly the same species, reaching fully 5 inches but the width the same, so there may have been some mistake in length of former bird.

The feathers of the black gorget were delicately margined with grey, pinions gumbooge yellow, and the tail feathers beneath have a golden cast. The tail is somewhat rounded at the end. These particulars ought to be added to P. 255. The irides are of a reddish hazel.

[The first Canadian description belongs to Fothergill from his specimen collected in July, 1821 near Rice Lake.]

Black-faced Pivoine or Black-faced Wren [M34]
[Common Yellowthroat (*Geothlypis trichas*), Linnaeus, 1766, Maryland]

Shot amongst the reeds on the banks of Duffin's Creek close to the water's edge May 12th, 1837. Length 5 inches. Extreme breadth 6 1/2 inches. Bill to the corners, 1/2 an inch, of so dark a blue-horn colour as to be nearly black. 'Tis of a paler blue at the base, it is broad and strong. Irides of so dark a hazel as to be nearly black.

Forehead, sides of the face, including the eyes, and extending beyond the auriculars, of a deep shining black on one large broad patch. Above this as far as the black extends, a narrow line of white. Crown and hind head olive, inclining to brown,

Back, scapulars and wing coverts, of a lighter and brighter olive, more inclining to pea green, with a yellow and golden cast. Rump and upper tail coverts, of a still lighter and brighter pea green. Chin, throat, fore-neck, and breast a pure virgin golden colour, deepest on the chin and fading gradually into the abdomen which is white.

Sides of a light, yellowish, brown. Under tail coverts pale yellow. The wings are very short and broad and of a wren-like character. Quills light brown edged with bright olive or pea-green on the outer margin and with white on the inner webs. The wings barely reach to the tail.

Tail is nearly half the length of the whole bird, measuring from top of rump being 2 1/4 inch. It is cuneiform, and the shafts of the middle-most feathers terminate in sharp points. Inner webs of a light olive brown and the whole glossed with bright yellow olive or bright pea-green especially on the upper side. Thighs very long for a bird of this genus, and legs also, and strong, the latter with the feet of so pale a yellow-brown or flesh colour as to be nearly white, claws the same.

[Editor's note: Vertical text too light to read]

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description in Edwards. Edwards' specimen came from Maryland. The first Canadian specimen was collected and described by Fothergill in 1837.]

Hang-nest [M174]
[American Redstart (*Setophaga ruticilla*), Linnaeus, 1758, Virginia]

Another of our beautiful small birds of passage, arriving generally about the second week of May. Its length is about 5 inches, breadth nearly 7 inches.

The wings appear short and the tail long. The bill is flattish and very broad at the base like many of the Flycatchers. It is rather short and black, at the base are very long black bristles which also cover the nostrils. They are nearly as long as the bill.

Head and neck deep shining black, which extends a little down the sides of the breast, shoulders and under wing coverts bright scarlet-orange colour. Sides the same, but lighter, belly and vent white. The whole upper plumage including the wings a deep glossy black with the exception of a broad bar of orange formed by the lower or base half of the secondaries and the five last primaries which crosses the wing and forms a conspicuous mark. The tail is wedge shaped, the 4 middle feathers are black, the rest are a fine orange colour with a tip of black 3/4 of an inch deep. Legs, toes and claws buff [?] brown.

This bird is a fly-catcher. Its bill seems to be between the Titmice and Flycatchers. It is a very active lively bird and frequently erects and spreads its tail at the same time rather drooping its wings.

The Indian name is Squaw-kee-tec or dec.

The female is very different from the male in the colours of her plumage. By no means so strongly marked or so brilliant, but nevertheless elegant and beautiful. I found her nearly half an inch longer, and half an inch wider. The bill I found larger and broader, top of the head ash-coloured, back and wing coverts the same tinged with [M175] with olive. Rump glossed with yellowish olive, quills and secondaries light olive brown, base half of the 7 last [?] secondaries yellowish white, forming a short broad bar across part of the wing.

Throat is white, breast the same a little tinged with yellow, belly and vent white, side slightly tinged with yellow. The shoulders and sides of the breast (the same parts that are scarlet-orange in the male) are in the female, a fine Naples?-yellow, the under wing coverts are white tinged with yellow. The 4 middle feathers of the tail are dusky. The rest a fine straw-colour deeply tipped with the same dusky with the middle feathers. Legs, feet and claws a fine brown, but not quite so deep or so much of a chocolate colour.

The nest is a remarkable structure and well worthy of notice. It is situated at various elevations from the ground, sometimes tho' rarely no higher than the head of a tall man, in the boughs of some coppice or young trees, but it is more frequently seen at a great height.

I have observed it in some instances as much as a hundred feet from the ground in the forks of small bass-wood branches. Its most favourite situation is in the branches of the sugar maple tree or more particularly the curled maple, at least I have found it so, on my own grounds.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description in Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in Virginia. The first Canadian description was made in 1785 by Pennant (2:398) from a specimen collected at Hudson Bay. Pennant lists the localities for this bird as follows: "New York, Virginia, Hudson Bay, Carolina"]

Richly variegated or Red-cheeked Pivoine [M248]
[Cape May Warbler (*Dendroica tigrina*), Gmelin, 1789, Canada]

Shot at Monadelphia May 12th, 1837. Length barely 5 1/4 inches extreme width barely 8 inches. Bill very sharp, curved, and black except at base which is bluish, irides hazel. A few very fine bristles beset base of bill.

From bill to eye a narrow stroke of black, over the eye a stroke of ferruginous yellow. Forehead and crown black. Nape and hind neck golden pea-green and black-spotted. From beneath the eye, cheeks and auriculars, so bright a rust colour as to be nearly red. Chin and throat golden yellow dashed with ferruginous. But on the sides of the neck and behind auriculars 'tis of a brilliant and unclouded golden yellow.

Breast, belly, sides and vent brilliant yellow thickly and richly covered with oblong spots and broad streaks of black thickest on shoulders and longest on sides. Back and scapulars yellowish pea-green richly spotted with heart-shaped spots of black which grow smaller as they approach the rump and upper tail coverts which are of a plain golden yellow.

Quills black edged externally with pea-green, and internally with white, greater coverts the same. A broad bar of white about an inch long, resting on the greater coverts and running obliquely upwards to the pinions is a conspicuous mark on the wing. Tail dusky black with large, oblong marks of white on the inner webs towards the ends, but the tips are black and the white marks gradually diminish to the centre feathers which are merely margined with white on the inner webs near the tips. Legs and feet very dark chocolate brown. This was a fine male specimen.

[The Cape May Warbler was scientifically described by Gmelin in 1789 likely from a description of Le Figuier Brun du Canada written by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 3:524 (1760). Brisson obtained his specimen from the Reaumur Collection. It was collected by J. F. Gauthier. The Fothergill description was identified by Michel Gosselin.]

Golden or bronzed backed, or Least Pivoine [M69]
[Northern Parula (*Parula americana*), Linnaeus, 1758, South Carolina]

The following is a description of a perfect male killed at Monadelphia May 12, 1837 (female described at P. 295. Vol: 4th). Length 4 1/4 to 4 1/2 inches, breadth 11 1/4 to 11 3/4 inches. Bill to corners rather more than 7/10ths very sharp-pointed, somewhat curved and black[?] at base with very fine hair-like bristles. Upper mandible dark blue, nearly black, lower orange yellow. Irides hazel, eyelids white.

From the bill to the eye black. Head, cheeks, sides, and back of the neck, scapulars, lesser wing coverts, lower back, rump, and upper tail coverts a fine and glossy blue or very blue lead colour, much more inclining to a perfect blue between the most cerulean lead colour.

Centre of the back, between the shoulders, tapering to a point on the lower back, a bright and shining golden olivaceous-bronze colour, not easily described or imitated. Quills black finely margined on their outer edge with blue and on the inner with white. The first row of the front coverts are also white, which together form two short bars of white across the extended wing.

Chin and throat virgin-golden yellow, below this, across the front of the neck, a narrow bar of black or dusky spots edged with gold. Upper breast gold or yellow with a few large spots of bright ferruginous. Lower breast, belly, vent, and under tail coverts, white. Sides lead colour. Tail a little forked, bluish black finely edged on their outer margins with blue, two outer feathers marked with a large spot of pure white near the end of inner web. Legs and feet light reddish brown, soles yellow.

Golden-backed Little Pivoine [C295]

Shot May 4, 1833 at Monadelphia. Length apparently not more than 4 1/2 inches. Bill small & more curved and sharp pointed than usual amongst the warblers. Upper mandible light brown, lower yellow. Irides hazel, lower eyelid white. Upper plumage on the head, neck, rump etc. lead coloured blue. The back beautifully marked with a gold coloured shining olive. On the wing two short bards of dingy white. Smaller coverts lead coloured blue. Chin, throat, neck, breast and bill golden yellow with a broken bar of black across the breast about the vent & lower belly white. Legs & feet light brown.

The above written about a quarter of an hour after the specimen was last & just as I was going to sit down and describe it accurately I believe the bird above was a female.

For a further description of a perfect male see p. 70 Vol. 3 of my Canadian Researches.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by Mark Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. The first Canadian specimen was collected by Gauthier, sent to Reaumur, and described in 1760 by Brisson in *Ornithologie* 3:522. This bird was not collected by Richardson.]

Yellow or Golden-throated Pivoine [C295]
[Magnolia Warbler (*Dendroica magnolia*), Wilson, 1811, Mississippi]

This is another distinct and beautiful species of the most interesting and lovely family shot by my son George in the Monadelphia shrubberies May 12th, 1834. A male. Length barely 5 inches, breadth 7 ¼. Irides hazel. Bill bluish black somewhat lighter on the edges of the under mandible than the upper. Both upper and lower eyelids pure white contrasting prettily with the rich velvety black of the cheeks, and the lower forehead just over the bill which is also deep black.

Upper forehead, crown and back of the neck fine cinereous colour. Back a deep shining black. Scapulars and feathers cover the yellow on the rump edged with dingy, yellowish, rump golden yellow. Upper tail coverts deep black. There is a white spot just behind the black on the auriculars. Chin and throat a pure and brilliant golden yellow which extends under the black on the cheeks, the sides of the neck and shoulders nearly [?] with the same colour on the sides. Beneath this, across across the neck in front, black, from which commences first a triple, then double and lastly again a triple row of large oblong spots or broad streaks of a deep black down the sides of the breast and belly from the shoulders to the thighs. Centre of the belly and sides pure, unmarked, golden yellow. Under wing and tail coverts, as well as the vent, white. Thighs the same mottled with black. Quills dusky black delicately margined on the outer webs with very pale cinereous. Greater coverts black deeply tipped and partly margined with white forming one of the two white bars which cross the extended wing. The upper bar covering the base of the larger coverts, smaller coverts black, delicately margined with pale cinereous, so as to resemble small scales.

[C296] The tail which is slightly forked has the two middle feathers of an entire black, the others are also black but with the center of the inner webs a pure white for more than half an inch exhibiting a broad and conspicuous bar across the tail when outspread. Those feathers are also finely penciled on their outer webs with pale cinereous. Legs and feet brown.

[The first Canadian description was written by Richardson in *Boreali* in 1831 from a specimen collected at Cumberland House in Saskatchewan in May, 1827. Fothergill's specimen from May, 1834, was the first collected in Ontario.]

Bay-breasted Warbler (*Setophaga castanea*) Wilson, 1810, Pennsylvania

[The first Canadian specimen was described from the collection of the Natural History Society of Montreal by Archibald Hall in 1839. Many donations of birds were made to the Society's museum by members in the late 1820s and through the 1830s.

It is certain that Fothergill collected this species but no description has been found in his writings that have survived. James Baillie obtained a photograph of a display case owned by Fothergill which was donated by Major George McGillivray to the Ontario Ladies College in Whitby, Ontario, in 1940. McGillivray, was a direct descendant of Fothergill. He also inherited one of Fothergill's key journals, known as the "McGillivray Manuscript". The large case contained 30 mounted bird specimens of 27 species, including a male Bay-breasted Warbler, and three species of mammals. Reference: The James Baillie Papers, Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto(Reference 38:6)]

Fiery-throated Pivoine [M335]

[Blackburnian Warbler (*Dendroica fusca*), Muller, 1776, French Guyana]

Shot in the woods near the mouth of Duffin's Creek in Pickering early in May. Saw another pair in the orchard of York the week following. Not common.

Length 5 inches. Breadth 8 inches. Bill to the corners rather more than half an inch, and of a bluish horn colour, except near the base of the under mandible which is whitish. Irides a dark hazel. Over the eye a long, broad streak of rich orange yellow. Eyelids the same.

From the bill to the eye, and under the eye and the cheeks as far as the auriculars a deep shining black. Chin, throat, fore part of the neck and upper breast, a bright fiery red, deeper and brighter than an orange colour and darker on the throat fading away gradually into a sort of brimstone colour on the lower breast and belly.

The shoulders are streaked with deep black. Sides white and pale brimstone colour intermixed and streaked with black. Under wing coverts white. Forehead and crown deep shining black marked on the center of the former with a beautiful, broad, perpendicular stroke of yellow. All the upper parts black slightly streaked or lined longitudinally with pale straw colour or white. Wings and tail black with two bars of white across the wings, formed by the tips of the greater [M336] and lesser coverts being deeply tipped with white. The tail is long and a little forked. The two outer tail feathers white with black shafts and tips in the centre, next two are pied black and white, next two white near the tip and white near the outer webs of the feathers. Four middle ones black with margins dirty white. Legs and feet and claws of a pale yellowish brown.

The female appears to differ considerably from the male and has no red or fiery colour on the throat. I saw two females in company with the male above described but before I could reload my piece they were lost to my sight.

[The Fothergill description in 1837 appears to be the first record from Canada. The Montreal Natural History Society Museum (MNHS) also had a specimen of the Blackburnian Warbler which Archibald Hall described when he completed an inventory of its collection in 1839. Unfortunately all the (MNHS) specimens have been lost. Hall does not indicate where and when it was collected or who collected it. Hall wrote up his findings entitled *On the Mammals and Birds in the Montreal District*. This document, used by American ornithologist, John Cassin, was not published (with very few changes) until the early 1860s. Hall comments: "On the island of Montreal it is not plentiful, but is found much more numerous in the groves of St. Remi on the south side of the river." *Canadian Naturalist and Geologist Vol 7:182* (1862)]

Yellow Bird [M173]

Indian name Towbinay-sheegh

[Yellow Warbler (*Dendroica petechia*), Linnaeus, 1766, Barbados]

This is one of the least as well as one of the most beautiful of the Canadian birds. It is 4 1/2 inches long and 7 to 7 1/4 inches wide. Bill of a deep olive brown, nearly black on upper mandible in the living bird, of a bluish horn colour on upper mandible under one paler, beset with very fine black bristles at the base. Eyes large and quite black and sparkling, forehead golden yellow.

The whole bird is yellow, but the under parts are the most brilliant being of the hue of pure virgin gold, marked on the breast and sides with streaks of a deep ferruginous colour, the middle of the back and wing are of a deep pea-green inclining to a bright olive. The outer margins, or rather webs, of the tail feathers, with the exception of the two middle ones, are dusky olive. The inner webs golden yellow, the two middle feathers are wholly dusky olive delicately margined with golden colour. Legs and claws pale yellowish brown.

This bird makes a small deep nest of slender bents and grass in low bushes frequently in gooseberry or currant trees to which it seems to give the preference, and lays 4 or 5 eggs not much unlike in colouring to those of the common whitethroat of England but not nearly so large.

Soles of the feet, yellow. In the male the forehead and crown is a brilliant golden colour and the yellow throughout the bird predominates much more in the male than the female. It sings a good deal, but its note is not various, being little more than in length than [?] twitter. Tho' its bill is straighter, it would seem to belong to the Nottucillae [?] Genus.

[M235] The female is somewhat less than the male and does not exceed 7 inches in width. The under parts, are of a paler yellow, little more than a brimstone colour and without the large oblong streak of ferruginous which distinguish the breast and sides of the male, though on the shoulders some very faint rudiments of such marks may be discovered.

On a close inspection the upper plumage is also lighter pea-green. It should be remarked that the greater wing coverts are so deeply tipped yellow as to form a bar across the wing.

The eggs generally 4 but sometimes 5 in number, are commonly all laid by the last week of May or first of June. They are semi-transparent, ground white, slightly sprinkled at both ends with very minute spots of brown, deep rufous and cinereous, of which marks more thickly arranged there is a broad zone, surrounds the largest diameter of the egg.

The nest is a very beautiful, compact and firm structure, most ingeniously constructed, its inner diameter about 1 3/4 and very deep. The interior wall is built of grass and fine bents closely netted and interwoven, but the outside is uniformly constructed of the silky threads and flakes of a species of cotton plant, thickly matted all over the exterior, and with which the nest is usually tied very firmly to the nearest small bough by which it is supported.

The inside lined with down soft feathers and hair. It prefers fruit trees to any other for the building. In towns commonly apple, peach, plum or cherry trees. In the wilderness, almost uniformly the wild currant and some gooseberry.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description by George Edwards from a specimen collected in Barbados. The Yellow Warbler was described from New France by Louis Nicolas in 1685. It was scientifically described by Brisson 1760 from a specimen in the Reaumur Collection collected in New France by J. F. Gauthier. Sir Joseph Banks later collected a specimen from Newfoundland in 1766 and Andrew Graham from Hudson Bay in 1775.]

Golden-crowned Pivoine [M229]

[Chestnut-sided Warbler (*Dendroica pennsylvanica*), Linnaeus, 1766, Pennsylvania]

There is a very beautiful family of small insectivorous birds that are neither titmice nor warblers i.e. I mean *Pari* or *Mottiacillae*, which inhabit the Canadas that for the present I shall name *Pivoines* after the Provincial name mentioned by a Pilot from Father Point for the bird caught on board the *William* in the *St. Lawrence* on my voyage to Quebec in 1816, and which I painted from the life and described in the journal of my voyage with sufficient exactness immediately on shews.

That bird to the Pilot on board he named it. The word *Pivoine* in French means a "gnat-catcher" which is very appropriate for all the birds which I shall place in this family the principal character of which is the formulation of the bill which is longer and straighter than the *Pari* and beset with bristle

Legs and feet very delicate. So far I have found 5 birds in Canada that are compleat *Pioivines*

1. *St. Lawrence Pivoine*
2. *Yellow Pivoine* (see P. 173)
3. *Hang-nest* (see P. 174)
4. *Black-throated Pivoine* (P. 219)

5. Golden-crowned Pivoine

[Editor's Note:]

After

#2 notation says Yellow

#3 Redstart

#4 Bl.-thr. Blue

#5 Chestnut sided

The last is the very beautiful bird now to be described.

Description of the Male

Length 5 inches, breadth 7 inches. Bill to the corners of the mouth half an inch black, lower mandible quite straight, the [M230] upper one a little curved, nostrils and base of the bill beset with numerous very fine black hairs or bristles. Irides yellow surrounded by a circle of black that passes from the bill thro' the eyes and round the hind head.

From the corners of the mouth likewise drawn downwards on each side, are a pair of fine black mustacheos, which have white on each side is conspicuous at a considerable distance. A short white stroke passes over each eye, between the black and the yellow cheeks pure white.

Chin, throat, breast, and belly, pure white. Immediately where the black mustacheos terminate, commences a very singular and striking mark of this bird which is a broad waving line of rufus or deep ferruginous that passes down the sides of the fore part of the neck, over the shoulders, and along the sides under the wings.

Back of the neck is a light ash colour very thickly covered with large spots of deep black. The middle of the back is deep black on which are a number of lines of yellow. Rump ash colour, upper tail coverts black marked with yellow on the edges of some of the feathers next with [?] and with white next the tail. The smaller wing coverts are black edged with grey. The greater coverts are also black deeply margined and tipped with white and straw colour so as to form a double transverse bar across the wing, very conspicuous.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the page is the following;] I saw specimens in Peale's Museum in Philadelphia where it is called the Chestnut sided Warbler.

Primaries dusky brown delicately margined with white on thin outer webs. The secondaries also dusky but margined on thin outer webs with straw colour or pale yellow. The tail is rather long for a Pivoine, it is both rounded and slightly forked. It is dusky brown but the 3 outermost feathers on each side have their inner webs towards the extremities white. Legs and feet delicate and of a [M231] cinereous brown colour. The female differs chiefly from the male in having the bill more of a horn colour, in having the yellow on the head more inclining to olive and by no means so bright, in having little or no black about the head. The ferruginous on the sides is much less bright and conspicuous, the upper plumage is much mixed with olivaceous yellow and the whole bird more faintly coloured.

It makes its nest in a low shrub, choosing a forked branch and sometimes in rather exposed situations on the borders of plains or other open places and though the bird itself is fond of very elevated haunts in the branches of lofty forest trees, it makes its nest seldom higher than 2 feet from the ground at least I have not seen it at a greater height.

The nest is made of grass and slender bents lined with a few hairs in the inside and on the outside it is connected together with a kind of cottony web or matter just like that of the hang nest. It is especially made secure to the fork of the shrub with this sticky matter which has very much the nature & appearance of a thick white cobweb, but it has greater tenacity but whether it is animal or vegetable matter I cannot determine.

It has a cottony appearance and may be the pith of some plant or it may be the web of some caterpillar's nest. The whole fabric of the nest is thin and light and, as I observed before, crusty on the outside. I have not been so fortunate as to see the eggs, but I have seen young ones 4 in number in that nest, nearly fully fledged by the 25th of June. It feeds its young in the nest with winged insects, some very large.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description found in Edwards. Edwards' specimen came originally from Pennsylvania. It was first described from Canada by Brisson in 1760 as "Le Figuier de Canada" from a specimen in the Reaumur Collection originally collected in Canada (likely Quebec) by J. F. Gauthier. (*Ornithologie Vol: 3:517*.)]

Black-headed or rather Black-capped Pivoine [M340]
[Blackpoll Warbler (*Dendroica striata*), Forster, 1772, Hudson's Bay]

On the 26th May, 1824, I saw several Black-capped Pivoines in W. Smale's (?) garden, York, which I have not yet described but not having a gun then at hand I did not procure one but being very near them several times I could perceive that the head, including the eyes and bill even black, from the bill under the eye a broad stroke of pure white. From the corners of the under mandible on each side of the throat a long beard of black looking like mustachios at a distance.

Chin, throat and under parts white marked on the sides with streaks of dusky or black. The upper parts appeared greyish with dark centers in each feather, two bars of white apparently formed by the tips of the greater and lesser coverts crossed the wings and some white appeared on the outermost feathers of the tail. Its general form seemed somewhat elongated and elegant. Its manners the same as the other pivoines.

Two days afterwards I shot a pair of these birds behind my own garden of which the following are descriptions. Of the male, length 5 1/2 inches. Breadth 8 inches. Bill rather more than half an inch upper mandible bluish brown or horn colour lower mandible corners & inside of [M343] the mouth bright yellow. Forehead, crown, and whole cap of the head, a deep glossy black, including the eyes.

From the bill passing under the eye and spreading over the cheeks, a pure white. Chin, throat, breast, belly, vent and under tail coverts a little mottled, with black on the chin and across the middle of the belly. From the corners of the lower mandibles, is a beard or mustachioses formed by black spots, closely together on a white ground, widening and increasing in the number and magnitude of the spots as far as the shoulders and down the sides which are streaked with black.

A narrow collar of white spotted with black surrounds the nape of the neck. Upper plumage a fine grey covered with large spots and broad lines of black. In some specimens the rump and upper tail coverts are yellowish or pale greenish-olive. Quills and tail feathers dusky black, two bars of which formed by the tips of the greater coverts being white cross the wing, and the outer margins of the tertials are partly grey and partly white.

The primaries and secondaries are finely margined with pale green or yellow. The two outermost feathers of the tail have large irregular spots of white near the tip of the inner web, the largest being on the outermost feather. The tail is shorter and lighter coloured in some specimens than in others. Legs rather long and with the claws, deep yellow. These [M344] birds and certainly subject to a good deal of variety, for the two birds now before me, on dissection proved to be both males and the tail of one was black and the other brown, one had olive on the rump and the other none? and one was spotted on the throat and the other not with some other trifling distinctions. It has a pretty large gizzard and preys on small beetles as well as flies.

[The Blackpoll Warbler was scientifically described by Forster in the *Philosophical Transactions* (1772) from a specimen collected at Hudson Bay. Sir Joseph Banks collected a specimen in Newfoundland in 1766. The Fothergill description comes from a specimen collected at York (Toronto) in May, 1824. Richardson collected a specimen at Cumberland House in May, 1827.]

Black-throated Titmouse [M219]

[Editor's note: written in later:] No titmouse but a warbler or a Pivoine

[Black-throated Blue Warbler (*Dendroica caerulescens*), Gmelin, 1789, Dominican Republic]

I shot a very beautiful bird of the genus *Parus* near the Bear's Head on the river Otonabee in the first week of June, 1821, to which I gave the above name, but being rather dangerously ill immediately after my [?] from that aspiration [?], when I was confined to my room for several weeks not only that specimen but several scarce bird became quite putrid before I could preserve or describe them.

I can recollect sufficient of this bird to place reliance on the following particulars. About the size of the common Canadian Titmouse but of a longer more slender and elegant form. Bill rather long for a *Parus* and quite black. Irides dark hazel.

Crown and all the upper parts a fine deep cerulean or azure blue, the feathers opaque or thickly webbed as in the European Kingfisher (*A. Ispidus*) [?] Chin, throat and fore part of the neck, also including down the sides of the breast, deep black, belly and vent white. Legs and feet rich brown. It haunted the tops of some high poplars and other tall trees, and was in constant motion. I believe it to be a scarce bird.

[Editor's note: Written vertically across the middle of the page is the following:] I saw this bird in Peale's Museum Philadelphia where it is called the Black-throated Warbler rather the Black Cheeked Warbler.

Little Olive Flycatcher [M4]

[Female Black-throated Blue Warbler]

Shot at Monadelphia May 14, 1837. Length 5 1/4 inches: of which the tail is 2 inches. Breadth nearly 6 inches. Bill to the corners nearly half an inch, black, and beset with black bristles, the notch at the end exceedingly small.

Eyelids white, irides hazel. From the bill a stroke of yellowish white passes over the eye. All the upper plumage of a bluish olive. Chin dirty yellowish white, all the under parts a pale dingy yellow or straw colour.

Wings very short and when closed just reach upon the tail. Quills light brown with pale and delicate margins. Towards the base of the 5 first primaries, yellowish white shews just enough to exhibit a small broken bar on the extended wing at that part.

The tail which is forked appears rather long in proportion, a larger oval spot of white marks the inner web of the 2 outermost feathers, and a tip of the same on the 2nd feather. Legs and feet dark brown.

[The Black-throated Blue Warbler was scientifically described by Gmelin in 1789 from a specimen collected by Vieillot in the Dominican Republic and described by Buffon. The first record for Canada was collected and described by Brisson as *Le Petit Figuier Cendree de Canada* in 1760 from Quebec (*Ornithologie* 3:527). The specimen was collected by Gauthier likely from Quebec and sent to the Reaumur collection. It is evident that Fothergill was unaware that the male and female, described 16 years apart were the same species. Fothergill's brief description from 1821 is good enough to identify this bird. This was the first record from Canada. His description of the female was suggested as a Black-throated Blue by Michel Gosselin, CMN in personal communication in January, 2006.]

Rufous Capped Pivoine [M330]

[Palm Warbler (*Dendroica palmarum*), Gmelin, 1789, Dominican Republic]

Shot on the Lake Shore of Darlington May 6th, 1824. Not observed before. Length 5 inches. Breadth nearly 8 inches. Bill to the corners 5/8th, upper mandible brown, the lower one brown at the tip and bluish white towards the base where as usual with this family it is beset with fine black bristles. Irides hazel.

Over the eye, from the bill to the auriculars, a conspicuous stroke of bright gamboge, or golden yellow. Under the eyelid whitish. Through the eye a narrow stroke of dusky, inclining to olive. Cheeks dusky intermixed with pale yellow and large specks of rufus.

The forehead and crown a rich and bright rufous colour. In the centre of the forehead from the ridge of the bill ascending to no great height rises a short line of bright yellow.

Chin, throat, and forepart of the neck a bright gamboge yellow, growing paler on the belly and towards the vent where it is a mere straw colour. The vent and under tail coverts bright yellow. On the shoulders are some large specks of deep rufous. The sides are an olive-brown with dark shafts intermixed with dirty white or straw colour. Upper plumage from the back of the neck to the rump dusky and olive intermixed with darker shafts. The lower rump and upper tail coverts are greenish yellow. Quills dusky inclining to olive with the outer margins delicately lined with pale dirty, greenish, yellow. The greater and lesser wing coverts being both deeply tipped with dirty, yellowish, white [M331] form two bars across the wing. The tail is rather long and broad in proportion to the size of the bird, and this is of a deeper dusky olive than over the quills. The two outer feathers of the tail have each a very large oval spot of white near the tip of the inner webs the largest and most irregular spot being upon the outermost feather. The outer webs are very delicately margined with pale greenish yellow. The legs, toes, and claws are brown with the soles of the feet bright yellow.

I am inclined to think this is a scarce species. It seems to keep more out of sight than the generality of insect catching birds and has an obscure brownish appearance at a distance. It was hunting along a zig-zag rail fence when I shot it close to Lake Ontario.

[The Palm Warbler was scientifically described by Gmelin in 1789 from a description written by Buffon. The specimen was collected in the Dominican Republic by Vieillot during his residence there in the 1780s. The Palm Warbler was first described in Canada from a specimen collected by Fothergill at Darlington in May, 1824. Richardson collected a specimen at Cumberland House in May, 1827 which was described in *Fauna Boreali Americana* in 1831.]

The Yellow Shouldered or Playful Pivoine [M332]

[Yellow-rumped Warbler (*Dendroica coronata*), Linnaeus, 1766, Pennsylvania]

This is certainly one of the most beautiful, lively and elegant species of the charming family to which it belongs and any one perambulating the northern shores of Ontario the last of April or early in May, according to the season, might suppose it a common bird. For dozens of them may then be seen soon after their arrival, frisking about in every direction, a single tree being sometimes quite alive with them but they are soon paired and scattered through the boundless forests of Canada where they principally affect pine shrubberies.

Length 5 3/4 inches. Breadth 8 3/4 inches. Bill shorter than in the last, being scarcely half an inch. It is also stronger and the upper mandible is more bent, it is quite black, nostrils round and open and, with the corner of the mouth much beset with fine black hairs or bristles. Irides hazel. From the bill passing over the eye almost to the hind head is a stroke of pure white somewhat broken just over the eye. The under eyelid is also a pure white.

From the bill, passing under the cere, with the cheeks and auriculars a deep shining black. Chin and throat white, somewhat inclining to yellow in the center. Fore part of the neck and upper breast white with large spots and blotches of deep inky black. Middle of the lower breast and belly white rather inclining to a straw colour in the middle of [M333] the belly. On each side of the breast passing downwards to the sides under the wing is a broad line of deep black. The shoulders and also the upper parts of the sides are of a brilliant golden yellow. Lower part of the sides and the thighs black and white spotted. The vent and under tail coverts pure white.

Forehead, each side of the crown, back part of the neck, back, scapulars and rump a very fine blue grey or rich cinereous colour, beautifully and regularly spotted with deep black, the specks being smallest on the head and neck and largest on the back, where they are very large and painted. In the center of the crown is a large spot of the purest

and brilliant golden yellow that can be imagined. The lower rump is marked with the same fine colour. Quills dusky black, delicately margined on their outer webs with dirty white and more strongly with the same on the inner webs.

The greater and last of the lesser wing coverts are black deeply tipped with white so as to form very conspicuous double bars across the wing. Under wing coverts whitish. The tail is rather forked, and long in proportion being 2 1/4 inches. The coverts immediately over the tail are black margined with cinereous. The four middle feathers of the tail are (M334) black delicately margined with pale cinereous, the two next have their inner webs slightly tipped with white, the two next are still more deeply marked with white and so on 'till the two outermost feathers have nearly one half of the inner web white and the outer one finely margined with the same. Legs and feet black, legs and thighs very long in proportion to the size of the bird. Some of the males are more brilliant than others, such being probably older birds.

The female is not only somewhat less in size but is of a much more subdued plumage. Those parts which in the male are of a brilliant golden yellow are in the female, of pale yellow very little brighter than a straw colour and not quite so much of it in the same places. The spot on the crown however is a little brighter than the shoulders and rump but it is slightly spotted with dusky which is not so in the male. Instead of black, the cheeks of the female are dusky spotted with black and what is of a fine cinereous colour in the upper plumage of the male is here of dirty grey and the back olive with dusky black in the center of each feather. The tail is neither so long nor so broad nor so deeply coloured as in the male. This beautiful species has many anticks and evolutions on the wing similar to other flycatchers and will pursue flies and return nearly to the same spot in a similar manner.

[Editor's Note: Written vertically across the page is the following:] The young birds are still more solemn [?] in plumage than the female and might be readily mistaken for some other species but for a faint? aspect of yellow on the crown, and on the shoulders? and rump.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description in Edwards. The Edwards specimen was collected in Pennsylvania. The first Canadian description was collected by Gauthier, sent to Reaumur and described by Brisson in 1760 in *Ornithologie* 3:524. Pennant in 1785 (2:403) describes the range of this bird as Nova Scotia and Pennsylvania. It is not known if the Nova Scotia specimen, from Thomas Davies, was used by Pennant in his description. Richardson described this bird in 1831 from a specimen collected in May, 1827 at Cumberland House in Saskatchewan. The Fothergill description is undated. Entries before and after the description are dated in the spring of 1824.]

Black-throated Green Warbler (*Setophaga virens*) Gmelin, 1789, Pennsylvania

[The first Canadian specimen was described from the collection of the Natural History Society of Montreal by Archibald Hall in 1839. Many donations of birds were made to the Society's museum by members in the late 1820s and through the 1830s.

It is certain that Fothergill collected this species but no description has been found in his writings that have survived. James Baillie obtained a photograph of a display case owned by Fothergill which was donated by Henry Edward Clendenan Cornell to the Royal Ontario Museum in 1967. Cornell, a descendant of Fothergill, inherited the case from a relative in 1922. The case contained eight specimens comprising seven species of birds as follows: Blackburnian Warbler (male and female); Black-throated Green Warbler (male); Cedar Waxwing; Ruby-throated Hummingbird; Wood Duck; (male); Scarlet Tanager (male); Red-winged Blackbird (male). James Baillie Papers, Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto(Reference 38:6)]

Golden Bellied Pivoine [M254]

[Canada Warbler (*Wilsonia pusilla*), Linnaeus, 1766, Canada]

This is a lovely species. I shot the specimen described below on a piece of land of my own on the banks of Smith's Creek behind the village of Port Hope, July 8, 1821. It was as active as lively and quite as engaging of any of its genus.

Length 5 inches. Irides hazel. Upper mandible brown, lower whitish, bill rather shorter than in some of the pivouines, strong, and broad at the base which is much beset with black bristles.

Forehead black, each feather margined regularly with cinereous, hind head, neck, and whole upper plumage a fine cinereous. Over the eye a stroke of golden yellow, from the bill to the eye one of deep black, and from the corners of the mouth on each side extends a black line which runs down to and seems to suspend a beautiful gorget of black, and gold coloured on the breast.

The throat is of a bright pure golden yellow colour. Belly, sides, and vent the same, under tail coverts white, under wing coverts white, but the pinions are tinged with yellow. Quills and tail are light cinereous brown. Legs rather long and with the feet very slender and delicately formed and of a light yellow brown.

Tho' I did not dissect this bird have no doubt of its being a male as it sang very prettily tho' with no great variety of note. It is more like a warbler than many of the Pivoines and of a more elongated form. It was active amongst the branches but I did not see it run up and down the boles and branches [?] of trees like the St. Lawrence Pivoine.

Yellow-bellied Flycatcher [M272
[Canada Warbler, female]

Description of a perfect female specimen shot a Monadelphia May 29th, 1837.

Length 5 3/4, breadth 7 1/4 inches. Bill to the corners 1/2 inch. Upper mandible brown, lower yellowish white beset with small black bristles. Irides dark hazel. Eyelids pale yellow. From the nostrils to the eye, above the corners of the mouth a stroke of bright yellow with goes no further than the eye. On the forehead is a very small perpendicular line of the same colour exactly in the centre.

Whole of the upper plumage cinereous with something of an olive cast. The forehead has a few minute dusky specks slightly tinged with yellow. The whole under parts from chin to vent (except a few faintly marked and dusky spots - scarcely perceptible on the breast) of a fine gumbooge yellow under tail coverts white. Quills and tail of a plain light brown or mouse colour without any white.

Legs and thighs long in proportion. Legs and feet of a very light yellow brown nearly of a pale yellow.

Editor's Note: at bottom is a symbol for female and printed in is Canada Warbler. I concur.

Long-tailed Flycatcher [C165]

For the present I give this name to a bird shot at Monadelphia June 3rd, 1837 From the tail appearing long in proportion. Length 5 1/8 inches of which the tail was 2 1/4 inches. Breadth 7 1/4 inches. Bill broad & strong at base. Upper mandible was however bluish white. Gape wide much beset with long black bristles. Irides hazel.

Chin, throat, breast, belly and sides bright gumbooge yellow. Across the breast is a triple row of small black pointed spots. Under wing and tail coverts white. From bill to eye a short broad stroke of yellow. Forehead dark cinereous tinged with yellow and spotted with black. Upper plumage a dingy cinereous. Quills & tail cinereous brown or mouse colour. The tail is slightly cuneiform. Legs & feet yellow.

[The Canada Warbler was scientifically described by Linnaeus in 1766 from a description in Brisson in 1760 in *Ornithologie* 2:406. The AOU states that the Brisson specimen was found in Canada. The Brisson specimen was found in the Reaumur collection and it was De La Galissioniere (DLG) who supplied it. While DLG specimens were most likely collected in Louisiana this record appears to be a genuine Canadian attribution.]

[Cardinals and Allies]

Red Bird or Splendid Sawbill [M47]

[Scarlet Tanager (*Piranga olivacea*), Gmelin, 1789, New York]

I found a dead specimen which appeared to have been recently shot, of this dazzling bird under a large Pine tree on my own land (Lot No. 70) at Smith's Creek on the 6th of May, 1817.

Had its plumage been of a graver hue, it is most probable that I would not have observed it on the ground. I am told that it is by no means common in Upper Canada but this is the first I have yet seen. Total length, 7 inches, and sometimes perhaps 1/8th, breadth when fully extended 12 inches.

Bill very thick, the upper mandible bent or slightly curved downwards and doubly notched on each side like the teeth of a saw, i.e. I mean it has 2 notches on each side, and the edges of the bill are besides sharp as a knife. Nostrils large and open and placed in the base. Colour of the bill an olive or yellowish-horn colour. Corners of the mouth beset with fine black bristles. Irides hazel.

The plumage is readily characterized, for the whole bird, with the exception of the wings and tail which are of one entire uniform deep velvety black, is of the finest, most brilliant and dazzling, scarlet that can well be imagined. The legs and feet are of a cinereous horn colour.

The general form of the bird is more elegant than most of the Grosbeaks and its bill, which appears a most formidable instrument for so small a bird, differs in many respect from the Emberizas. This bird I am told is not very common in this part of [M48] the continent seldom appearing in greater numbers than one or two at a time in company, but sometimes they are seen in flocks of 40 and 50 together and by many, they are considered as bird of omen, when seen in large numbers. This was particularly the case in the year immediately preceding the last when, a much greater number than usual were seen all through the Niagara district and at the head of the lake, and it was prognosticated by the wise-ones of the country that no good would follow.

Under wing coverts white, pinions black. Under the wings near the body is a narrow patch of fine straw colour. The body of this bird was almost entirely covered with fat of a deep orange colour, it had nothing in the stomach and it appeared to have been literally killed by fat.

This bird ought certainly to form a genus of itself. Its bill is not only peculiar but on examining other specimens I found the feet uniformly strikingly less than in other birds of the *loseia* or *Emberiza* genera of the same size.

In a fine specimen killed on the 21st of May, 1821, at my own place on the Rice Lake, the bill had actually 3 notches or saws on each side, and it was of a deep dirty yellow colour with a dark tip. This bird was 1/8th of an inch shorter than in the first, in other respects it was like the former, but, if possible more splendid in its colouring.

I am told that this bird builds a long pendant nest hanging from the end of the bough of a tree and that in some parts of the states it is called an English Robin from its red colour, but most improperly of course.

Birds of this species vary in size sometimes nearly an inch in different specimens – see f. 341

The Warbird, Red-Bird, Splendid Sawbill [M341]

They also vary in the depth and brilliancy of the colouring, some being more of a blood red than others and some of a lighter vermilion. The female is said to be red also.

This bird comes from the southward to breed and its migrations do not appear to be very regular for although it is seldom that a summer passes without a few being seen, they are sometimes very scarce at others very plentiful at least comparatively so.

Their splendid plumage occasions many to be shot. In mid-summer of 1824 they were quite numerous in the neighbourhood of York and several specimens passed through my hands. The cock has a very pretty and even melodious song but he seldom is loud. This bird seems to have an aversion to cloudy, dark weather very seldom being seen abroad on such days. But he delights in those bright rays of the sun which under his plumage so brilliant and dazzling they love to reside in warm sheltered vallies embossed in wood where a number of them may be sometimes seen sitting in a row and assuming themselves with a little consort whilst [M342] their most extraordinary provider (described at p. 337) occasionally visits first one then another delighting to feed them sometimes perching between two of them and sometimes above them. Nothing can be more delightful than to witness such a spectacle in one of those brilliant days that occur in the spring of this climate. The principal food of the red bird appears to be seeds, kernels and grain but it undoubtedly receives insects from the provider.

This bird is very generally known in Canada by the name the War-bird as much I suppose from its colour as from its having been seen in unusual numbers immediately preceding the late war with the United States from whence they come or probably from regions still further south, Mexico and the Brazils.

Brasilian Tanager, War-Bird, Red-Bird [C177]

I shall retain the first name because it is most generally known by it. Dr. Shaw retains it also in his Natural Miscellany and remarks that it is found in Brasil. According to Waterton it must winter in Demararra. The female is so different from the male in her plumage as to be readily mistaken for some other bird at a little distance. The size however and bill and legs and feet and irides are the same.

The nest if placed towards the extremity of a spreading branch of a tree, frequently beech, much in the manner of the king bird or tyrant shrike, 12 to 15 or 20 feet from the ground with a rough outside I have not yet been able to ascertain the eggs.

I am wrong in stating the nest to be like that of the tyrant shrike it being (if the one sown me by Wood belonged to this bird) purse shaped and more like that of the Baltimore Oriole. According to Wilson the eggs are rather large in proportion and rounded and of a dark cinereous much spotted.

Brasilian Tanager [NHN44]

I am not acquainted with any bird that illustrates the action of that difficult to account for phenomena which occurs in the change of plumage in some particular birds at certain seasons independent of their annual molting and which is particularly observable in the Ptarmigan and many other birds of the north. My own perplexity on this head was first excited by the change which annually occurs on the throat of the Grey Wagtail. It was long before I could believe it at a time when no molting of the feathers took place. However the point has been now long settled. But the changes that undoubtedly take place in the brilliant plumage of this gorgeous bird are far more extraordinary. It is however confined to the males, whose plumage may be said to vary in every month of the year, certainly that one well acquainted with the subject will readily determine, on taking up a dead bird in what month of the year it had been killed. In my collection are several specimens of this kind, some of them richly and curiously mottled and very beautiful.

[The Scarlet Tanager was scientifically described by Gmelin in 1789 from a description found in Latham. The specimen came from New York. The first Canadian description was made in 1760 by Brisson "Cardinal de Canada" (*Ornithologie* 3:48). It was collected by De La Galissioniere and sent to Reaumur. Sempronius Stretton, an English army officer stationed in Canada between 1803 and 1806 painted a male Scarlet Tanager in August, 1806. This painting is in the National Archives of Canada (Reference Stretton 23/24). The Fothergill record dates from 1821. Richardson collected this species at Penetanguishine in 1825. It is described in *Boreali* 2:273 in 1831.]

Superb Grosbeak [M190]

[Rose-breasted Grosbeak (*Pheucticus melanocephalus*). Linnaeus, 1766, Louisiana]



Although the variety of colours in the bird I am about to describe is not great, yet it is undoubtedly one of the most beautiful of our Canadian Birds and is by no means common. The Mississauga Indians whom I have hitherto interrogated on the subject have no name for it. A [?] fine specimen visit my grounds on the Rice Lake each spring and fall.

Description of the Male

Length barely 8 1/2 inches, breadth 12 1/2 inches, irides hazel. The bill is enormous, almost like that of a Parrot. It is nearly 1 3/4 inches in circumference at the base and exhibits a compleat specimen of what is termed the roman nose. It is white with a small speck or snip of bluish horn colour at the tip. The point is very sharp and the sides like the edge of a knife. The base is beset with black bristles, the nostrils are large and open and high up near the ridge and also near the base.

Head, throat, back of the neck, back, scapulars, greater and lesser wing coverts, primaries and secondaries a deep black, rump, and tail coverts white. 4 middle feathers of the tail black, the three outermost have their inner webs for more than 2/3rds of their length from the tip, white, which is conspicuous when the tail is spread out.

The half of the primaries, next to their coverts, is also white forming a broad and conspicuous bar across that part of the wing. A lesser bar of white is formed by the tips of the lesser coverts next to the secondaries being [M191] broadly margined with white. The tips of some of the secondaries and their coverts are also marked with white.

The whole under parts of the body the sides and vent, a pure silvery white. Upon the breast and lower part of the neck in front, however, is a mark of the most brilliant carmine, extending in a kind of peak or stomacher down to the belly. The under wing coverts are of the same exquisite tint of carmine. Legs and claws a light brown. I ought to mention that the upper tail coverts are mottled with black and white.



The female

differs very materially from the male in the colouring and marks of its plumage. The upper mandible is of a bluish-horn colour, base of the lower whitish, head of a deep brown, with a broad line of yellowish white colour minutely spotted with brown. This line passes from the bill over the eye completely round the hind head and another line passes directly over the centre of the crown, of similar colour and similar marks.

Back, scapulars, and rump a light olivaceous-brown, spotted with large lancet-shaped spots of a deep brown except the tail coverts and rump which are nearly free from spots. The lesser wing coverts are black glossed with crimson. Two bars of a buff colour cross the wing coverts and the larger bar of white is also formed as in the male.

Throat whitish, fore part of the neck, upper breast and sides of a ferruginous buff colour adorned with minute specks of deep brown, centre of the belly white. Although she has none [M192] of the fine tints of carmine upon her bosom, which adorns that part of the male, she has it under the wings. The larger bar which is white above on the wing is of a pale buff colour. Tail a light olivaceous brown, under tail coverts [?] buff colour.

The young birds are marked much like the female, only that there is more white on the under parts and the under wing coverts are a bright orange-yellow, instead of a carmine colour, and the wings are without the larger bar of white. Two families only visited us this summer in the 1st and 2nd week of July, and I was cruel [M193] enough to kill the most of them in order to ascertain all the distinctions of age and sex but I hope I shall do so no more.

The annexed rough sketch is merely meant to shew the disposition of the colours when the bird is laid upon its back so as to see under the wings.

This is an early breeder in U. C. The young are flown from the nest before the end of June.

Of the nest and eggs I am yet ignorant. If the bird does not retire a little farther north to breed, it must bury itself deeply in the forest for the purposes of incubation, as I can not think it nidificates on any part of my own, or neighbouring extensive grounds.

[M194] This is a rough sketch of the plumage in its under parts of a young male the first year, and the sketch on the other side represents the disposition of the colours of the upper plumage of the same bird. The following is a description of the female of this species.

Length 8 inches. Breadth 12 inches. Bill of a bluish horn colour toward the tip whitish at the base, irides hazel. Over the eye a long white stroke which passes round to the hind head where it expands and becomes spotted with brown. Crown of the head brown divided

Under wing coverts of the female is a bright buff colour.

down the middle with a stroke of mottled white. Base of the bill has a number of fine black bristles, under the eye whitish, cheeks olive brown, under this from the corners of the mouth white, with a few small specks of brown. Chin white, breast yellowish, thinly speckled with olive brown. The sides some long lines and specks of the same. Belly and vent white, under wing coverts a fine orange-yellow or pale saffron colour, upper plumage olivaceous brown.

[M195] In the middle of the back, the center of the feathers are deep brown, quills dusky brown. On the greater coverts on? the tips appear two short and rather broken transverse bars of white, tail a light pale brown. Legs and feet cinereous.

This bird preys upon the large green Drake Fly and other large winged insects as well as on Beetles and coleopterus insects. It breeds with us, but have not yet ascertained its nest.

A person to whom I spoke concerning this bird, who has resided long in the states, says that it will prey upon wounded birds that are not above its strength, that when a man is out shooting, this bird will watch for a wounded bird and hunt and pounce upon it like a hawk. Its bill is certainly equally well adapted for the destruction of small animal life as well as large seeds and the stone of fruit.

A very bad figure of the male is given by Dr. Shaw in the Naturalists' Miscellany under the name of Ludovician Grosbeak. Why or wherefore this name I know not except that it is more frequent in Louisiana than else where, which I believe is not the case.

[M196] Another very fine specimen of the male of this grand species brought to me by young Anderson on the 21st of May, 1821, measured in length 8 3/4 inches, and in breadth nearly 13 inches.

The bill of this bird is certainly a most formidable instrument and in addition to my former account I ought to mention that there is a remarkable elevated knob or notch on the edge of the lower mandible, not quite half-way from the base, and there is a cavity in the upper to recess it. The tongue is very sharp-pointed. The legs and claws of this specimen were of a cinereous colour.

As the former specimens were killed in July and the present in May, it would seem that if these do not breed with us they do not retire very far off. On dissection I found the tongue very hard and sharp-pointed, and in the gizzard were the remains of various large beetles and coleoptera.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from Brisson's from a specimen in the Reaumur Collection. The specimen was collected in Louisiana attributed to de la Galissioniere. The first Franklin Expedition collected and described this bird from Saskatchewan in 1820. The first dated Fothergill description was from 1821.]

Cerulean Grosbeak [M224]

[Indigo Bunting (*Passerina cyanea*), Linnaeus, 1766, South Carolina]

This beautiful little bird more than any I know, connects the Grosbeaks and Buntings. It is difficult indeed to know in which genus to place it, on the whole, however, after weighing duly every consideration, I give it to the Grosbeaks.

It is one of the most beautiful birds in Canada and not common. I shot the specimen described below at my own place on the Rice Lake June 20th, 1821. It was breeding but I could not find the nest. It has a very pretty song and is a lively, cheerful, bird. The following description is of the male.

Length 5 1/2 inches, breadth 8 inches. The bill is short, very thick at the base, and somewhat curved or hooked. The upper mandible is dark horn colour, the lower, a bluish white, with a black line running along the lowermost angle. Irides dark hazel.

The whole body of the bird both above and below is of the most exquisite glossy cerulean, azure, or ultramarine, blue, deepest on the top of the head. On the chin, belly and lower parts, the back, it is lighter, and has a greenish cast.

Primaries and secondaries pale brown, delicately margined on their outer webs with blue on the upper parts with blue and green. Between the bill and the eye and lower forehead black. Legs and feet a fine rich brown. This very beautiful bird is rather thinly scattered in Canada.

[M234] The bird, which I take to be the female, is generally of a light brown colour, palest on the neck and breast, and nearly white on the throat, makes a sort of snapping noise, makes rather a slight nest in a low bush and lays 3 white eggs larger than those of the Pivoines and sharper-pointed at the small end.

The Ultra-Marine Grosbeak would not be a bad name for it. Its colour is exceedingly rich and beautiful and very difficult of imitation by any artificial colours. In some lights and where the sun is shining bright, its plumage is absolutely dazzling to the eye. Great contrast between the male and female in this particular.

I have noticed this bird more frequently in the Township of Clarke than elsewhere and particularly about Shaw's Tavern and between that and Altenburghs and I have thought it shews a predilection for side hills where the sumach grows in abundance.

Although the female nidificates in small low bushes, often a currant or gooseberry bush, on a nest not more than 2 or 3 feet from the ground, the male when serenading her, is perched upon a lofty tree, when from a naked branch he sends forth his pleasing song which is lively and varied though not very rich or melodious, it is however quite above mediocrity.

[Linnaeus's description was taken from an illustration and description writing by Catesby. Catesby collected his specimen in South Carolina. There are numerous fragmentary descriptions of this bird from early observers to New France. Fothergill's description from June, 1821 appears to be the first for Canada.]

Bibliography

Baillie, James. 1944. "Charles Fothergill 1782-1840" *Canadian Historical Review* 25:376-96 Toronto: University of Toronto Press

Bewick, Thomas, *History of British Birds*, 2 Volumes, Newcastle, 1804. Charles Fothergill Papers, Manuscript Collection No. 140, Volumes 31-32, Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto

Buffon, Comte de (1792 Edition) *The Natural History of Birds* 9 Vols. London: Strahan, Cadell and Murray

Brisson, M.J. 1760. *Ornithologie*. 6 Vols. Paris: Jean-Baptiste Bauche

Cadman, M. D., P. F. J. Eagles and F. M. Helleiner. 1987. *Atlas of the Breeding Birds of Ontario*. Waterloo: University of Waterloo Press

Catesby, Mark. 1729-47. *The Natural History of Carolina, Florida and the Bahama Islands*. 2 Vols. London: privately published.

Edwards, George, 1743, 1747, 1750, 1751. *A Natural History of Birds*, 4 Vols. London: privately published

Fairfield, George. Edit. 1998. *An Anthology of Writings by Those who knew and loved Ashbridge's Bay*. Toronto: Toronto Ornithological Club

Guettard Manuscript #1929 (1758?) *Catalogue of the Reaumur Collection* Museum of Natural History. Paris: , Jardin des Plantes

Charles Fothergill Papers, Manuscript Collection No. 140, Volume 20, "Canadian researches chiefly in natural history. Vol 1" (McGillivray Manuscript), Unpublished Manuscript, ca 1816-21, Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto

Charles Fothergill Papers, Manuscript Collection No. 140, Volume 22, "Sketches towards a Natural History of the British Empire". Unpublished Manuscript ca 1835. Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto

Charles Fothergill Papers, Manuscript Collection No. 140, Volume 25, "Memoirs and illustrations of natural history in various parts of the British Empire".(Clendenan Manuscript), Unpublished Manuscript, ca 1830-3, Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto

Charles Fothergill Papers, Manuscript Collection No. 140, Volume 28, "Natural History Notes". Unpublished Manuscript, 1839-40, Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto

Gagnon, F. M., N. Senior, R. Ouellet. 2011. *The Codex Canadensis and the Writings of Louis Nicolas*. Montreal: McGill-Queens Press

Gmelin, J. F. 1788-93. *Systema Naturae*. 13th ed. London: J. B.Delamolliere.

Hall, Archibald. 1861, 1862 "Birds of the Montreal District" *Canadian Naturalist and Geologist*, Vol s 6 and 7. Montreal: D. Dawson & Son

Latham, John. 1781, 1785. *A General Synopsis of Birds*. 3 Vols. London: Benjamin White

Linnaeus, C. 1758. *Systema Naturae*. 10th ed. Stockholm: L. Salvii

Linnaeus, C. 1766. *Systema Naturae*. 12th ed. Stockholm: L. Salvii

Macoun, John. 1900.1903. *Catalogue of Canadian Birds*. Parts I. II. Ottawa: S. E. Dawson

McIlwraith, Thomas. 1892. *The Birds of Ontario*. Toronto: William Briggs

Pennant, Thomas. 1784-5. *Arctic Zoology*. 3 Vols. London: Henry Hughs

Richardson, John and William Swainson, 1831. *Fauna Boreali Americana, Volume 2: The Birds*. London: John Murray

Sabine, Joseph, 1823 "Zoological Appendix v" In J. Franklin, *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea in the Years 1819, 20, 21 and 22*. London: John Murray

Snyder, L. L. ca 1950. *Ontario Ornithology*, 12 Vol. Typed unpublished manuscript. Royal Ontario Museum Library and Archive Special Collections (SC) with reference to Ornithology SC50.

Stresemann, Erwin. 1975. *Ornithology From Aristotle to the Present*. Cambridge Ma: Harvard University Press

Taxonomic Index

Geese, Swans and Ducks

Brant	7
Canada Goose	7
Tundra Swan	8
Wood Duck	8
Blue-winged Teal	10
Northern Shoveler	11
American Wigeon	12
Mallard	13
American Black Duck	13
Northern Pintail	14
Green-winged Teal	14
Redhead	15
Ring-necked Duck	16
Greater Scaup	18
Lesser Scaup	19
Long-tailed Duck	20
Bufflehead	21
Common Goldeneye	22
Hooded Merganser	23
Common Merganser	24
Red-breasted Merganser	26
Ruddy Duck	27

Quail, Pheasants, Grouse and Turkeys

Northern Bobwhite	29
Ring-necked Pheasant	30
Ruffed Grouse	31
Spruce Grouse	32
Greater Prairie Chicken	32
Wild Turkey	33

Grebes

Pied-billed Grebe	36
Horned Grebe	39
Red-necked Grebe	40

Pigeons and Doves

Passenger Pigeon	42
Mourning Dove	44

Cuckoos

Yellow-billed Cuckoo	45
Black-billed Cuckoo	46

Goatsuckers

Common Nighthawk	47
Whip-poor-will	49

Swifts

Chimney Swift	51
---------------	----

Hummingbirds

Ruby-throated Hummingbird	54
---------------------------	----

Rails, Gallinules and Coots

Yellow Rail	57
Virginia Rail	57
Sora Rail	57
Common Gallinule	60
American Coot	60

Plovers

Black-bellied Plover	61
Semipalmated Plover	62
Piping Plover	63
Killdeer	63

Sandpipers, Snipe and Woodcock

Hudsonian Godwit	65
Ruddy Turnstone	65
Red Knot	66
Dunlin	67
Least Sandpiper	68
White-rumped Sandpiper	69
Pectoral Sandpiper*	69
Semipalmated Sandpiper	69
Short-billed Dowitcher	70
American Woodcock	71
Wilson's Snipe	74
Spotted Sandpiper	74
Solitary Sandpiper	75
Lesser Yellowlegs	76
Greater Yellowlegs	77

Gulls and Terns

Bonaparte's Gull	80
Ring-billed Gull	80
Herring Gull	81
Caspian Tern	81
Black Tern	81
Common Tern	82

Loons

Lesser Imber	83
Common Loon	83

Cormorants
 Double-crested Cormorant 86

Bitterns, Herons and Ibis
 American Bittern 87
 Least Bittern 89
 Great Blue Heron 91
 Green Heron 92
 Glossy Ibis 94

Hawks, Kites and Eagles
 Osprey 96
 Golden Eagle 97
 Northern Harrier 98
 Sharp-shinned Hawk 98
 Cooper's Hawk 101
 Goshawk 101
 Bald Eagle 102
 Red-shouldered Hawk 104
 Broad-winged Hawk 107
 Red-tailed Hawk 108
 Rough-legged Hawk 108

Typical Owls
 Eastern Screech-Owl 111
 Great Horned Owl 111
 Snowy Owl 113
 Northern Hawk Owl 115
 Barred Owl 116
 Great Gray Owl 117
 Long-eared Owl 120
 Short-eared Owl 120
 Boreal Owl 122
 Saw-whet Owl 123

Kingfishers
 Belted Kingfisher 125

Woodpeckers
 Red-headed Woodpecker 129
 Yellow-bellied Sapsucker 130
 Black-backed Woodpecker 131
 Downy Woodpecker 133
 Hairy Woodpecker 133
 Northern Flicker 135
 Pileated Woodpecker 137

Falcons
 American Kestrel 140
 Merlin 143
 Gyrfalcon 144

Tyrant Flycatchers
 Great Crested Flycatcher 146
 Eastern Kingbird 146
 Eastern Wood Pewee 148
 Alder Flycatcher 149
 Least Flycatcher 149
 Eastern Phoebe 150

Shrikes and Vireos
 Northern Shrike 151
 Yellow-throated Vireo 152
 Philadelphia Vireo 153
 Red-eyed Vireo 153

Jays and Crows
 Canada Jay 155
 Blue Jay 156
 Black-billed Magpie 159
 American Crow 159
 Common Raven 160

Larks
 Horned Lark 161

Swallows
 Purple Martin 162
 Tree Swallow 163
 Bank Swallow 163
 Cliff Swallow 163
 Barn Swallow 165

Chickadees, Nuthatches and Creepers
 Black-capped Chickadee 166
 Red-breasted Nuthatch 167
 White-breasted Nuthatch 167
 Brown Creeper 168

Wrens
 House Wren 170
 Marsh Wren 170

Kinglets
 Golden-crowned Kinglet 173
 Ruby-crowned Kinglet 173

Thrushes and Mimic Thrushes

Eastern Bluebird	175
Veery	175
American Robin	177
Gray Catbird	179
Brown Thrasher	180

Waxwings

Bohemian Waxwing	183
Cedar Waxwing	185

Pipits

American Pipit	188
----------------	-----

Finches

Purple Finch	189
Common Redpoll	191
Red Crossbill	192
White-winged Crossbill	193
Pine Siskin	194
American Goldfinch	194

Longspurs and Snow Buntings

Snow Bunting	198
--------------	-----

New World Sparrows

Eastern Towhee	200
American Tree Sparrow	201
Chipping Sparrow	201
Fox Sparrow	202
Song Sparrow	202
Swamp Sparrow	204
White-throated Sparrow	204
White-crowned Sparrow	205
Dark-eyed Junco	206

New World Blackbirds

Bobolink	208
Eastern Meadowlark	209
Orchard Oriole	212
Baltimore Oriole	213
Red-winged Blackbird	214
Brown-headed Cowbird	216
Common Grackle	217

New World Warblers

Northern Waterthrush	219
Nashville Warbler	221
Mourning Warbler	221
Common Yellowthroat	222
American Redstart	222
Cape-May Warbler	223
Northern Parula	224
Magnolia Warbler	225
Bay-breasted Warbler	225
Blackburnian Warbler	226
Yellow Warbler	226
Chestnut-sided Warbler	227
Blackpoll	229
Black-throated Blue Warbler	230
Palm Warbler	230
Yellow-rumped Warbler	231
Black-throated Green Warbler	232
Canada Warbler	232

Cardinals and Allies

Scarlet Tanager	234
Rose-breasted Grosbeak	236
Indigo Bunting	238